TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	**Before driving**	Adjusting and operating features such as door locks, mirrors, and steering column
2	**When driving**	Driving, stopping and safe-driving information
3	**Interior features**	Air conditioning and audio systems, as well as other interior features for a comfortable driving experience
4	**Maintenance and care**	Cleaning and protecting your vehicle, performing do-it-yourself maintenance, and maintenance information
5	**When trouble arises**	What to do if the vehicle needs to be towed, gets a flat tire, or is involved in an accident
6	**Vehicle specifications**	Detailed vehicle information
	Index	Alphabetical listing of information contained in this manual

1 Before driving

1-1. Key information
Keys 38

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors
Smart entry & start system* .. 41
Wireless remote control 58
Side doors 67
Back door 73

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)
Front seats 77
Rear seats 79
Head restraints 86
Seat belts 88
Steering wheel 96
Inside rear view mirror 97
Outside rear view mirrors 100

1-4. Opening and closing the windows
Power windows 102

1-5. Refueling
Opening the fuel tank cap ... 105

1-6. Theft deterrent system
Engine immobilizer system . 112
Double locking system* 120
Alarm 122

1-7. Safety information
Correct driving posture 131
SRS airbags 133
Child restraint systems 145
Installing child restraints 153
Airbag manual on-off system 167

2 When driving

2-1. Driving procedures
Driving the vehicle 172
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without smart entry & start system) 186
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with smart entry & start system) 190
Multidrive* 196
Automatic transmission* 202
Manual transmission* 209
Turn signal lever 213
Parking brake 214
Horn 216

2-2. Instrument cluster
Gauges and meters 217
Indicators and warning lights 222
Multi-information display 226

2-3. Operating the lights and wipers
Headlight switch 239
Fog light switch 244

Windshield wipers and washer 246
Rear window wiper and washer.....251

2-4. Using other driving systems
Cruise control* 252
Speed limiter* 256
Toyota parking assist-sensor.....259
Driving assist systems 267
Hill-start assist control..... 273

2-5. Driving information
Cargo and luggage 275
Winter driving tips 278
Trailer towing 282

3 **Interior features**

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger
Manual air conditioning system.....292
Automatic air conditioning system..... 297
Power heater* 304
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers 306

3-2. Using the audio system
Audio system types* 308
Using the radio* 314
Using the CD player* 319
Playing back MP3 and WMA discs* 324
Operating an iPod*..... 330
Operating a USB memory*. 336
Optimal use of the audio system.....343
Using the AUX port* 345
Using the steering wheel audio switches 346

3-3. Using the interior lights
Interior lights list 349
• Personal/interior lights main switch.....350
• Personal/interior lights 351

3-4. Using the storage features
List of storage features..... 352
• Glove box..... 353
• Console box 354
• Console box and overhead console.....355
• Overhead console and cup holders.....356
• Cup holders and bottle holders.....357
• Bottle holders and auxiliary boxes.....358
• Auxiliary boxes..... 359
• Auxiliary boxes..... 360

3-5. Other interior features
Sun visors 361
Vanity mirror..... 362
Conversation mirror..... 363
Portable ashtray..... 364
Cigarette lighter..... 365
Power outlet 366

Seat heaters* 368
Armrest* 370
Front seatback table* 371
Panoramic roof shade* 373
Rear side sunshades* 376
Floor mat 377
Luggage compartment features 379

4 Maintenance and care

4-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 388
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 392

4-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements . 395

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions 398
Hood 401
Positioning a floor jack 403
Engine compartment 405
Tires 421
Tire inflation pressure 424
Wheels 426
Air conditioning filter 428
Key battery 432
Checking and replacing fuses 436
Light bulbs 450

5 When trouble arises

5-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers 464
If your vehicle needs to be towed 465
If you think something is wrong 473
Fuel pump shut off system (gasoline engine) 474

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds... . 475
If a warning message is displayed 479
If you have a flat tire (vehicles with spare tire) 490
If you have a flat tire (vehicles with emergency tire puncture repair kit) 506
If the engine will not start ... 519
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P (vehicles with a Multidrive or an automatic transmission) 522
If you lose your keys 523
If you cannot operate the back door opener 524
If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with smart entry & start system) 525
If the vehicle battery is discharged 528
If your vehicle overheats 532

If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls (diesel engine) . 535
If the vehicle becomes stuck.....536
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 538

6 Vehicle specifications

6-1. Specifications
Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)..... 542
Fuel information 564

6-2. Customization
Customizable features 569

6-3. Initialization
Items to initialize 572

Index

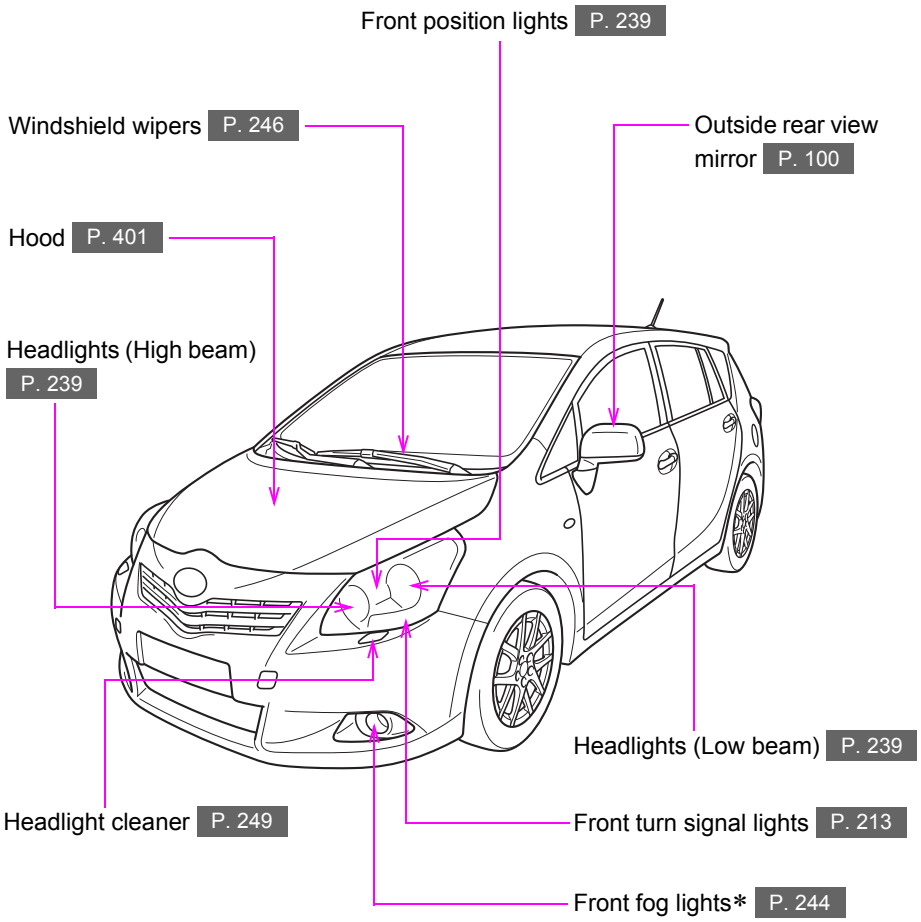
Abbreviation list
Abbreviation/Acronym list ... 574

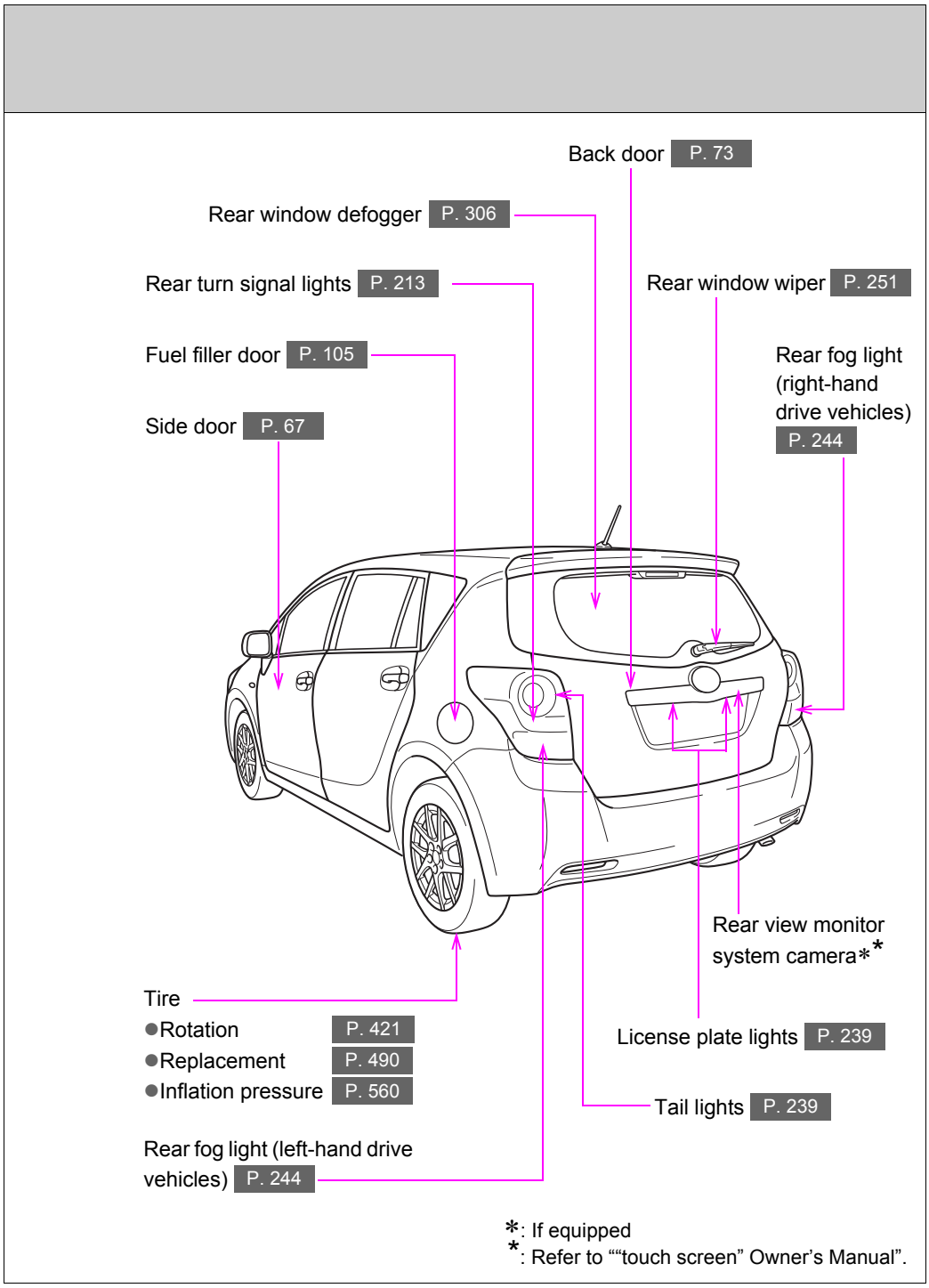
Alphabetical index
Alphabetical index..... 575

What to do if...
What to do if..... 585

Pictorial index

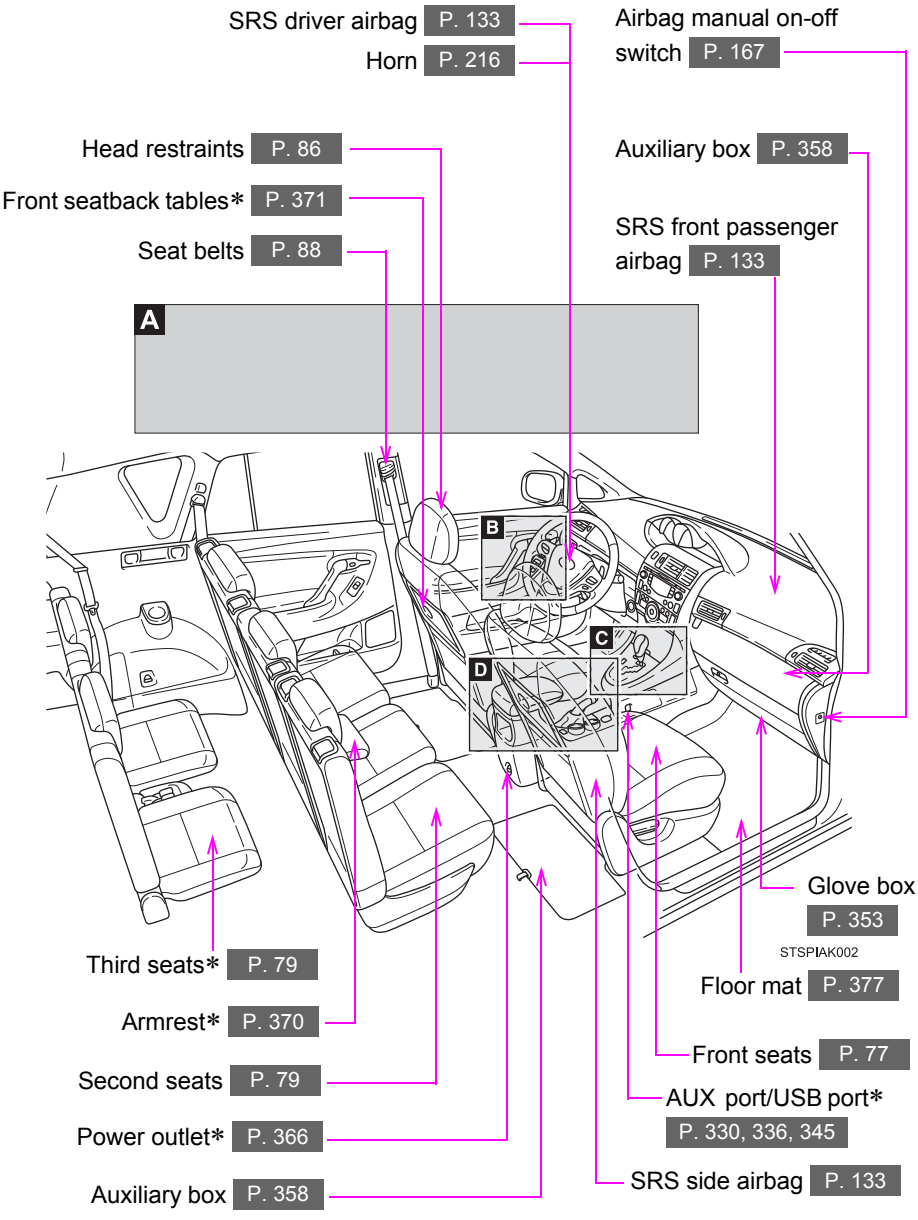
Exterior



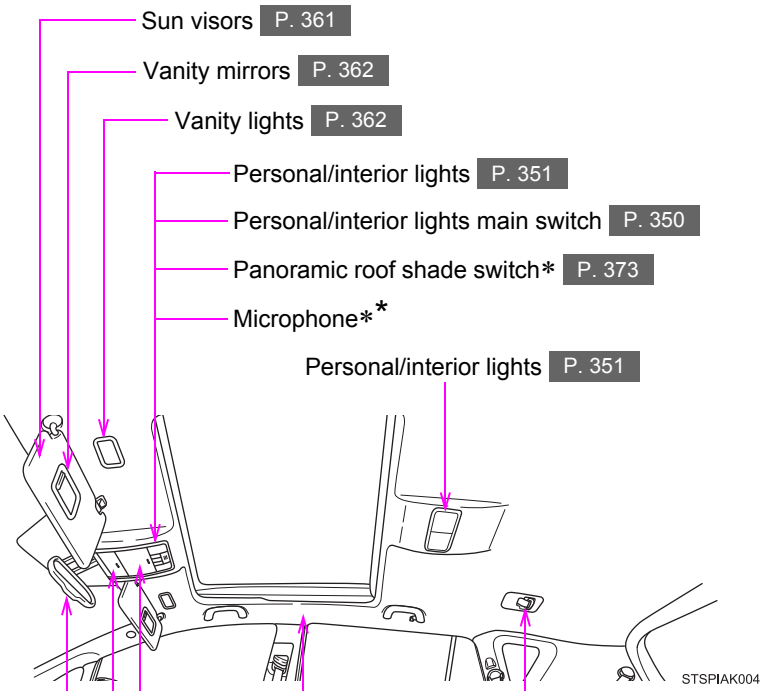

Back door P. 73
Rear window defogger P. 306
Rear turn signal lights P. 213
Rear window wiper P. 251
Fuel filler door P. 105
Rear fog light (right-hand drive vehicles) P. 244
Side door P. 67
Rear view monitor system camera*
Tire
●Rotation P. 421
●Replacement P. 490
●Inflation pressure P. 560
License plate lights P. 239
Tail lights P. 239
Rear fog light (left-hand drive vehicles) P. 244
*: If equipped
*: Refer to ""touch screen" Owner's Manual".

Pictorial index

Interior (left-hand drive vehicles)



A

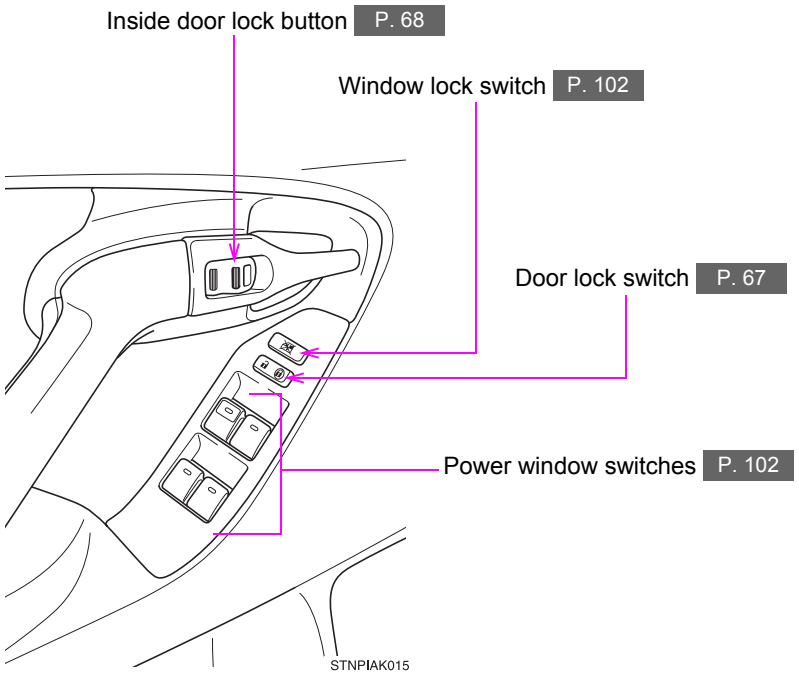


*: If equipped
*: Refer to ""touch screen" Owner's Manual".

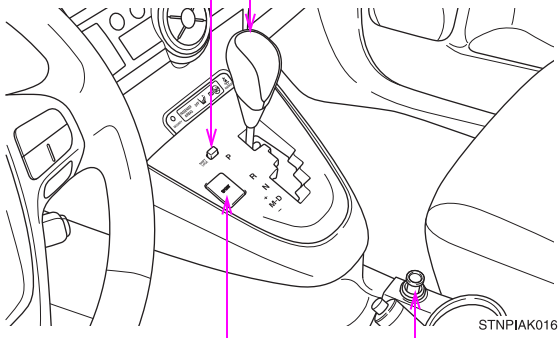
Pictorial index

Interior (left-hand drive vehicles)

B

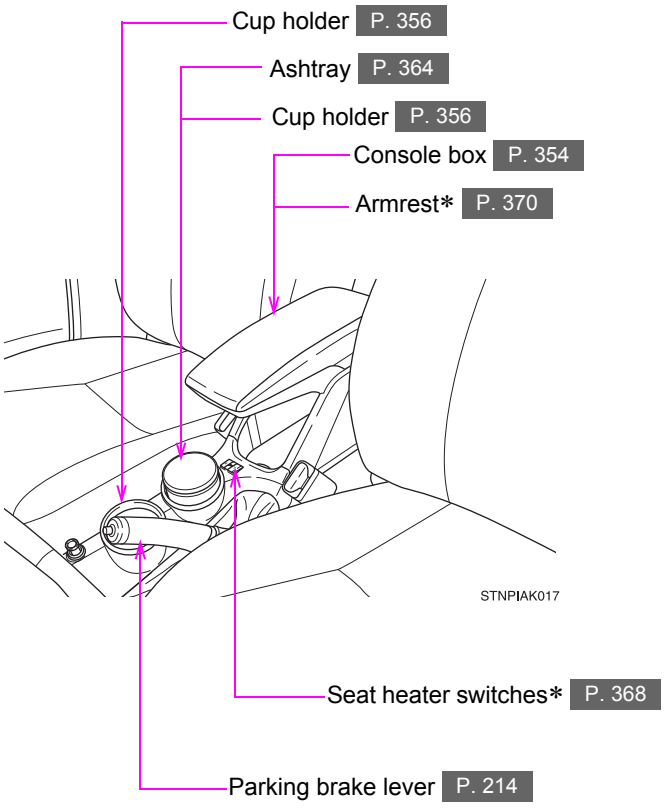


C



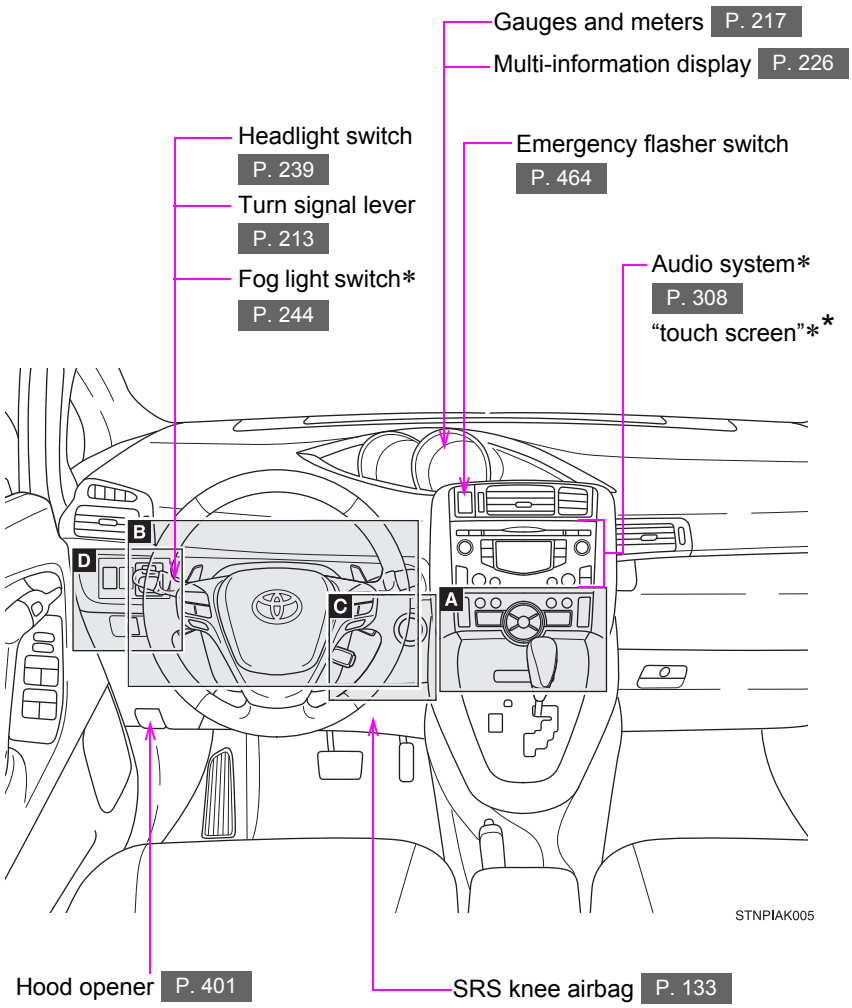
*: If equipped

D


Cup holder P. 356
Ashtray P. 364
Cup holder P. 356
Console box P. 354
Armrest* P. 370
STNPIAK017
Seat heater switches* P. 368
Parking brake lever P. 214

Pictorial index

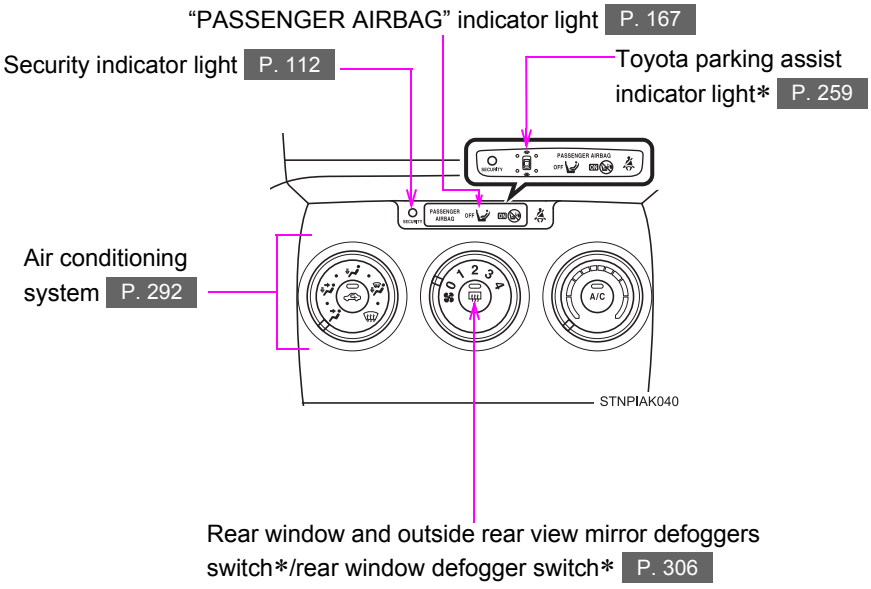
Instrument panel (left-hand drive vehicles)



*: If equipped
**: Refer to ""touch screen" Owner's Manual".

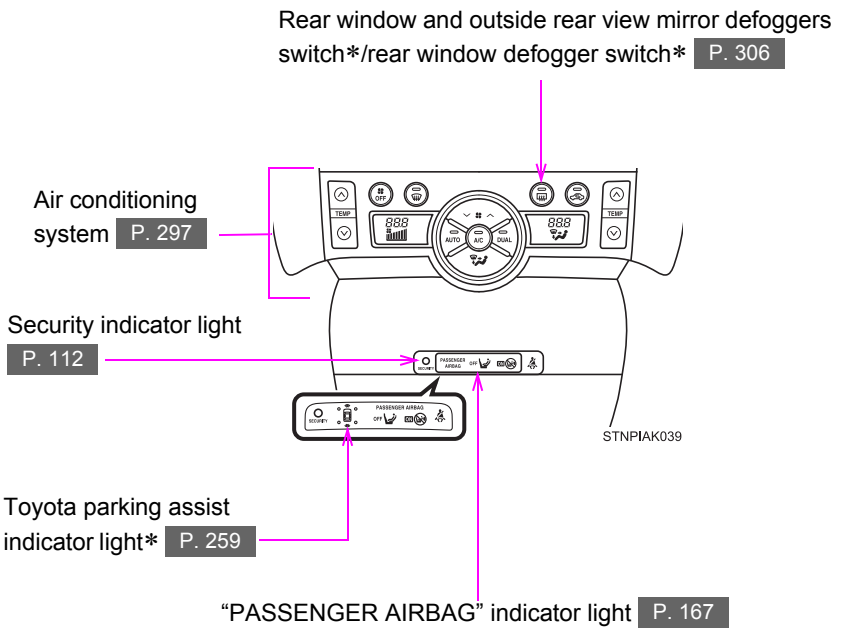
A

▶ **Manual air conditioning system**



A

▶ **Automatic air conditioning system**

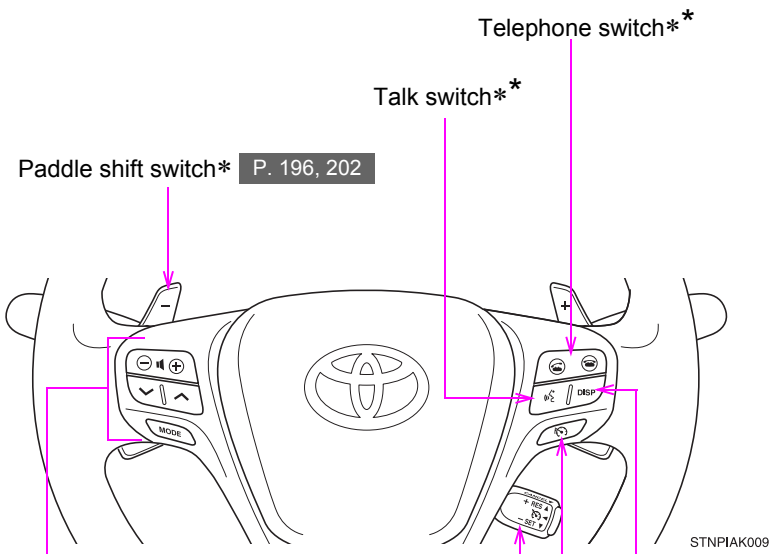


*: If equipped

Pictorial index

Instrument panel (left-hand drive vehicles)

B



Telephone switch* *

Talk switch* *

Paddle shift switch* P. 196, 202

Audio switches P. 346

Cruise control switch* P. 252

Speed limiter switch* P. 256

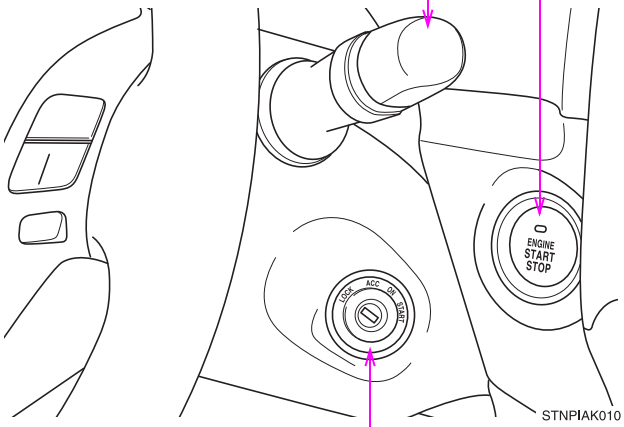
"DISP" switch P. 226

C

Engine (ignition) switch
(vehicles with smart entry & start system) P. 190

Windshield wipers and washer switch P. 246

Rear window wiper and washer switch P. 251

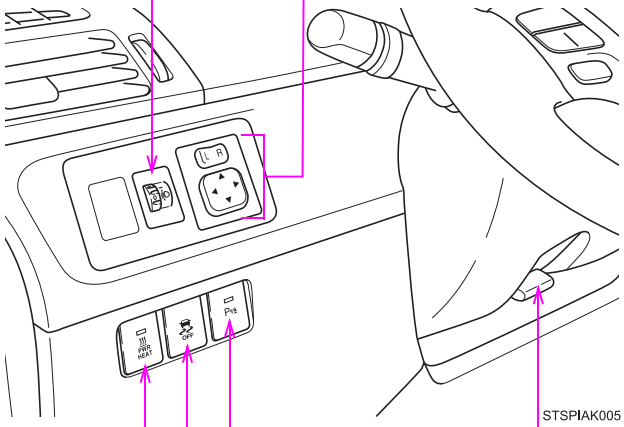


Engine (ignition) switch
(vehicles without smart entry & start system) P. 186

*: If equipped

*: Refer to ""touch screen" Owner's Manual".

D



Headlight leveling dial* P. 240

Outside rear view mirror switches P. 100

Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever P. 96

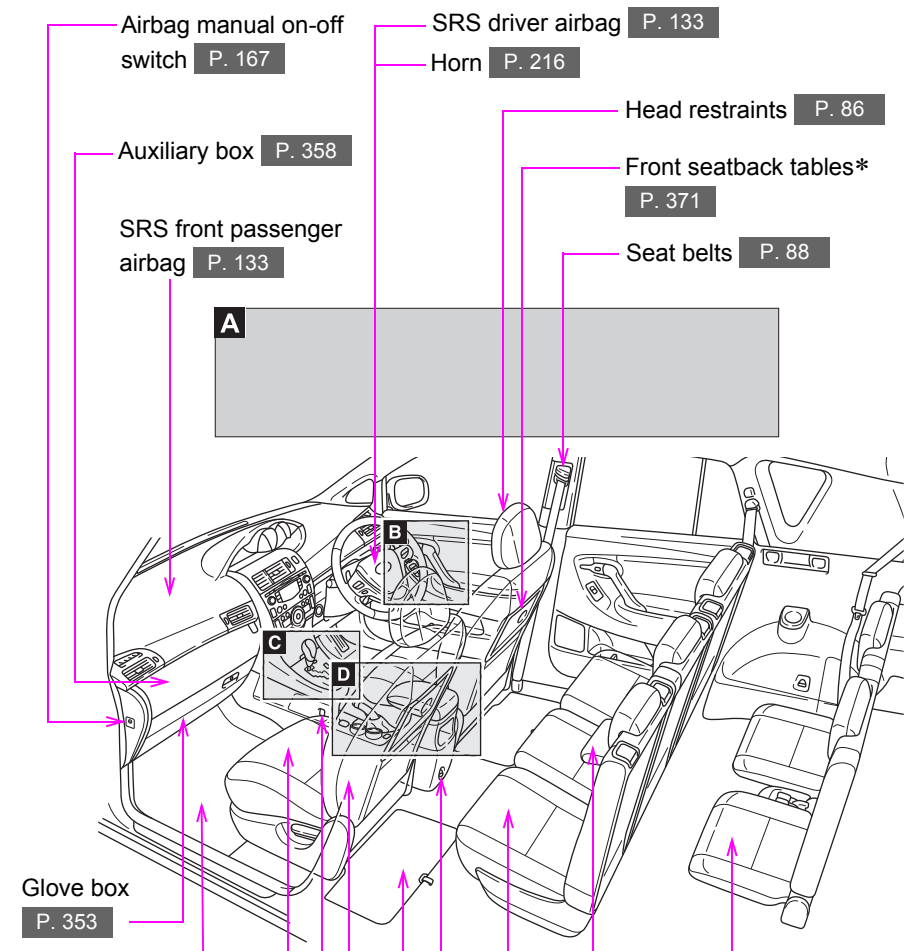
Toyota parking assist-sensor switch* P. 259

VSC/TRC off switch* P. 268

Power heater switch* P. 304

Pictorial index

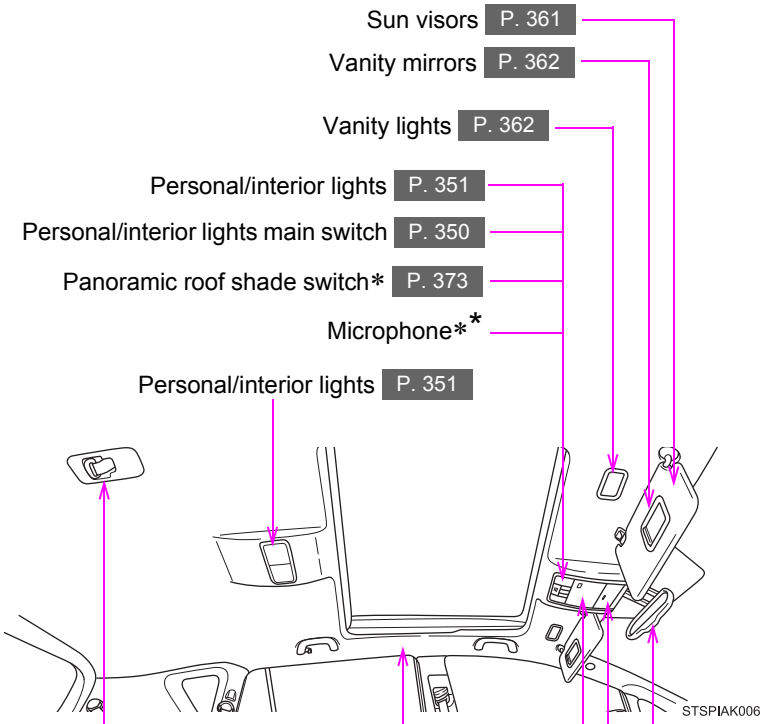
Interior (right-hand drive vehicles)



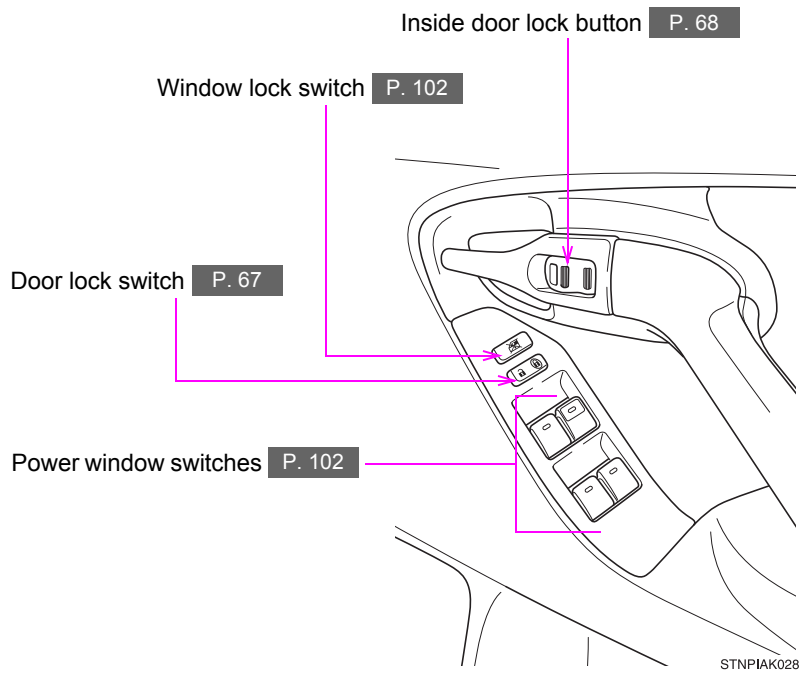
Pictorial index

Interior (right-hand drive vehicles)

A

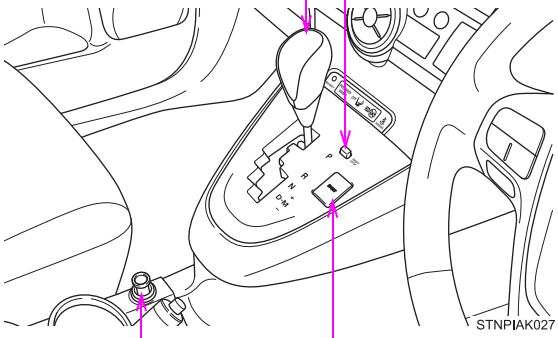


B

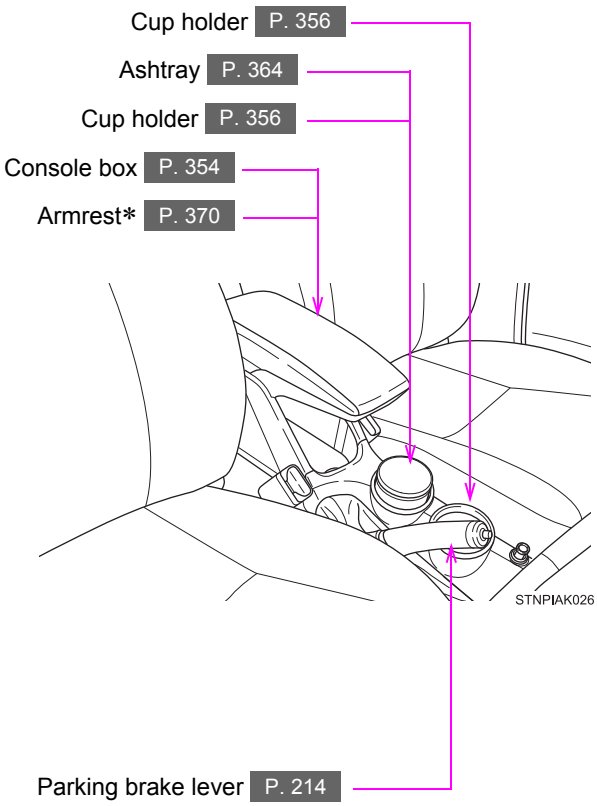


*: If equipped
*: Refer to ""touch screen" Owner's Manual".

C


“SHIFT LOCK” button* P. 522
Shift lever P. 196, 202, 209
STNPIAK027
Cigarette lighter P. 365
“SPORT” switch* P. 197, 203

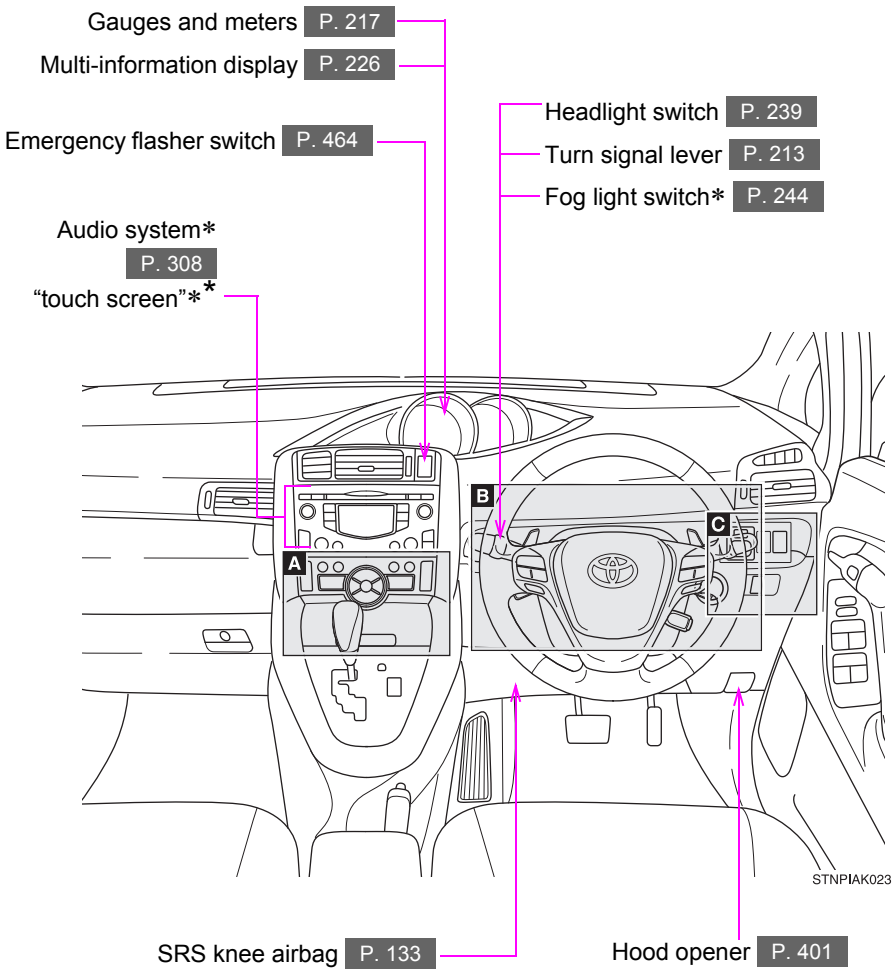
D



*: If equipped

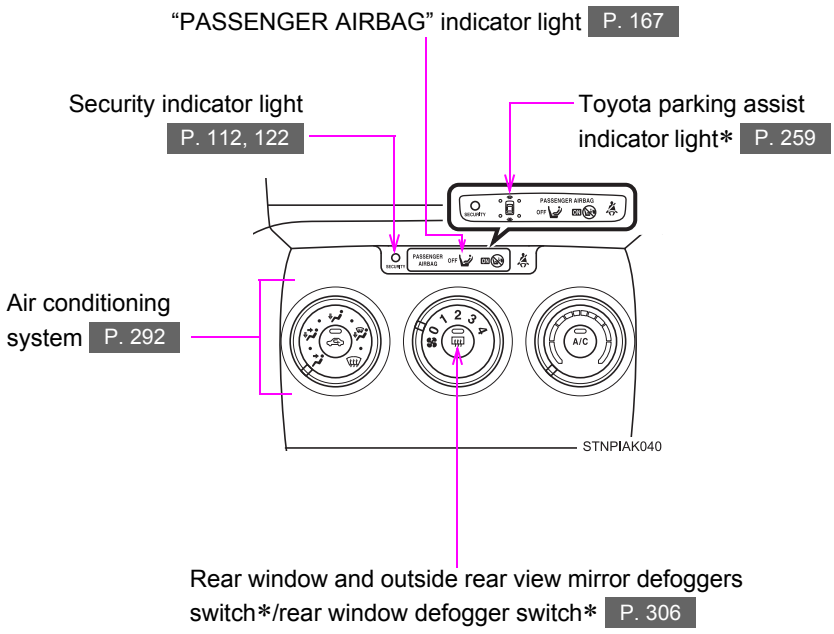
Pictorial index

Instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)



A

▶ **Manual air conditioning system**



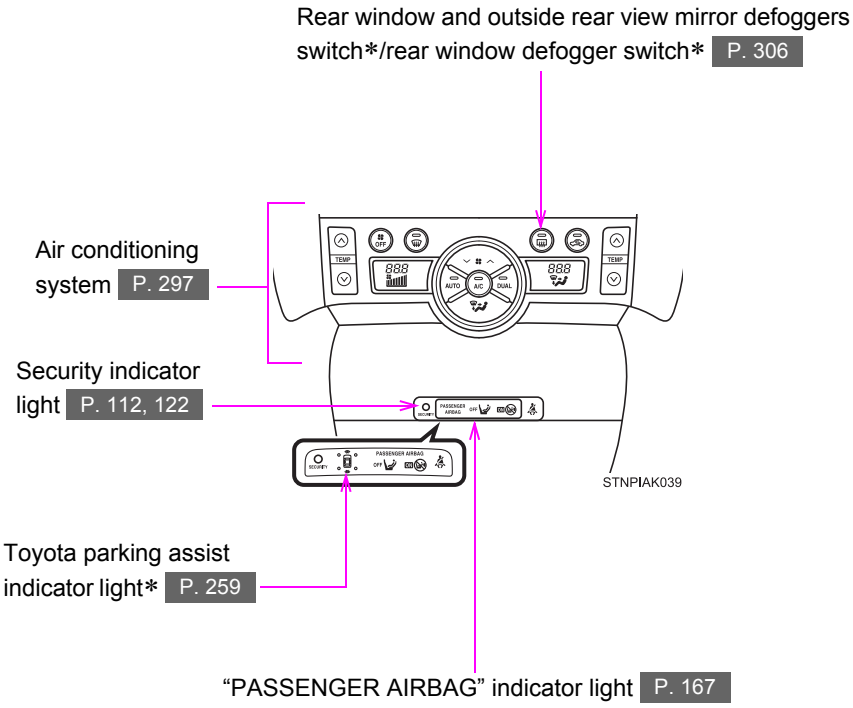
*: If equipped

*: Refer to ""touch screen" Owner's Manual".

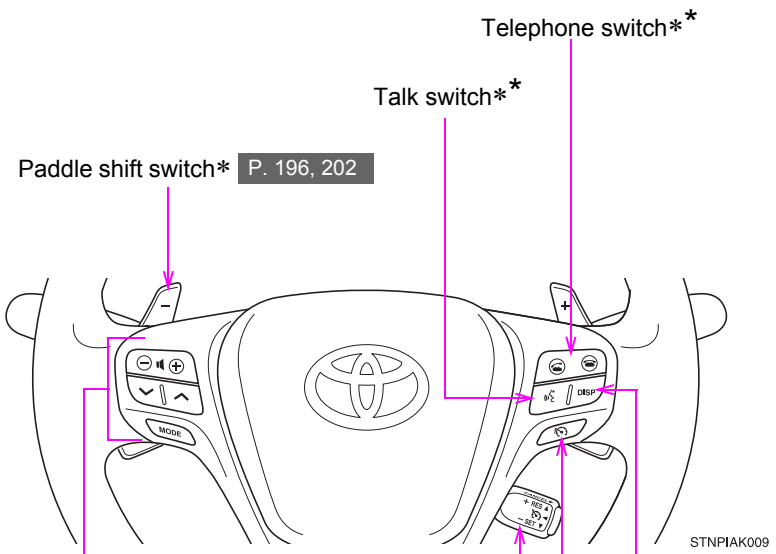
Instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)

A

► **Automatic air conditioning system**



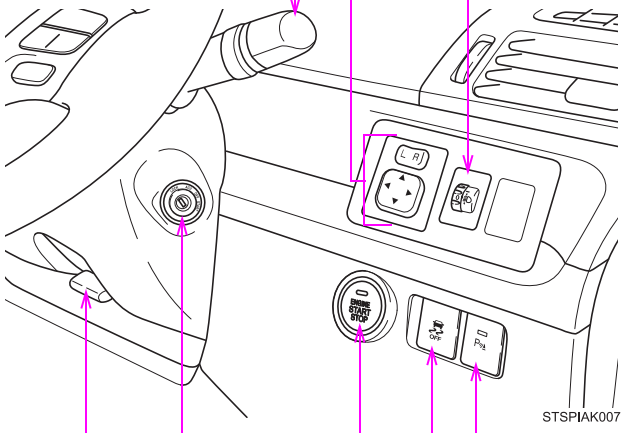
B



*: If equipped
*: Refer to ““touch screen” Owner’s Manual”.

Instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)

C



Outside rear view mirror switches P. 100

Windshield wipers and washer switch P. 246

Rear window wiper and washer switch P. 251

Headlight leveling dial* P. 240

Toyota parking assist-sensor switch* P. 259

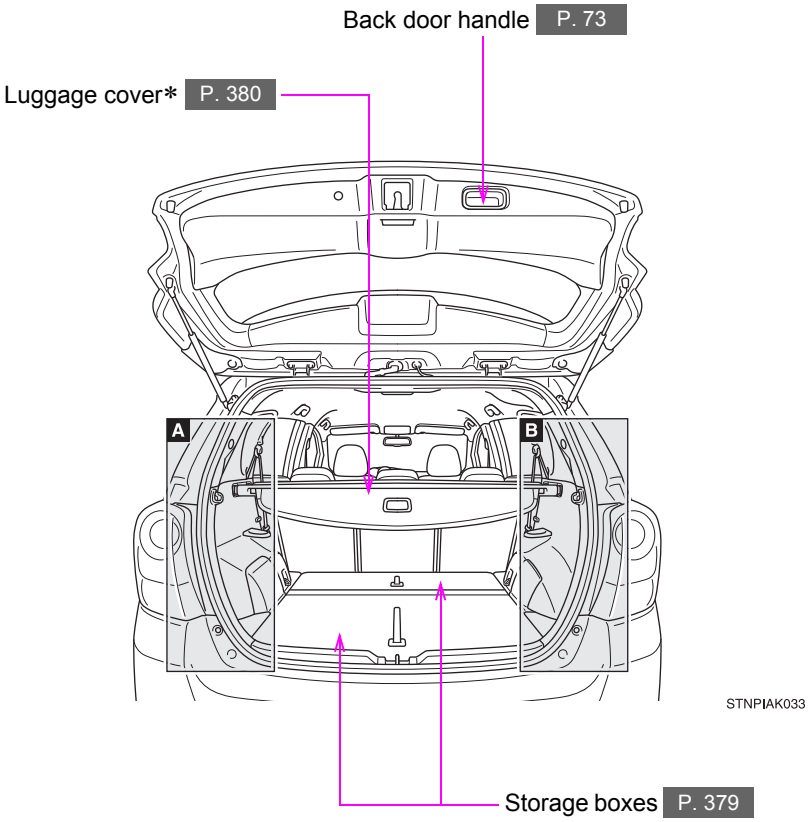
VSC/TRC off switch* P. 268

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with smart entry & start system) P. 190

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without smart entry & start system) P. 186

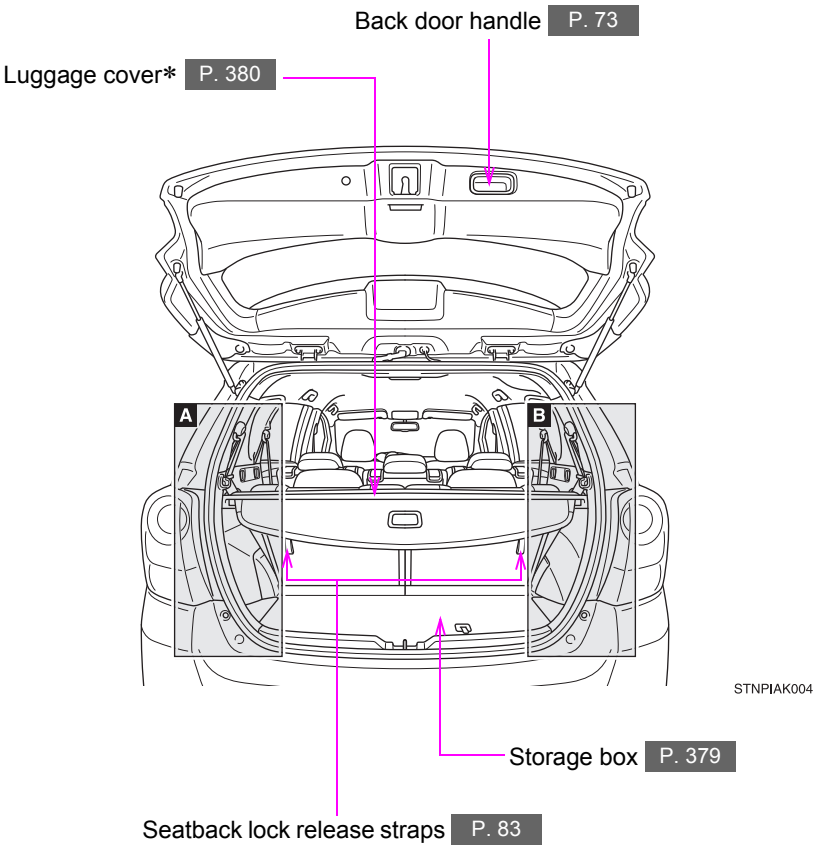
Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever P. 96

▶ Vehicles without third seats

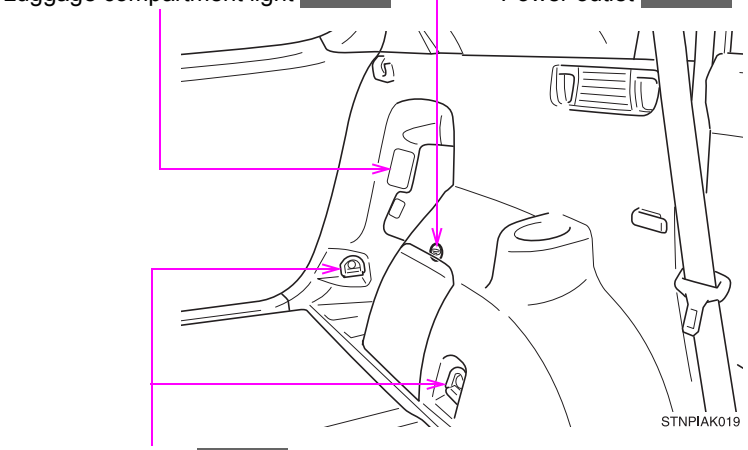


*: If equipped

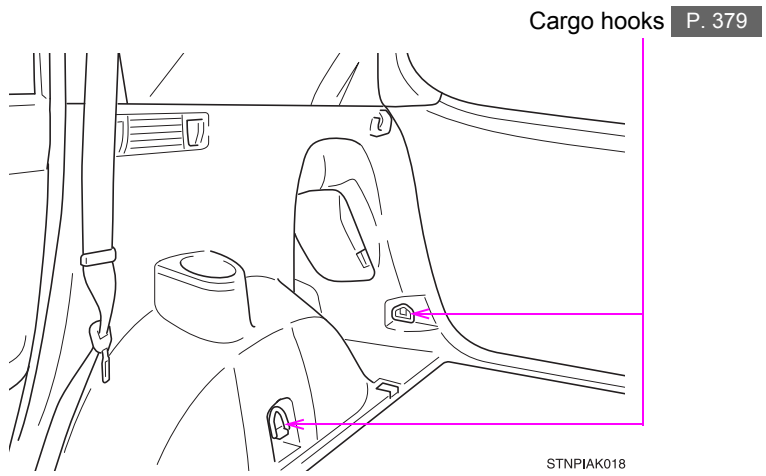
▶ **Vehicles with third seats**



A



B



*: If equipped

For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual covers all models and all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Toyota policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of equipment.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

Both genuine Toyota and a wide variety of other spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available on the market. Should it be determined that any of the genuine Toyota parts or accessories supplied with the vehicle need to be replaced, Toyota Motor Corporation recommends that genuine Toyota parts or accessories, be used to replace them. Other parts or accessories of matching quality can also be used. Toyota cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the use of non-genuine Toyota spare parts or accessories may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of an RF-transmitter system

The installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Cruise control system (if equipped)
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of an RF-transmitter system.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels, antenna positions and installation provisions for the installation of RF-transmitters, is available on request at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, before you scrap your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

General precautions regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the cigarette lighter, the windows, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.



Your vehicle contains batteries and/or accumulators. Do not discard them into the environment but cooperate with separate collection (Directive 2006/66/EC).

Symbols used throughout this manual

Cautions & Notices

⚠ CAUTION

This is a warning against anything which may cause injury to people if the warning is ignored. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to reduce the risk of injury to yourself and others.

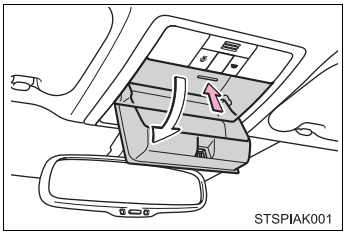
⚠ NOTICE

This is a warning against anything which may cause damage to the vehicle or its equipment if the warning is ignored. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to avoid or reduce the risk of damage to your Toyota and its equipment.

Symbols used in illustrations

Safety symbol

The symbol of a circle with a slash through it means “Do not”, “Do not do this”, or “Do not let this happen”.



Arrows indicating operations

Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.

Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).

Before driving 1

1-1. Key information

Keys 38

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Smart entry & start system 41
Wireless remote control 58
Side doors 67
Back door 73

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

Front seats 77
Rear seats 79
Head restraints 86
Seat belts 88
Steering wheel 96
Inside rear view mirror 97
Outside rear view mirrors 100

1-4. Opening and closing the windows

Power windows 102

1-5. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap 105

1-6. Theft deterrent system

Engine immobilizer system 112
Double locking system 120
Alarm 122

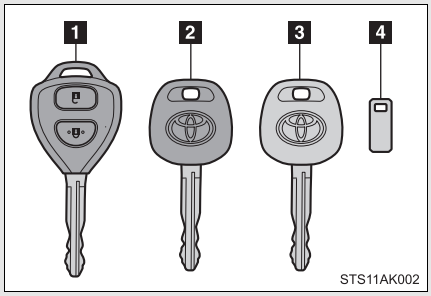
1-7. Safety information

Correct driving posture 131
SRS airbags 133
Child restraint systems 145
Installing child restraints ... 153
Airbag manual on-off system 167

Keys

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.

►Vehicles without smart entry & start system (type A)



1 Master key (with wireless remote control function)

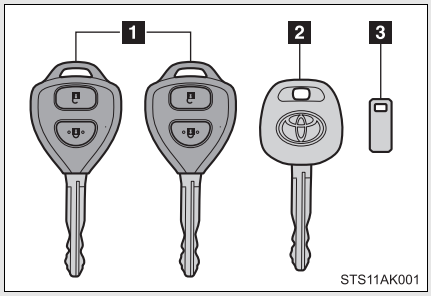
Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 58)

2 Master key (without wireless remote control function)

3 Valid key

4 Key number plate

►Vehicles without smart entry & start system (type B)



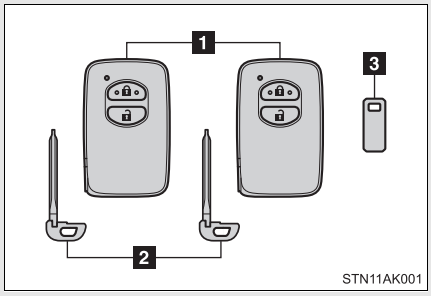
1 Master keys

Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 58)

2 Valid key

3 Key number plate

►Vehicles with smart entry & start system



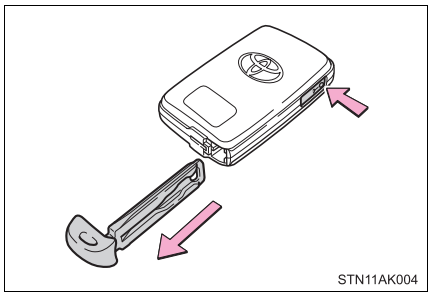
1 Electronic keys

- Operating the smart entry & start system (→P. 41)
- Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 58)

2 Mechanical keys

3 Key number plate

Using the mechanical key (vehicles with smart entry & start system)



To take out the mechanical key push the release button and take the key out.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery depletes or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (→P. 525)

When required to leave a key to the vehicle with a parking attendant

Lock the glove box. (→P. 353)

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

Carry the master key for your own use and provide the attendant with the valet key only.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

Remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the electronic key only.

Key number plate

Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle. In the event that a key (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or mechanical key (vehicles with smart entry & start system) is lost, a new key can be made by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, using the key number plate. (→P. 523)

When riding in an aircraft

When bringing an electronic key onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the electronic key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying an electronic key in your bag etc, ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the electronic key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent key damage (vehicles without smart entry & start system)**

- Do not subject the keys to strong shocks, expose them to high temperatures by placing them in direct sunlight, or get them wet.
- Do not expose the keys to electromagnetic materials or attach any material that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.
- Do not disassemble the key.

■ **To prevent key damage (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**

The electronic key is a precision instrument. Be sure to observe the following.

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for a long period of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the electronic key.
- Do not put a sticker or equivalent on the key surface.
- Do not place the key near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems, glass top ranges, or medical electrical equipment, such as low-frequency therapy equipment.

■ **When carrying the keys (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**

Do not place the key within 0.1 m (0.33 ft.) of any other electric appliances when their power is on. Otherwise, the key may not operate properly due to radio wave interference from the appliances.

■ **When bringing the vehicle to your Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional due to problems with the smart entry & start system (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**

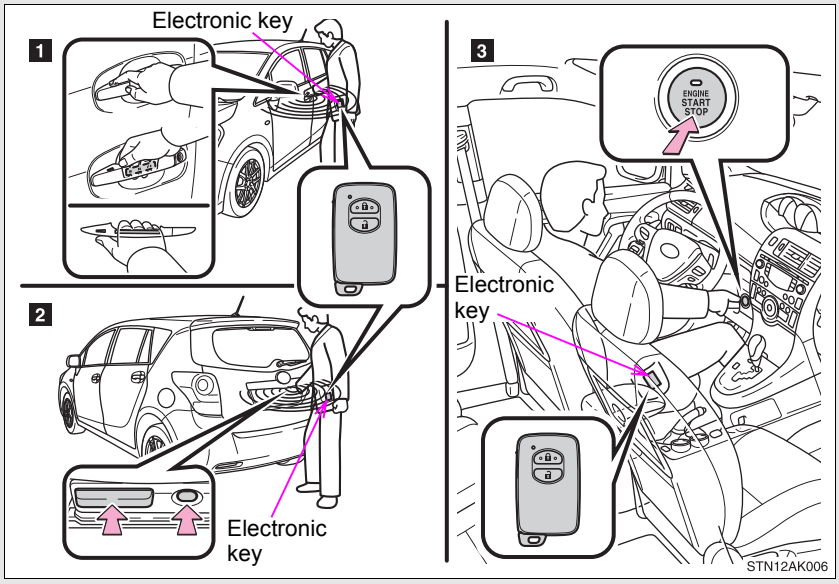
Bring in all electronic keys of the vehicle.

■ **When the key is lost**

If a key is lost, there is a high risk of the vehicle being stolen. Bring all remaining electric keys and immediately consult your Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Smart entry & start system*

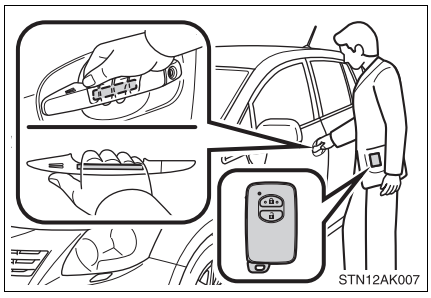
The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket.
(The driver should always carry the electronic key.)



1 Unlocks and locks the doors and back door (→P. 42)
2 Unlocks and locks the back door (→P. 42)
3 Starts and stops the engine (→P. 190)

*: If equipped

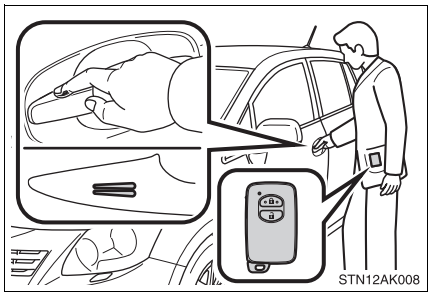
Unlocking and locking the doors (front door handles only)



Grip the handle to unlock.

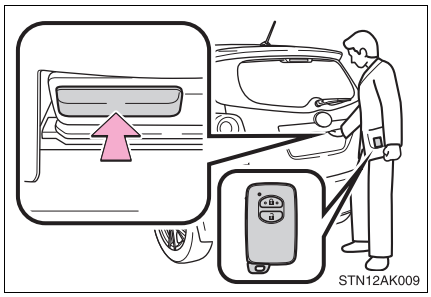
Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after they are locked.



Touch the sensor area to lock.

Unlocking and locking the back door

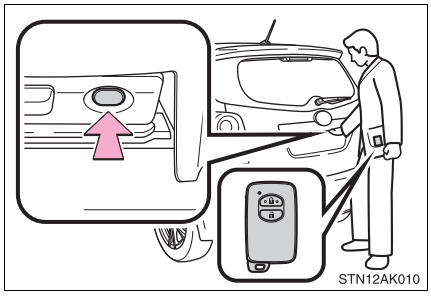


Press the unlock button to unlock.

Press and hold the button for 1 second to open the back door.

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after they are locked.

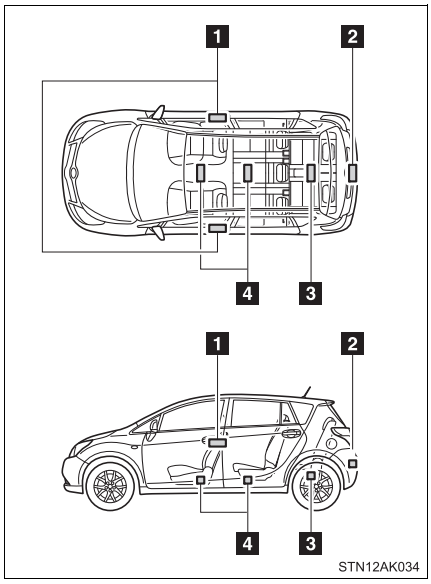
Lock the back door again when you leave the vehicle. The back door will not lock automatically after it has been opened and then closed.



Press the lock button to lock.

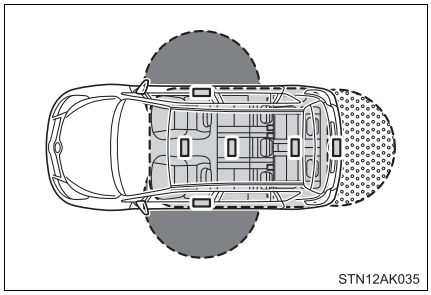
Antenna location and effective range

Antenna location



1 Antennas outside cabin
2 Antenna outside luggage compartment
3 Antenna inside luggage compartment
4 Antennas inside cabin

■ Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)



When locking or unlocking the side doors

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of either of the outside front door handles.

When starting the engine or changing “ENGINE START STOP” switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

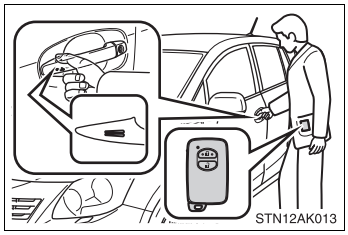
When locking or unlocking the back door

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of the back door opener switch.

■ **Operation signals**

The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

■ **If the doors cannot be locked with the upper lock sensor of the door handle...**



If the doors cannot be locked by touching the lock sensor provided on the upper edge of a door handle, simultaneously touch the lock sensors provided on the upper and lower edges of the door handle.

■ **Battery-saving function**

The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the vehicle battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not in operation for a long time.

- In the following situations, the smart entry & start system may take some time to unlock the doors.
  - The electronic key has been left in an area of approximately 2 m of the outside of the vehicle for 10 minutes or longer.
  - The smart entry & start system has not been used for 5 days or longer.
- If the smart entry & start system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked at any doors except the driver door. In this case, take hold of the driver door handle, or use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key, to unlock the doors.

■ **Electronic key battery depletion**

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the engine stops. (→P. 49)
- Since the electronic key receives radio waves all the time, the key battery will be depleted even when the electronic key is not being used. If any of the following problems occurs, it is assumed that the key battery has been depleted. Replace it with a new battery.
  - The smart entry & start system or wireless remote control does not work
  - The operating range has narrowed
  - The electronic key LED light does not come on
- To prevent the electronic key battery from being depleted significantly, do not place the key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances, which produce magnetism.
  - TVs
  - Personal computers
  - Mobile and cordless phones, and their battery chargers
  - Lamps
  - Induction cookers

■ **To operate the system properly**

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system.

■ **Note for electronic key operation**

- Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle. Depending on the position and holding conditions of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention may not function.)
- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases.
  - When locking or unlocking the doors, the electronic key is too close to a door window or door handle, near the ground, or in a high place.
  - The electronic key is on the instrument panel, interior floor, or in a door pocket, or inside the glove box.

- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.

■ Special note for smart entry & start system

- When the electronic key is in the operating range, anyone can lock and unlock the doors even without having the electronic key. However, the unlocking operation will not be active at a door that has not detected the electronic key.
- When the electronic key is in the operating range and the door handles get soaked with water due to car washing or heavy rain, the doors may be locked or unlocked. If the doors are unlocked, the doors will automatically be locked again when no door operations occur in approximately 30 seconds.
- If the electronic key is inside or near the vehicle and if the doors are locked using the wireless remote control, the doors may not be unlocked with the smart entry & start system. In this case, unlock the doors using the wireless remote control.

■ Note for door locking operation

- When touching a lock sensor to lock the doors while wearing gloves, the response may be slow or the doors may not be locked. In this case, touch the lock sensor without wearing a glove.
- When door handles get wet while washing the vehicle with the electronic key on your person, the doors may be locked and unlocked repeatedly. In this case, keep the electronic key 2 m (6 ft.) or more away from the vehicle while washing (pay attention to key theft).
- When the electronic key is inside the vehicle and door handles get wet due to a car wash, a warning message stating that the key is in the cabin may appear on the multi-information display, interior and exterior alarms may sound. In this case, lock the doors to stop the alarms.
- A lock sensor covered with ice, snow or mud may not work properly. In this case, remove the ice, snow or mud from the lock sensor surface and then touch the sensor again, or unlock the doors using the lock sensor located on the lower edge of the door handle.
- Fingernails may come into contact with a door when taking hold of a door handle. Be careful not to damage the door surface or your fingernails.

■ **Note for door unlocking operation**

- The doors may not be unlocked when a door handle is operated quickly, or if you suddenly enter the operating range of the exterior antenna and operate a door handle. In this case, return the door handle to its original position, unlock the doors again, and then check that the doors are unlocked before pulling the door handle.
- When taking hold of a door handle while wearing gloves, the unlocking response may become slow or the doors may not be unlocked.
- If there is another electronic key in the operating range, the response time to unlock the doors after a door handle is taken hold of may become longer.

■ **When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods**

- To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.
- The smart entry & start system can be disabled. (→P. 569)

■ **Security feature**

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

Alarms and warning indicators

A combination of exterior and interior alarms as well as warnings displayed on the multi-information display are used to prevent theft of the vehicle and unforeseeable accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Take appropriate measures in response to any warning indications on the multi-information display. (→P. 479)

The following table describes circumstances and correction procedures when only alarms are sounded.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Exterior alarm sounds once for 10 seconds	Tried to lock the vehicle using the entry function while a door is open	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.
Interior alarm pings continuously	Turned the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to ACCESSORY mode while the driver’s door is open (Opened the driver’s door when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in ACCESSORY mode.)	Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF and close the driver’s door.
	Turned the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF while the driver’s door is open	Close the driver’s door.

Note for vehicle battery disconnection and reconnection

- When the doors are attempted to be unlocked by means of the smart entry & start system just after the vehicle battery has been reconnected, it may fail. In this case, use the wireless remote control or mechanical key to unlock and lock the doors.
- The first engine start since the last time the vehicle battery was reconnected may fail. The engine will start from the 2nd attempt, so it is not a malfunction.

- The status of the “ENGINE START STOP” switch remains stored in the vehicle memory. Therefore, after the vehicle battery is reconnected, the vehicle will return to the state before the battery was disconnected. When the battery needs to be disconnected, turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF before disconnecting the battery.
  If the “ENGINE START STOP” switch status before the vehicle battery was disconnected is unknown, pay due attention to the vehicle when the battery is reconnected.

■ **If the smart entry & start system does not operate properly**

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 525)
- Starting the engine: →P. 526

■ **When the electronic key battery is fully depleted**

→P. 432

■ **Customization that can be configured at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional**

Settings (e.g. smart entry & start system) can be deactivated.
(Customizable features →P. 569)

For the information about the door locking/unlocking operations and the engine start procedure when the smart entry & start system has been disabled, refer to “If the electronic key does not work properly”. (→P. 525)

Certification for the smart entry & start system

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMLF8-9 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571 (Head Office)
or 471-8572 (Research & Development Group) JAPAN
TEL : +81-565-28-2121

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota -cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: LF Oscillator
Product Model: TMLF8-9
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

-Health & safety requirements:	EN60950-1
-EMC requirements	EN 301 489-01 & EN 301 489-03
-Effective uses of radio spectrum:	EN 300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: May 16, 2008

Signature: Takaaki Enomoto
Takaaki Enomoto

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMLF8-9 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation vakuuttaa täten että TMLF8-9 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Toyota Motor Corporation dat het toestel TMLF8-9 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Toyota Motor Corporation déclare que l'appareil TMLF8-9 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Toyota Motor Corporation att denna TMLF8-9 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMLF8-9 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Toyota Motor Corporation, dass sich das Gerät TMLF8-9 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Toyota Motor Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ TMLF8-9 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Toyota Motor Corporation dichiara che questo TMLF8-9 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Toyota Motor Corporation declara que el TMLF8-9 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Toyota Motor Corporation declara que este TMLF8-9 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Toyota Motor Corporation, jiddikjara li dan TMLF8-9 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

Käesolevaga kinnitab Toyota Motor Corporation seadme TMLF8-9 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Toyota Motor Corporation nyilatkozom, hogy a TMLF8-9 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
Toyota Motor Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že TMLF8-9 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMLF8-9 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation izjavlja, da je ta TMLF8-9 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Toyota Motor Corporation deklaruoja, kad šis TMLF8-9 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Toyota Motor Corporation deklarē, ka TMLF8-9 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Toyota Motor Corporation oświadcza, że TMLF8-9 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Toyota Motor Corporation yfir því að TMLF8-9 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved at utstyret TMLF8-9 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da ovaj TMLF8-9 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

“Hereby, TRCZ s.r.o., declares that this Electronic key, model B75EA, is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.”

"Ovim, TRCZ s.r.o., izjavljuje da ovaj B75EA je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC."

TRCZ

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TRCZ s.r.o.
Manufacturer's Address: Prumyslova 1165, 41002, Lovosice, Czech Republic

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Electronic Key
Product Model: B75EA

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

Safety: EN60950-1
EMC: EN301 489-1 & -3
Spectrum: EN300 220-2, EN300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA
* Member states with restrictive use	None

Date: 26 March 2008

Signature:

Position of the signatory: Ikuzo Kojima, President

"Hereby, TRCZ s.r.o., declares that this Tuner, model B76UA, is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC."

"Ovim, TRCZ s.r.o., izjavljuje da ovaj B76UA je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC."

TRCZ

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TRCZ s.r.o.
Manufacturer's Address: Prumyslova 1165, 41002, Lovosice, Czech Republic

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Tuner
Product Model: B76UA

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

Safety: EN60950-1
EMC: EN301 489-1 & -3
Spectrum: EN300 220-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA
* Member states with restrictive use	None

Date: 29 February 2008

Signature:

Position of the signatory: Ikuzo Kojima
President

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

- People with implanted pacemakers or cardiac defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the smart entry & start system antennas. (→P. 43)
  The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of emitting the radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
- User of any electrical medical device other than implanted pacemakers and implanted cardiac defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
  Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

Ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details for disabling the entry function.

⚠ NOTICE

Conditions affecting operation

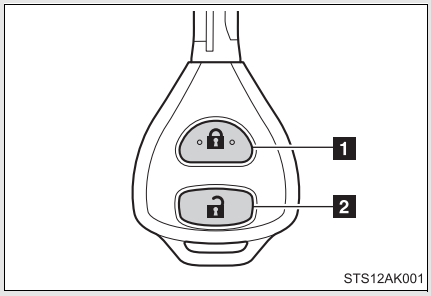
The smart entry & start system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control from operating properly. (Way of coping →P. 525)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device is in the vicinity
- When the electronic key has come into contact with, or is covered by a metallic object, such as the following
  - Cards on which metal sheets such as foil are attached
  - Cigarette boxes in which foil is used
  - Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - Hot packs or pocket warmers
  - Optical media such as CDs and DVDs
- When other wireless keys that emit radio waves are used in the vicinity
- When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices
  - Another vehicle's electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
  - Personal computers or PDAs
  - Digital audio players
  - Hand-held game consoles
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window

Wireless remote control

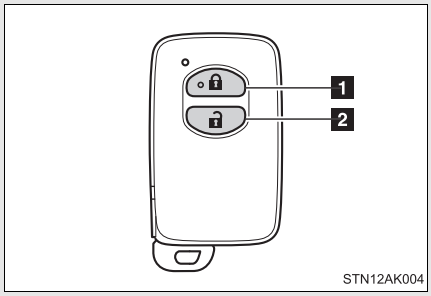
The wireless remote control can be used to lock and unlock the vehicle from outside the vehicle.

►Vehicles without smart entry & start system



1 Locks all doors
2 Unlocks all doors

►Vehicles with smart entry & start system



1 Locks all doors
2 Unlocks all doors

■ **Operation signals**

The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

■ **Door lock buzzer (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**

If the door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously for 10 seconds if an attempt to lock the door is made. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

■ **Alarm (if equipped)**

Using the wireless remote control to lock the doors will set the alarm system. (→P. 122)

■ **Key battery depletion**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

If the wireless remote control function does not operate, the battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 432)

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

→P. 46, 432

■ **Security feature**

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

■ **If the wireless remote control does not operate properly**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the key. (→P. 67)

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

→P. 525

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The wireless remote control function may not operate normally in the following situations.

- Near a TV tower, radio station, electric power plant, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone or other wireless communication device
- When multiple wireless keys are in the vicinity
- When the wireless key has come into contact with, or is covered by a metallic object
- When a wireless key (that emits radio waves) is being used nearby
- When the wireless key has been left near an electrical appliance such as a personal computer
- When the wireless key battery is depleted
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

→P. 57

■ **Customization that can be configured at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional**

Settings (e.g. door lock buzzer) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 569)

Certification for wireless remote control (vehicles without smart entry & start system)

Valeo

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's name: Valeo Securité Habitacle
Manufacturer's address: 42, rue Le Corbusier – F-94042 Créteil Cedex / FRANCE

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:
- Product name: Transmitter
- Model No.: 0603A1-A

to which this declaration relates, comply with the essential protection requirements of R&TTE Directive (1999/5/ EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or normative documents:

- Radio matters: EN 300 220-1 &-3 V1.1.1 (2000-09)
- EMC: EN 301 489-1 (2005) & -3 (2002)
- Electrical Safety: EN 60950-1 (2002)

CE marking: CE 0523

Date: 17/April 2008

Signed:

AGREE PAR l`ANRT MAROC
Numéro d`agrément : MR 2634 ANRT 2006
Date d`agrément : 26/05/2006

Valeo Securité Habitacle tímto prohlašuje, že tento 0603A1-A je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Undertegnede Valeo Securité Habitacle erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr 0603A1-A overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Valeo Securité Habitacle , dass sich das Gerät 0603A1-A in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Valeo Securité Habitacle seadme 0603A1-A vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Hereby, Valeo Securité Habitacle declares that this 0603A1-A is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Por medio de la presente Valeo Securité Habitacle declara que 0603A1-A cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Valeo Securité Habitacle ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ 0603A1-A ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Par la présente Valeo Securité Habitacle déclare que les appareils 0603A1-A sont conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Con la presente Valeo Securité Habitacle dichiara che questo 0603A1-A è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Ar šo Valeo Securité Habitacle deklarē, ka 0603A1-A atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Šiuo Valeo Securité Habitacle deklaruoja, kad šis 0603A1-A atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Hierbij verklaart Valeo Securité Habitacle dat het toestel 0603A1-A in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

Hawnhekk, Valeo Securité Habitacle , jiddikjara li dan 0603A1-A jikkonforma mal‧tiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Alulírott, Valeo Securité Habitacle nyilatkozom, hogy a 0603A1-A megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
Niniejszym Valeo Securité Habitacle oświadcza, że 0603A1-A jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Valeo Securité Habitacle declara que este 0603A1-A está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Valeo Securité Habitacle izjavlja, da je ta 0603A1-A v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Valeo Securité Habitacle týmto vyhlasuje, že 0603A1-A spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Valeo Securité Habitacle vakuuttaa täten että 0603A1-A tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Härmed intygar Valeo Securité Habitacle att denna 0603A1-A står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Hér með lýsir Valeo Securité Habitacle yfir því að 0603A1-A er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Valeo Securité Habitacle erklærer herved at utstyret 0603A1-A er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

Valeo

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's name: Valeo Securité Habitacle
Manufacturer's address: 42, rue Le Corbusier - F-94042 Créteil Cedex / FRANCE

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:
- Product name: Receiver
- Model No.: 0603B1-A

to which this declaration relates, comply with the essential protection requirements of R&TTE Directive (1999/5/ EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or normative documents:

- Radio matters: EN 300 220-1 &-3 V2.1.1 (2006-04)
- EMC: EN 301 489-1 (2005) & -3 (2002)
- Electrical Safety: EN 60950-1 (2002)

CE marking: CE

Date: 17/April 2008

Signed:

Valeo Securité Habitacle tímto prohlašuje, že tento 0603B1-A je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Undertegnede Valeo Securité Habitacle erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr 0603B1-A overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Valeo Securité Habitacle , dass sich das Gerät 0603B1-A in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Valeo Securité Habitacle seadme 0603B1-A vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Hereby, Valeo Securité Habitacle declares that this 0603B1-A is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Por medio de la presente Valeo Securité Habitacle declara que 0603B1-A cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Valeo Securité Habitacle ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ 0603B1-A ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Par la présente Valeo Securité Habitacle déclare que les appareils 0603B1-A sont conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Con la presente Valeo Securité Habitacle dichiara che questo 0603B1-A è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Ar šo Valeo Securité Habitacle deklarē, ka 0603B1-A atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Šiuo Valeo Securité Habitacle deklaruoja, kad šis 0603B1-A atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Hierbij verklaart Valeo Securité Habitacle dat het toestel 0603B1-A in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

Hawnhekk, Valeo Securité Habitacle , jiddikjara li dan 0603B1-A jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Alulírott, Valeo Securité Habitacle nyilatkozom, hogy a 0603B1-A megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
Niniejszym Valeo Securité Habitacle oświadcza, że 0603B1-A jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Valeo Securité Habitacle declara que este 0603B1-A está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Valeo Securité Habitacle izjavlja, da je ta 0603B1-A v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Valeo Securité Habitacle týmto vyhlasuje, že 0603B1-A spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Valeo Securité Habitacle vakuuttaa täten että 0603B1-A tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Härmed intygar Valeo Securité Habitacle att denna 0603B1-A står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Hér með lýsir Valeo Securité Habitacle yfir því að 0603B1-A er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Valeo Securité Habitacle erklærer herved at utstyret 0603B1-A er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

Side doors

The vehicle can be locked and unlocked using the smart entry & start system, wireless remote control or door lock switch.

■ **Smart entry & start system (if equipped)**

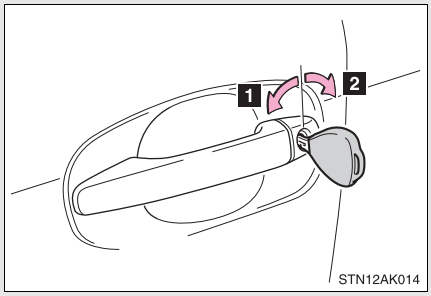
→P. 41

■ **Wireless remote control**

→P. 58

■ **Keys (driver's door only)**

▶Vehicles without smart entry & start system



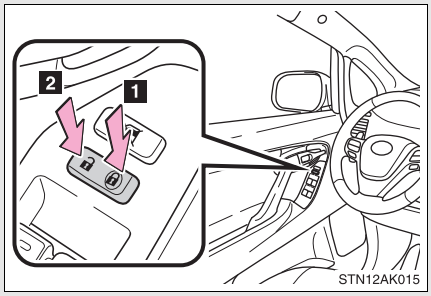
1 Locks all doors

2 Unlocks all doors

▶Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. (→P. 525)

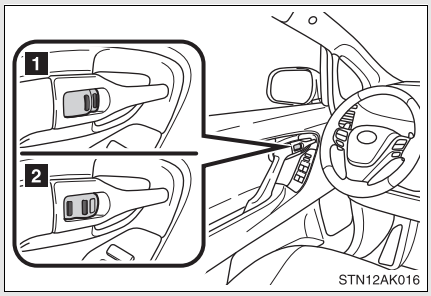
■ **Door lock switch**



1 Locks all doors

2 Unlocks all doors

■ Inside lock button



1 Locks the door

2 Unlocks the door

The driver's door can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock button is in the lock position.

Locking the driver's door from the outside without a key

STEP 1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.

STEP 2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.

►Vehicles without smart entry & start system

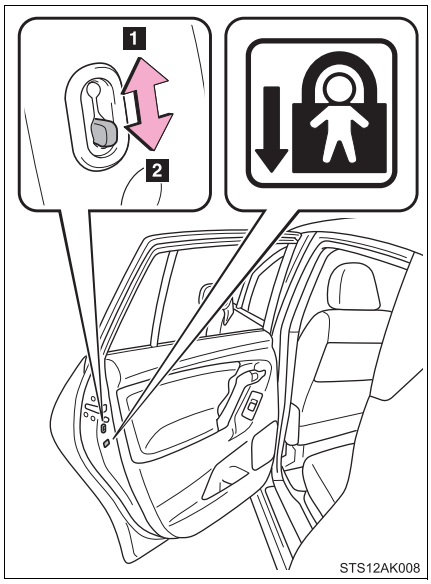
The door cannot be locked if the key is in the engine switch.

►Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The door cannot be locked if the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in the ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

The key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

Rear door child-protector lock



The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the locks are set.

1 Unlock

2 Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down the rear door switches to lock the rear doors.

Automatic door locking and unlocking systems

The following functions can be set or canceled:

Function	Operation
Shift position linked door locking function*1	Shifting the shift lever out of “P” locks all doors.
Shift position linked door unlocking function*1	Shifting the shift lever to “P” unlocks all doors.
Speed linked door locking function*2	All doors are locked when the vehicle speed is approximately 20 km/h (12 mph) or higher.
Driver’s door linked door unlocking function*3	▶Vehicles without smart entry & start system All doors are unlocked when the driver’s door is opened within 10 seconds after turning the engine switch to the “LOCK” position. ▶Vehicles with smart entry & start system All doors are unlocked when the driver’s door is opened within 10 seconds after turning the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.

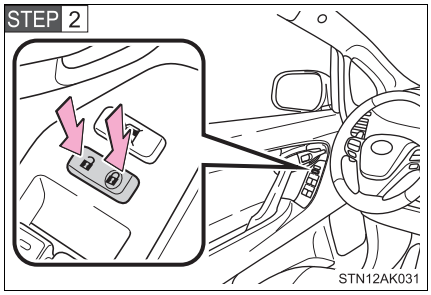
*1: Vehicles with a Multidrive or an automatic transmission
*2: Default setting
*3: Default setting (except for vehicles sold in South Africa)

■ **Setting and canceling the functions**

To switch between setting and canceling, follow the procedure below:

STEP 1 Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Close all the doors and turn the engine switch to the “ON” position. (Perform STEP 2 within 10 seconds.)

Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Close all the doors and turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to IGNITION ON mode. (Perform STEP 2 within 10 seconds.)



Shift the shift lever to “P” or “N”, press and hold the door lock switch (or) for about 5 seconds then release.

The shift lever and switch positions corresponding to the desired function to be set are shown as follows.

Use the same procedure to cancel the function.

Function	Shift lever position	Door lock switch position
Shift position linked door locking function*	“P”	
Shift position linked door unlocking function*		
Speed linked door locking function	“N”	
Driver’s door linked door unlocking function		

*: Vehicles with a Multidrive or an automatic transmission

When the setting or canceling operation is complete, all doors are locked and then unlocked.

■ **Impact detection door lock release system**

In the event that the vehicle is subject to a strong impact, all the doors are unlocked. Depending on the force of the impact or the type of accident, however, the system may not operate.

■ **Using the mechanical key (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key.
(→P. 525)

⚠ CAUTION

■ **To prevent an accident**

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failing to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant falling out, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Always use a seat belt.
- Ensure that all doors are properly closed.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.
  The doors may be opened and the passengers are thrown out of the vehicle and it may result in serious injury or death.
  Be especially careful for the driver's door, as the door may be opened even if the inside lock button is in locked position.
- Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the rear seat.

Back door

The back door can be locked/unlocked and opened by the following procedures.

■ Locking and unlocking the back door

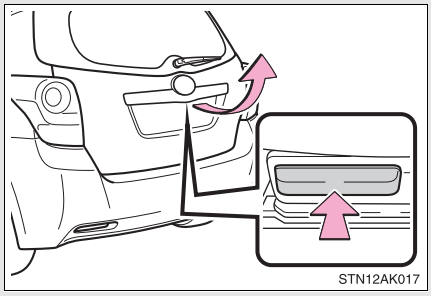
►Door lock switch
→P. 67

►Smart entry & start system (if equipped)
→P. 41

►Wireless remote control
→P. 58

►Key
→P. 67

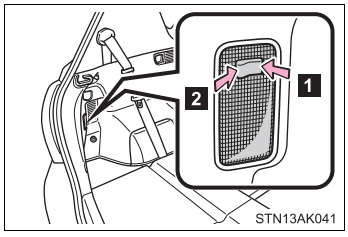
■ Opening the back door



Raise the back door while pushing up the back door opener switch.

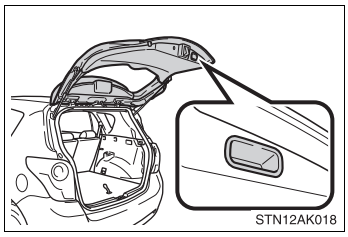
■ Luggage compartment light

The luggage compartment light turns on when the back door is opened.



1 On
2 Off

Back door handle



Lower the back door using the back door handle, and make sure to push the back door down from the outside to close it.

Be careful not to pull the back door sideways when closing the back door with the handle.

If the back door opener is inoperative or the battery is discharged

→P. 524

⚠ CAUTION

Caution while driving

- Keep the back door closed while driving.
  If the back door is left open, it may hit near-by objects while driving or luggage may be unexpectedly thrown out, causing an accident.
  In addition, exhaust gases may enter the vehicle, causing death or a serious health hazard. Make sure to close the back door before driving.
- Before driving the vehicle, make sure that the back door is fully closed. If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving, causing an accident.
- Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment. In the event of sudden braking or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

When children are in the vehicle

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

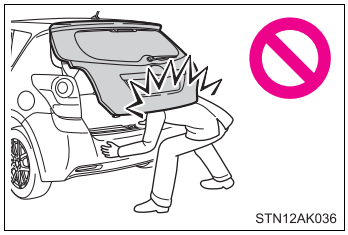
- Do not leave children alone in the luggage compartment.
  If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could have heat exhaustion.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the back door.
  Doing so may cause the back door to move unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

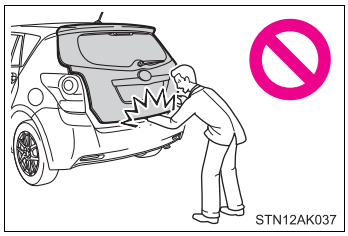
⚠ CAUTION

■ Operating the back door

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the back door before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the back door to fall closed again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.


STN12AK036


STN12AK037

- The back door may fall if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the back door on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back door is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.
- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.
- When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door handle is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Operating the back door

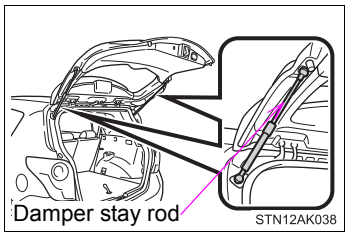
- Do not pull on the back door damper stay to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door damper stay.
  Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door damper stay to break, causing an accident.
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, it may fall closed again after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Toyota part is recommended.

⚠ NOTICE

■ Back door damper stays

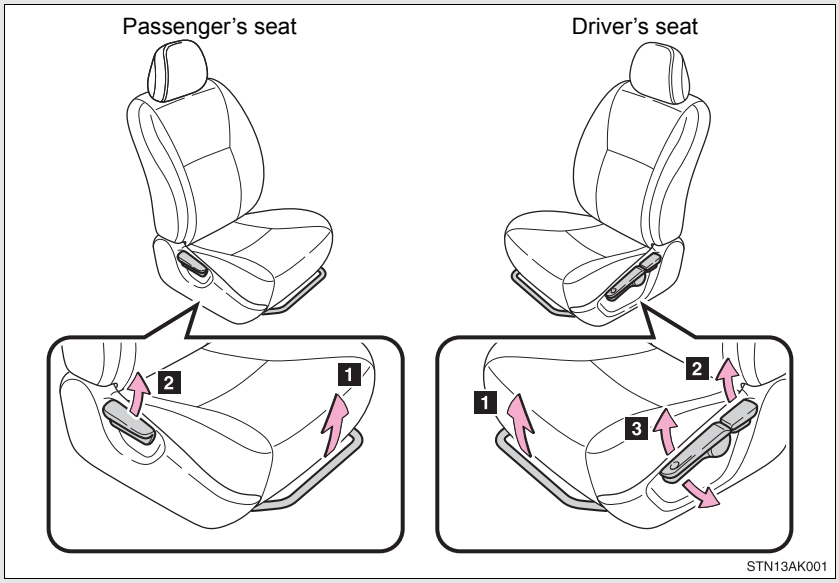
The back door is equipped with damper stays that hold the back door in place.

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door damper stay, resulting in malfunction.



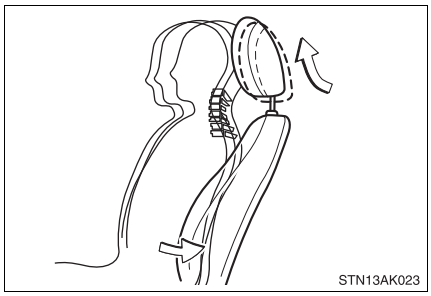
- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.
- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back door.
- Do not place your hand on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.

Front seats



1 Seat position adjustment lever
2 Seatback angle adjustment lever
3 Vertical height adjustment lever (driver's seat only)

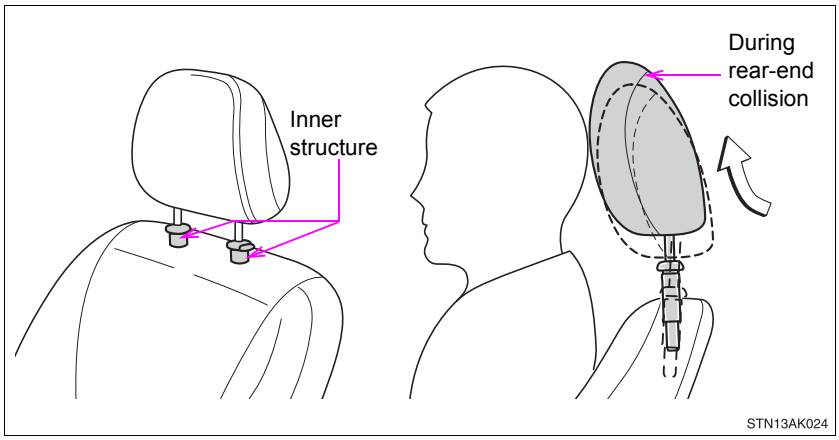
Active head restraint



When the occupant's lower back presses against the seatback during a rear-end collision, the head restraint moves slightly forward and upward to help reduce the risk of whiplash on the seat occupant.

■ **Active head restraint**

Even small forces applied to the seatback may cause the head restraint to move. Pushing up a locked head restraint forcibly may show the head restraint inner structure. These do not indicate problems.



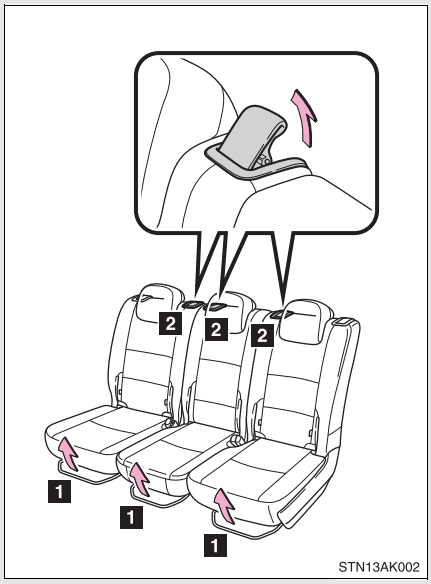
⚠ CAUTION

■ **Seat adjustment**

- Be careful that the seat does not hit passengers or luggage.
- Do not recline the seat more than necessary when the vehicle is in motion to reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt.
  If the seat is too reclined, during an accident the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury.
- After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.

Rear seats*

■ Adjusting the second seats

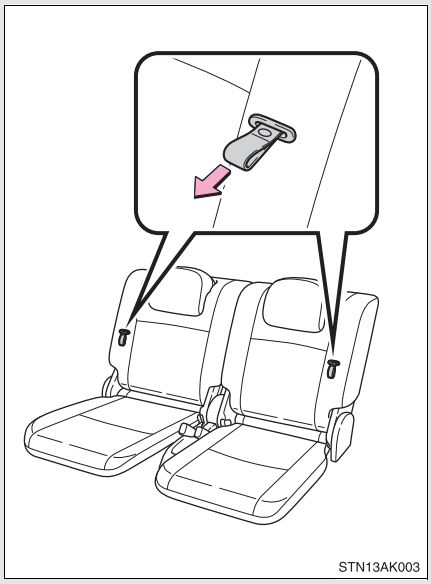


1 Seat position adjustment lever

2 Seatback angle adjustment lever

*: If equipped

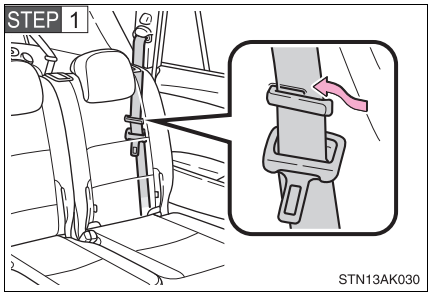
■ Adjusting the third seats (if equipped)



Seatback angle adjustment strap

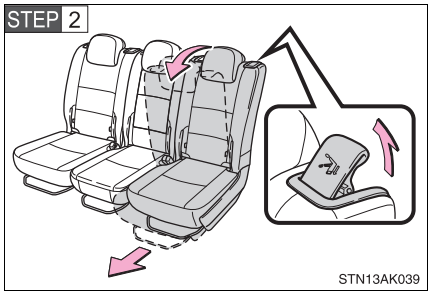
Moving a second seat for third seat access (vehicles with third seats)

■ Getting in the vehicle



Pass the outside seat belts through the seat belt hangers.

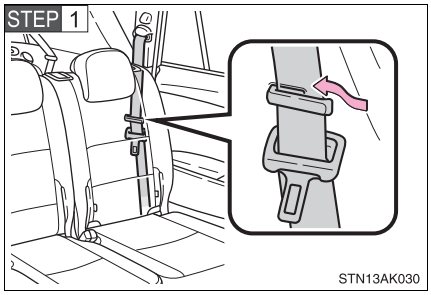
This prevents the shoulder belt from being damaged.



Pull up the walk-in lever and fold down the seatback. The seat will slide forward.

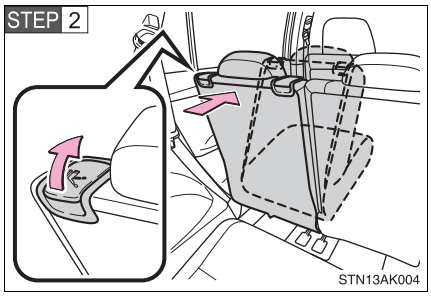
Move the seat to the front-most position.

■ Getting out of the vehicle



Pass the outside seat belts through the seat belt hangers.

This prevents the shoulder belt from being damaged.



Pull up the walk-in lever and fold down the seatback. The seat will slide forward.

Move the seat to the front-most position.

Make sure that no passenger is seated on the second seat before operating the walk-in lever.

■ After passengers have entered/exited the vehicle

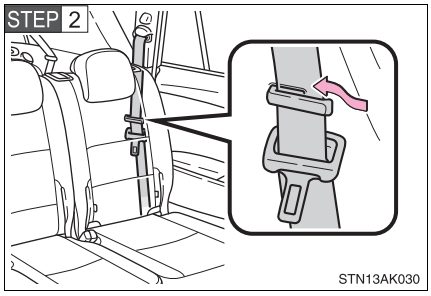
Lift up the seatback and slide the seat backward until it locks.

Folding down the second seats (vehicles with second seats)

■ Before folding down the second seats

STEP 1 Stow the second center seat belt. (→P. 90)

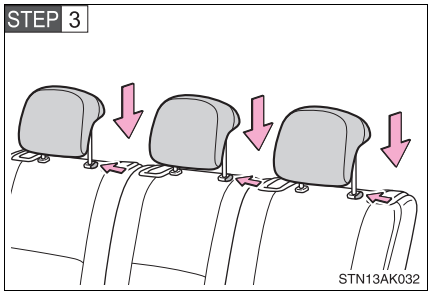
STEP 2



Pass the outside seat belts through the seat belt hangers.

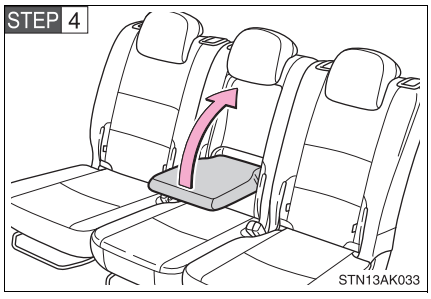
This prevents the shoulder belt from being damaged.

STEP 3



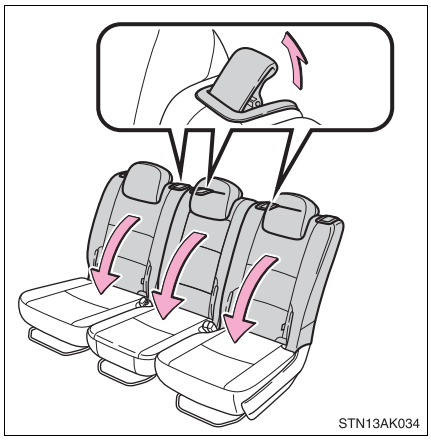
Adjust the head restraint to the down-most position.

STEP 4



Raise the armrest.

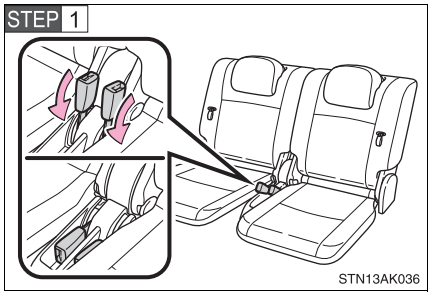
■ Folding down the second seats



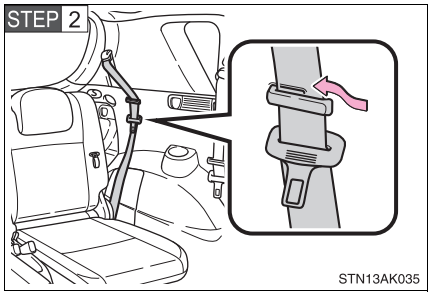
Pull the seatback angle adjustment lever and fold down the seatback.

Folding down the third seats (vehicles with third seats)

■ Before folding down the third seats

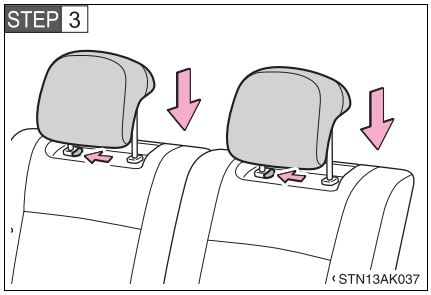


Stow the seat belt buckles as shown.



Pass the seat belts through the seat belt hangers.

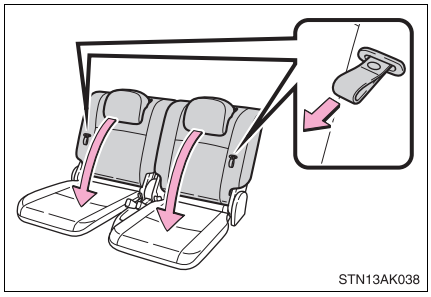
This prevents the shoulder belt from being damaged.



Adjust the head restraint to the down-most position.

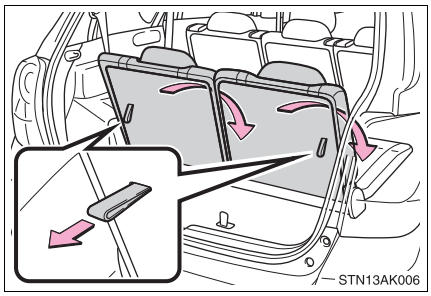
■ Folding down the third seats

►From inside



Pull the seatback angle adjustment strap and fold down the seatback.

►From outside



Open the back door and pull the lock release strap to fold down the third seats.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Seat adjustment

- Be careful not to get your hands pinched between the luggage cover and the seat.
- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary. If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident. Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

■ When folding the rear seatbacks down

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not fold the seatbacks down while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to “P” (Multidrive or automatic transmission) or “1” (manual transmission).
- Do not allow anyone to sit on a folded seatback or in the luggage compartment while driving.
- Do not allow children to enter the luggage compartment.

■ When returning the seatbacks to the upright position

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Make sure the seats are securely locked by pressing forward and rearward on the top of the seatback.
- Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught in the seatback.

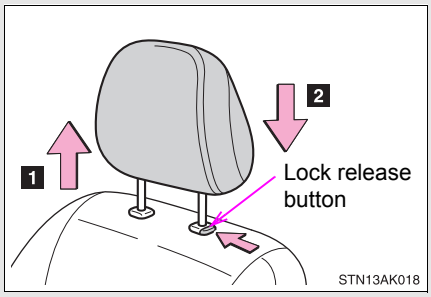
⚠ NOTICE

■ Stowing the seat belts

The seat belts and the buckles must be stowed before you fold down the rear seatbacks.

Head restraints

▶Front seats



Vertical adjustment

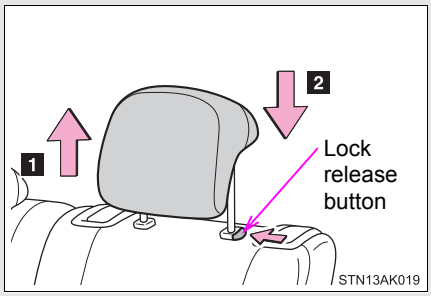
1 Up

Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

Press and hold the lock release button when lowering the head restraint.

▶Second seats (if equipped)



Vertical adjustment

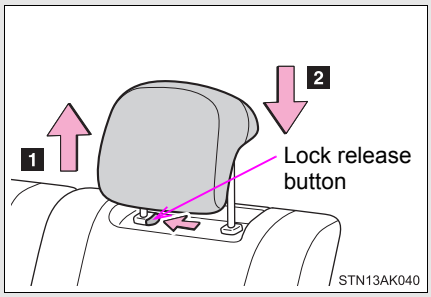
1 Up

Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

Press and hold the lock release button when lowering the head restraint.

▶Third seats (if equipped)



Vertical adjustment

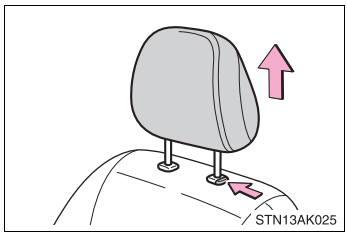
1 Up

Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

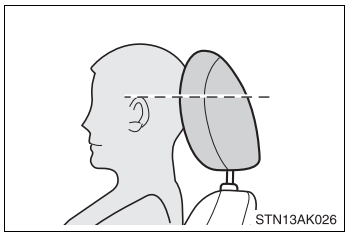
Press and hold the lock release button when lowering the head restraint.

Removing the head restraints



Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.

Adjusting the height of the head restraints



Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.

Adjusting the rear seat head restraint (vehicles with rear seats)

Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

⚠ CAUTION

Head restraint precautions

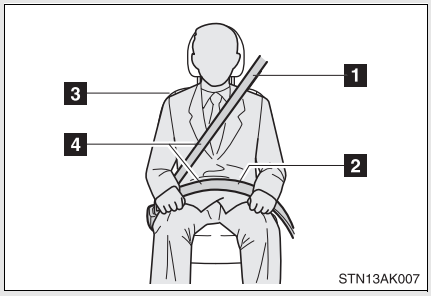
Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

Seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

■ Correct use of the seat belts



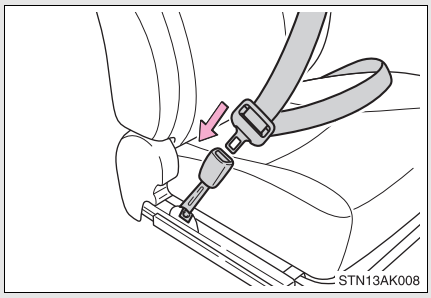
1 Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.

2 Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.

3 Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.

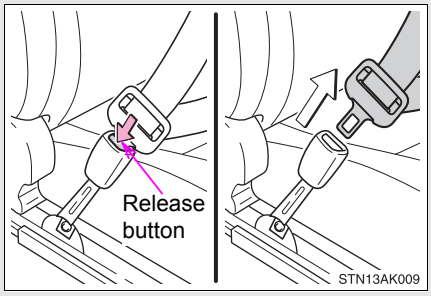
4 Do not twist the seat belt.

■ Fastening and releasing the seat belt



Fastening the belt

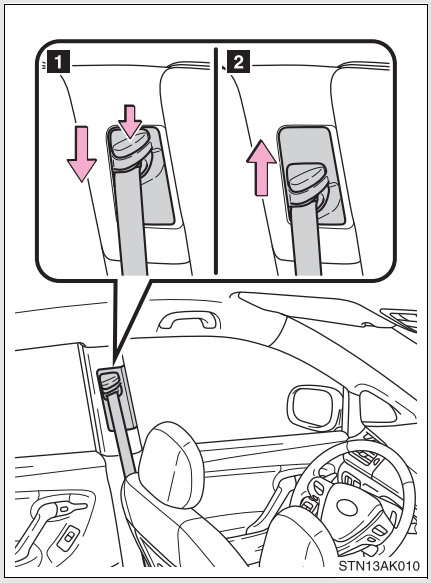
Push the tab into the buckle until a clicking sound is heard.



Releasing the belt

Press the release button.

■ Adjusting the height of the belt (front seats)



1 Down

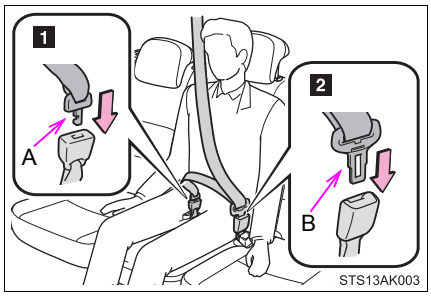
Push the lock release button and slide the height adjuster down.

2 Up

Move the height adjuster up as needed until you hear a click.

Center second seat belt

The center second seat belt is a 3-point type restraint with 2 buckles. Both seat belt buckles must be correctly located and securely latched for proper operation.



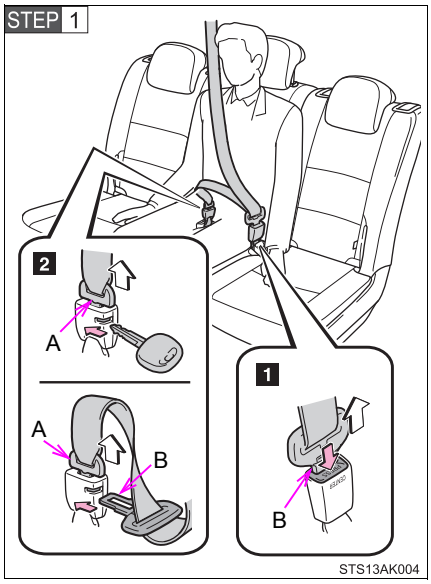
Make sure that the buckle 1 is securely latched for ready use of the center seat belt.

1 Matches the tab with the hooked end (tab “A”).

2 Matches the tab with the concave end (tab “B”).

Release method

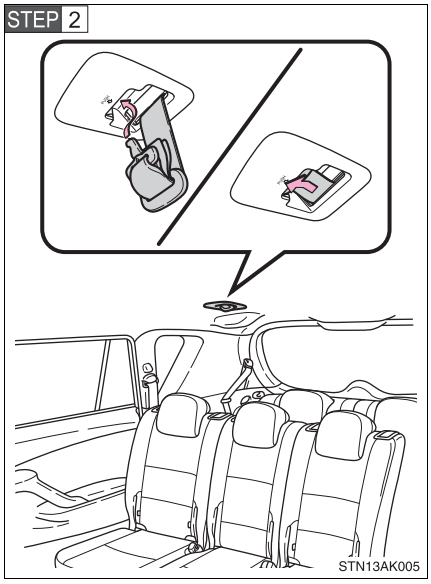
The center second seat belt can be completely released only when necessary such as when folding down the second seat.



1 To release the tab “B”, press the release button.

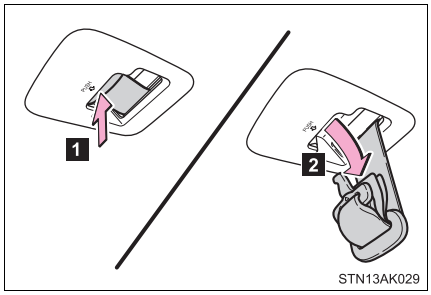
2 To release the tab “A”, insert the key or tab “B” into the hole on the buckle.

Retract the belt slowly when releasing and stowing the seat belt.



Stow the seat belt tabs in the cover set in the roof as shown.

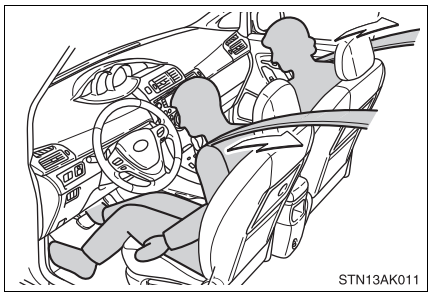
■ Extracting the belt



1 Push the tab.

2 Remove the tabs from the cover.

Seat belt pretensioners (front seats)



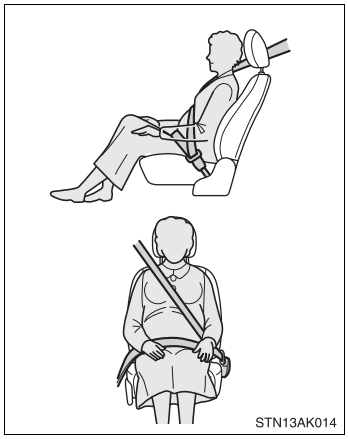
The pretensioner helps the seat belt to quickly restrain the occupant by retracting the seat belt when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal collision.

The pretensioner may not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a side impact or a rear impact.

Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

Pregnant women



Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 88)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants. Extend the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and position the belt across the chest. Avoid belt contact over the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only a pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.

People suffering illness

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way.

Child seat belt usage

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 145)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions on P. 88 regarding seat belt usage.

Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

Seat belt regulations

If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, for seat belt replacement or installation.

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.

Wearing a seat belt

- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Toyota recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- Do not recline the seat any more than necessary to achieve a proper seating position. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

⚠ CAUTION

When children are in the vehicle

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.
If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

Seat belt pretensioners

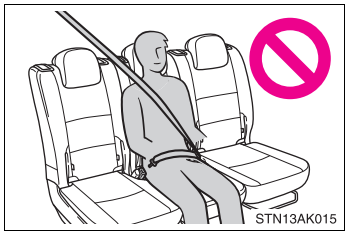
If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Seat belt damage and wear

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belt cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and tab are locked and the belt is not twisted.
  If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Inappropriate handling of the pretensioner may prevent it from operating properly resulting in death or serious injury.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When using the center second seat belt

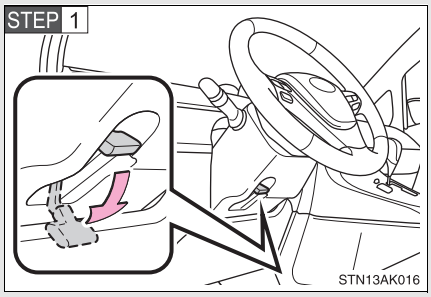


Do not use the center second seat belt with either buckle released. Fastening only one of the buckles may result in death or serious injury in case of sudden braking or a collision.

Steering wheel

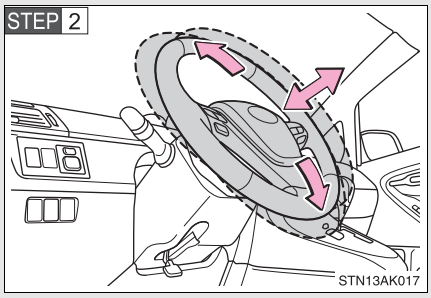
The steering wheel can be adjusted to a comfortable position.

STEP 1



Hold the steering wheel and press the lever down.

STEP 2



Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Do not adjust the steering wheel.
Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

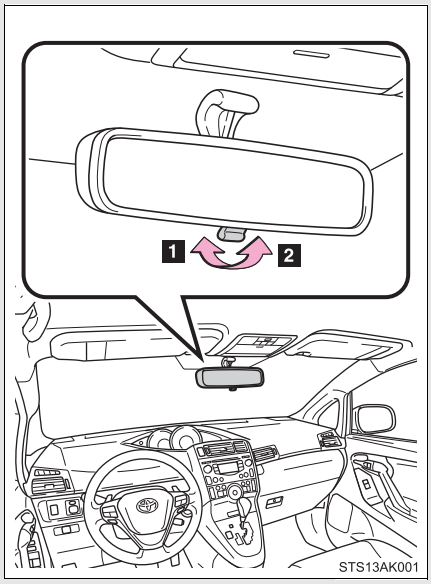
■ After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury.

Inside rear view mirror

Glare from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by using the following functions.

►Manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror

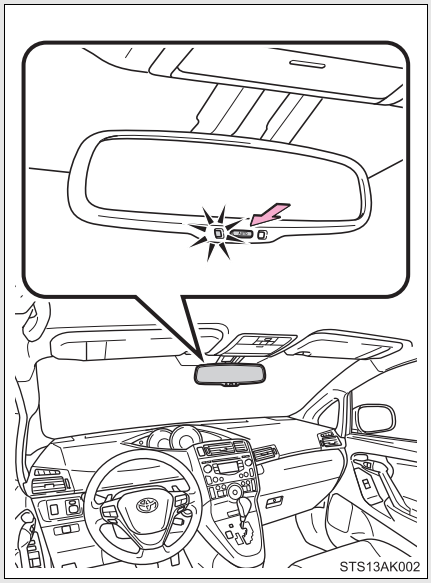


1 Normal position

2 Anti-glare position

▶Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror

In automatic mode, sensors are used to detect the headlights of vehicles behind and automatically reduce the reflected light.



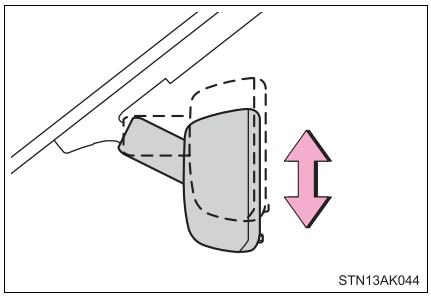
Turns automatic mode ON/OFF

The indicator comes on when automatic mode is turned on.

Vehicles without smart entry & start system:
The mirror will revert to the automatic mode each time the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position.

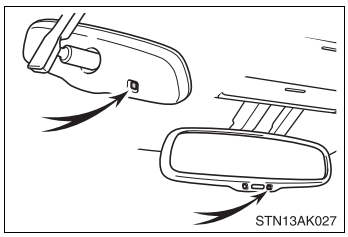
Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
The mirror will revert to the automatic mode each time the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to the IGNITION ON mode.

Adjusting the height of rear view mirror (vehicles with auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)



Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.

To prevent sensor error (vehicles with auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)



To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.

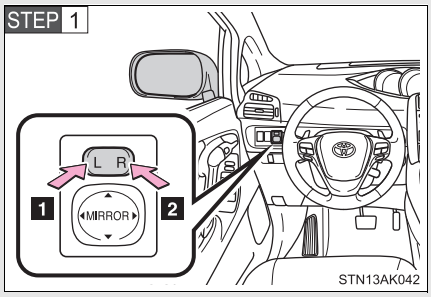
CAUTION

Caution while driving

Do not adjust the position of the mirror.
Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

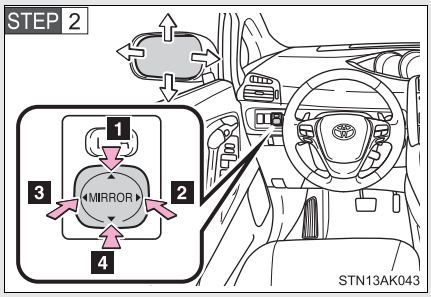
Outside rear view mirrors

Mirror angle can be adjusted using the switch.



Select a mirror to adjust.

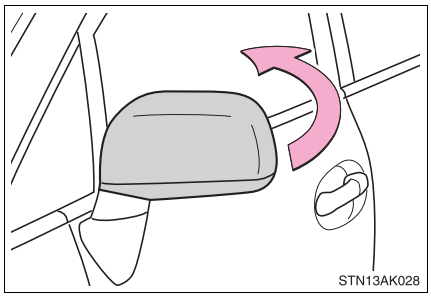
1 Left
2 Right



Adjust the mirror.

1 Up
2 Right
3 Left
4 Down

Folding back the mirrors



Push backward to fold the mirrors.

■ **The outside rear view mirrors can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in the ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

■ **When the mirrors are fogged up (if equipped)**

Turn on the outside rear view mirror defoggers to defog the mirrors.
(→P. 306)

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Caution while driving**

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded back.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

■ **When a mirror is moving**

To avoid injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

■ **When the mirror defoggers are operating**

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

■ **If ice should jam the mirror**

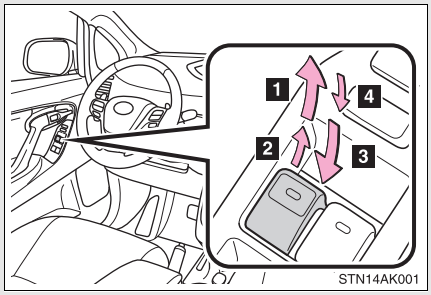
Do not operate the control or scrape the mirror face. Use a spray de-icer to free the mirror.

■ **When the outer foot lights turn on**

Do not touch the outer foot light lens surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

Power windows

The power windows can be opened and closed using the following switches.

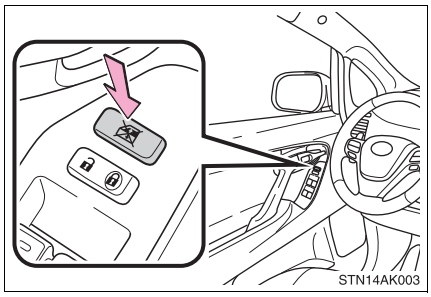


1 One-touch closing*1, 2
2 Closing
3 One-touch opening*1, 2
4 Opening

*1: Pressing the switch in the opposite direction will stop window travel partway.

*2: If equipped on rear windows

Lock switch



Press the switch down to lock the passenger window switches.

Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.

■ **The power windows can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in the IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Operating the power windows after turning the engine off**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to the ACCESSORY mode or turned OFF. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ **Jam protection function**

If an object becomes caught between the window and the window frame, window travel is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

■ **When the power window does not close normally**

If the jam protection function is operating abnormally and a window cannot be closed, perform the following operations using the power window switch on the relevant door.

- After stopping the vehicle, the window can be closed by holding the power window switch in the one-touch closing position while the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to the IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

- If the window still cannot be closed even by carrying out the operation explained above, initialize the function by performing the following procedure.

STEP 1 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position. Continue holding the switch for a further 6 seconds after the window has closed.

STEP 2 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening position. Continue holding the switch for a further 2 seconds after the window has opened completely.

STEP 3 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position once again. Continue holding the switch for a further 2 seconds after the window has closed.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning. If the window continues to close but then re-open slightly even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When closing the windows

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- Do not allow children to operate the power windows.
  Closing a power window on someone can cause serious injury, and in some instances, even death.

■ Jam protection function

- Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window fully closes.

Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap.

■ Before refueling the vehicle

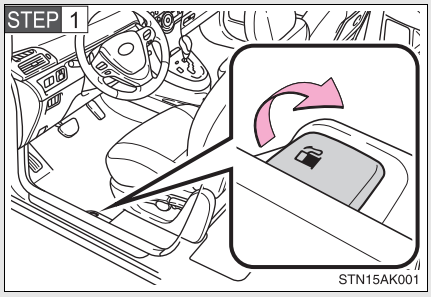
►Vehicles without smart entry & start system

Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.

►Vehicles with smart entry & start system

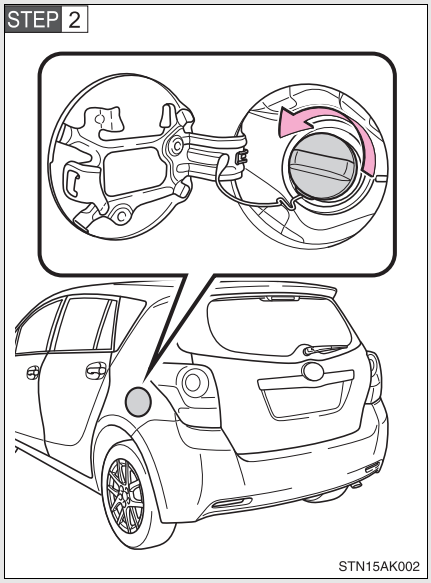
Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.

■ Opening the fuel tank cap



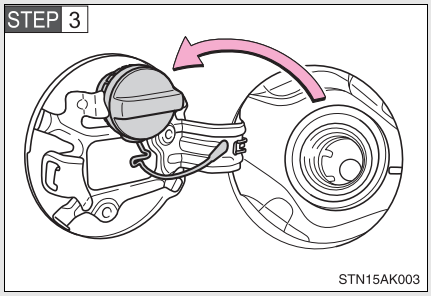
Pull up the fuel filler door opener.

STEP 2



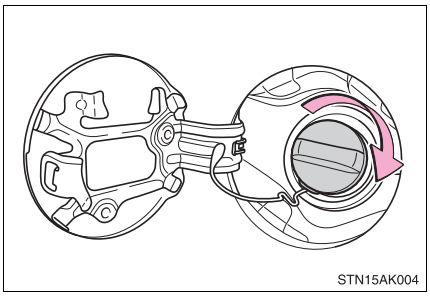
Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to open it.

STEP 3



Hang the fuel tank cap on the back of the fuel filler door.

Closing the fuel tank cap



When installing the fuel tank cap, turn it until you hear a click.

The cap will turn slightly to the opposite direction when released.

Fuel types

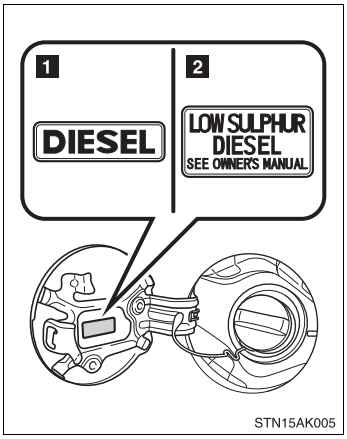
▶ Gasoline engine

EU area:
Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228, Research Octane Number of 95 or higher

Except EU area:
Unleaded gasoline, Research Octane Number of 95 or higher

▶ Diesel engine

Fuel type can be identified by the fuel label.



1 "DIESEL"

Diesel fuel that contains 500 ppm or less of sulphur, and a cetane number of 48 or higher

2 "LOW SULPHUR DIESEL"

Diesel fuel that contains 50 ppm or less of sulphur, and a cetane number of 48 or higher

Engine/Model code	Type
1AD-FTV (without DPF catalytic converter)*1 engine	Fuel label*2 ▶"DIESEL" EU area: Diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590 Except EU area (except Russia): Diesel fuel that contains 500 ppm or less of sulphur and has a cetane number of 48 or higher Except EU area (Russia): Diesel fuel, Cetane number of 48 or higher. Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel conforming to GOST R52368-2005 (Sulphur max 500 ppm). ▶"LOW SULPHUR DIESEL" EU area: Diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590 Except EU area (except Russia): Diesel fuel that contains 50 ppm or less of sulphur and has a cetane number of 48 or higher Except EU area (Russia): Diesel fuel, Cetane number of 48 or higher. Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel conforming to GOST R52368-2005 (Sulphur max 50 ppm).

Engine/Model code	Type
1AD-FTV (with DPF catalytic converter)*1 and 2AD-FHV engines	EU area: Diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590 Except EU area (except Russia): Diesel fuel that contains 50 ppm or less of sulphur and has a cetane number of 48 or higher Except EU area (Russia): Diesel fuel, Cetane number of 48 or higher. Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel conforming to GOST R52368-2005 (Sulphur max 50 ppm).

*1: To distinguish the 1AD-FTV engine, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*2: Fuel type can be identified by the fuel label. (→P. 107)

■ **Use of ethanol blended gasoline in a gasoline engine**

Toyota allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 10%. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

■ **Fuel tank capacity**

▶ Gasoline engine

Approximately 60 L (15.9 gal., 13.2 Imp. gal.)

▶ Diesel engine

Approximately 55 L (14.5 gal., 12.1 Imp. gal.)

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Refueling the vehicle**

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Touch the vehicle or some other metal surface to discharge any static electricity.
  Sparks resulting from discharging static electricity may cause the fuel vapors to ignite.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it.
  A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap.
  In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out of the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their bodies to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel.
  Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged.
  This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

■ **When replacing the fuel tank cap**

Do not use anything but a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Failure to do so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **Refueling**

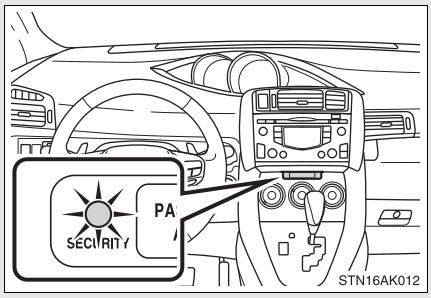
Do not spill fuel during refueling.
Failure to do so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the exhaust systems to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

Engine immobilizer system

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the engine from starting if the key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

►Vehicles with manual air conditioning system



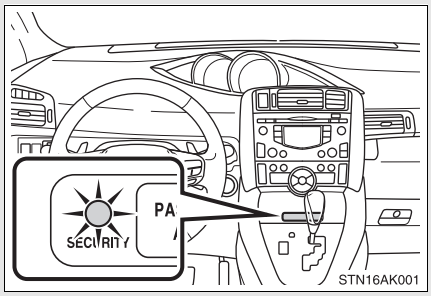
Vehicles without smart entry & start system: The indicator light flashes after the key has been removed from the engine switch to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the registered key has been inserted into the engine switch to indicate that the system has been canceled.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system: The indicator light flashes after the "ENGINE START STOP" switch has been turned OFF to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the "ENGINE START STOP" switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode to indicate that the system has been canceled.

▶Vehicles with automatic air conditioning system



Vehicles without smart entry & start system: The indicator light flashes after the key has been removed from the engine switch to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the registered key has been inserted into the engine switch to indicate that the system has been canceled.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system: The indicator light flashes after the “ENGINE START STOP” switch has been turned OFF to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the “ENGINE START STOP” switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode to indicate that the system has been canceled.

■ **System maintenance**

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type engine immobilizer system.

■ **Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction**

- If the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

■ Engine immobilizer certification (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMIMB-1 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571(Head Office)
or 471-8572(Research & Development Group) JAPAN
TEL : (0565)28-2121

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota-cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572 Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Immobilizer
Product Model: TMIMB-1

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

- Health & safety requirements: EN60950-1:2001
- EMC requirements: EN301 489-1 V1.4.1 & EN301 489-3 V1.4.1
- Effective use of radio spectrum: EN300 330-2 V1.1.1

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: September 17, 2004

Signature: T. Katayama

Tomoaki Katayama

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMIMB-1 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation vakuuttaa täten että TMIMB-1 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Toyota Motor Corporation dat het toestel TMIMB-1 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Toyota Motor Corporation déclare que l'appareil TMIMB-1 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Toyota Motor Corporation att denna TMIMB-1 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMIMB-1 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Toyota Motor Corporation, dass sich das Gerät TMIMB-1 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Toyota Motor Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ TMIMB-1 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Toyota Motor Corporation dichiara che questo TMIMB-1 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Toyota Motor Corporation declara que el TMIMB-1 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Toyota Motor Corporation declara que este TMIMB-1 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Toyota Motor Corporation, jiddikjara li dan TMIMB-1 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

Käesolevaga kinnitab Toyota Motor Corporation seadme TMIMB-1 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Toyota Motor Corporation nyilatkozom, hogy a TMIMB-1 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
Toyota Motor Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že TMIMB-1 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMIMB-1 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation izjavlja, da je ta TMIMB-1 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Toyota Motor Corporation deklaruoja, kad šis TMIMB-1 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Toyota Motor Corporation deklarē, ka TMIMB-1 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Toyota Motor Corporation oświadcza, że TMIMB-1 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Toyota Motor Corporation yfir því að TMIMB-1 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved at utstyret TMIMB-1 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da ovaj TMIMB-1 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

■ Engine immobilizer certification (vehicles without smart entry & start system)

"Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this Immobilizer, model RI-33BTY, is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC."

"Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj RI-33BTY je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC."

TOKAI RIKA

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: Tokai Rika Co., Ltd.
Manufacturer's Address: 260, Toyota 3-chome, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi-ken, 480-0195, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Immobilizer
Product Model: RI-33BTY

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

Safety: EN60950-1
EMC: EN301 489-1 & -3
Spectrum: EN300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA
* Member states with restrictive use	None

Date: 6 Februaty 2008

Signature:

Position of the signatory: Tadashi Wakiya
General Manager,
Electronics Engineering Div.

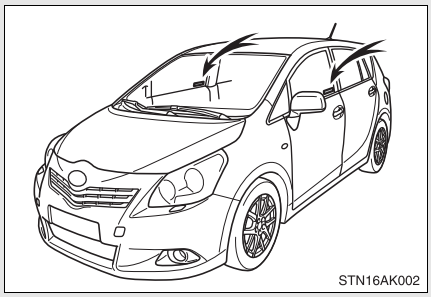
⚠ NOTICE

■ **To ensure the system operates correctly**

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Double locking system*

Unauthorized access to the vehicle is prevented by disabling the door unlocking function from both the interior and exterior of the vehicle.



Vehicles employing this system have labels on the window glass of both front doors.

Setting the system

►Vehicles without smart entry & start system

Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position, have all the passengers exit the vehicle and ensure that all the doors are closed.

Using the wireless remote control:
Press the button twice within 5 seconds.

►Vehicles with smart entry & start system

Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF, have all the passengers exit the vehicle and ensure that all the doors are closed.

Using the smart entry & start system:
Touch the sensor area on the outside door handle twice within 5 seconds.
Using the wireless remote control:
Press the button twice within 5 seconds.

*: If equipped

Canceling the system

Using the smart entry & start system (if equipped):
Hold the outside door handle on the driver side.

Using the wireless remote control:
Press the button.

CAUTION

Double locking system precaution

Never activate the double locking system when there are people in the vehicle, because all the doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle.

Alarm*

The system sounds the alarm and flashes lights when forcible entry is detected.

Triggering of the alarm

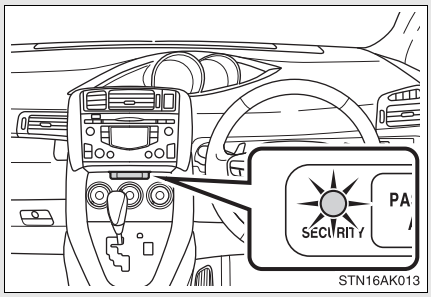
The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set.

- A locked door is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system) or wireless remote control. (The doors will lock again automatically.)
- The hood is opened.
- Vehicles with the intrusion sensor: The intrusion sensor detects something moving inside the vehicle. (An intruder gets in the vehicle.)
- Vehicles with the glass breakage sensor: The back door window is tapped or broken.
- The battery is reconnected.

*: If equipped

■ **Setting the alarm system**

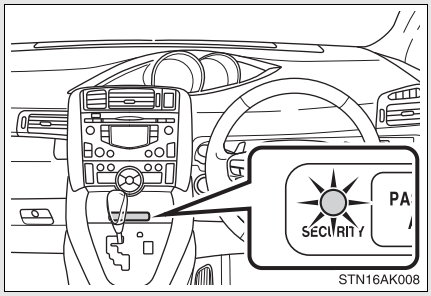
▶Vehicles with manual air conditioning system



Close the doors and hood, and lock all the doors using the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system) or wireless remote control. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.

▶Vehicles with automatic air conditioning system



Close the doors and hood, and lock all the doors using the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system) or wireless remote control. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.

■ **Deactivating or stopping the alarm**

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarm.

- Unlock the doors using the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system) or wireless remote control.
- Start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

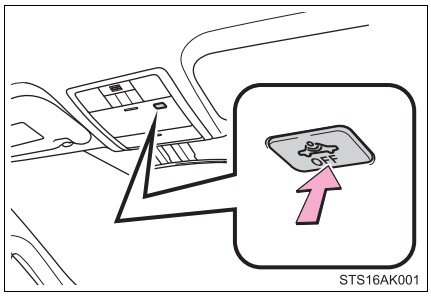
Intrusion sensor (if equipped)

The intrusion sensor detects an intruder or movement in the vehicle.

The intrusion sensor can be canceled using the cancel switch.

This system is designed to deter and prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all intrusions.

■ Canceling the intrusion sensor



Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position and press the intrusion sensor cancel switch.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF and press the intrusion sensor cancel switch.

Pressing the switch again will re-enable the intrusion sensor.

To cancel the intrusion sensor, perform the necessary procedure each time canceling the sensor is desired.

■ System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

■ Items to check before locking the vehicle

To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following.

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows is closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

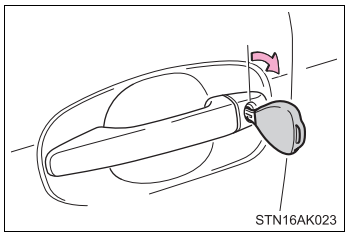
■ **Canceling and automatic re-enabling of the intrusion sensor**

- The alarm will still be set even when the intrusion sensor is canceled.
- Vehicles without smart entry & start system: After the intrusion sensor is canceled, turn the engine switch to the “ON” position or unlocking the doors using the wireless remote control will re-enable the intrusion sensor.

  Vehicles with smart entry & start system: After the intrusion sensor is canceled, pressing the “ENGINE START STOP” switch or unlocking the doors using the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control will re-enable the intrusion sensor.
- The intrusion sensor will automatically be re-enabled when the alarm system is deactivated.

■ **Triggering of the alarm**

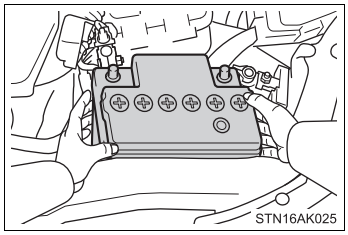
The alarm may be triggered in the following situations. (Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)



- The doors are unlocked using the mechanical key.



- A person inside the vehicle opens a door or hood.



- The battery is recharged or replaced when the vehicle is locked.

■ When the battery is disconnected

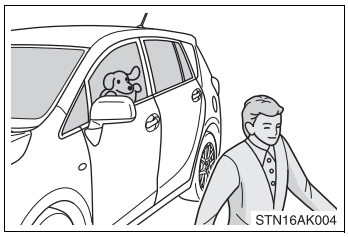
Be sure to cancel the alarm system.
If the battery is discharged before canceling the alarm, the system may be triggered when the battery is reconnected.

■ Alarm-operated door lock

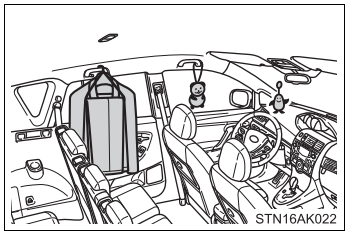
- When the alarm is operating, the doors are locked automatically to prevent intruders.
- Do not leave the key inside the vehicle when the alarm is operating, and make sure the key is not inside the vehicle when recharging or replacing the battery.

■ Intrusion sensor considerations

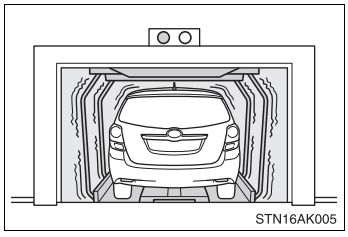
The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations.



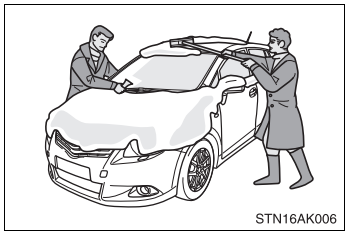
- Persons or pets are in the vehicle.



- Unstable items, such as dangling accessories or clothes hanging on the coat hooks, are in the vehicle.



- The vehicle is parked in a place where extreme vibrations or noises occur, such as in a parking garage.



- Ice or snow is removed from the vehicle, causing the vehicle to receive repeated impacts or vibrations.

- Unstable items, such as dangling accessories or clothes hanging on the coat hooks, are in the vehicle.
- A window is open.
- The vehicle is inside an automatic or high-pressure car washer.
- The vehicle experiences impacts, such as hail, lightning strikes, or other kinds of repeated impacts or vibrations.

■ **Certification**

TA-2008/408
APPROVED

Model: FTL458

TA-2004/617
APPROVED

Model: FTL313

Hereby, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, declares that this FTL458 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

FUJITSU TEN LIMITED
Engineering Management Department
Common Technology Group
2-28, Gosho-dori 1-chome, Hyogo-ku, Kobe, 652-8510, Japan
Tel.: +81.78-682-2031 Fax.: +81.78-671-7160

FUJITSU TEN

DECLARATION of CONFORMITY

We, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED of the above address, hereby declare, at our sole responsibility, that the following product conforms to the Essential Requirements of the Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 1999/5/EC in accordance with the tests conducted to the appropriate requirements of the relevant standards, as listed herewith.

Product Name:	**Motion Sensor**	
Model Number:	**FTL458**	
Reference Standards:		
	Radio :	
	EN 300 440-1	**V1.4.1(2008-05)**
	EN 300 440-2	**V1.2.1(2008-05)**
	EMC :	
	EN 301 489-1	**V1.8.1(2008-04)**
	EN 301 489-3	**V1.4.1(2002-08)**
	Safety :	
	EN 60065	**2002+Amd.11:2008**

Supplementary Information:

CE Mark	CE 0891 !
Member states intend for use	**EU and EFTA**
Member states with restrictive use	**None**

Signature: T. Kamai
Takao KAMAI

Position: Department General Manager
Engineering Management Department
Common Technology Group

Date of issue: 23 September 2009
Place of issue: Kobe, Japan

No member states requires any restrictions of use for the equipment.
The latest “DECLARATION of CONFORMITY” (DoC) is available at the address stated in the DoC.

Hereby, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, declares that this FTL313 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

FUJITSU TEN LIMITED
Engineering Management Department
Common Technology Group
2-28, Gosho-dori 1-chome, Hyogo-ku, Kobe, 652-8510, Japan
Tel.: +81.78-682-2031 Fax.: +81.78-671-7160

FUJITSU TEN

DECLARATION of CONFORMITY

We, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED of the above address, hereby declare, at our sole responsibility, that the following product conforms to the Essential Requirements of the Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 1999/5/EC in accordance with the tests conducted to the appropriate requirements of the relevant standards, as listed herewith.

Product Name:	**Motion Sensor**	
Model Number:	**FTL313**	
Reference Standards:		
	Radio :	
	EN 300 440-1	**V1.4.1(2008-05)**
	EN 300 440-2	**V1.2.1(2008-05)**
	EMC :	
	EN 301 489-1	**V1.8.1(2008-04)**
	EN 301 489-3	**V1.4.1(2002-08)**
	Safety :	
	EN 60065	**2002+Amd.11:2008**

Supplementary Information:

CE Mark	CE 0891 !
Member states intend for use	**EU and EFTA**
Member states with restrictive use	**The sensor installed to vehicles sold other than UK and Ireland is not allowed to operate in UK**

Signature: T. Kamai
Takao KAMAI

Position: Department General Manager
Engineering Management Department
Common Technology Group

Date of issue: 23 September 2009
Place of issue: Kobe, Japan

The sensor installed to vehicles sold other than UK and Ireland is not allowed to operate in UK.
The latest “DECLARATION of CONFORMITY” (DoC) is available at the address stated in the DoC.

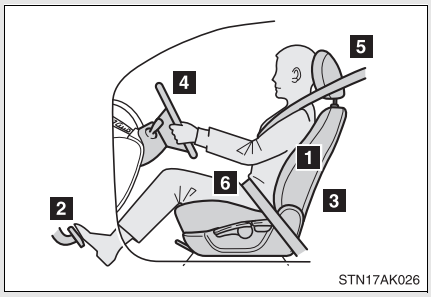
⚠ NOTICE

■ **To ensure the system operates correctly**

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Correct driving posture

Drive with a good posture as follows:



1. Sit upright and well back in the seat. (→P. 77)
2. Adjust the position of the seat forward or backward to ensure the pedals can be reached and easily depressed to the extent required. (→P. 77)
3. Adjust the seatback so that the controls are easily operable.
4. Adjust the tilt and telescopic positions of the steering wheel downward so the airbag is facing your chest. (→P. 96)
5. Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P. 86)
6. Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P. 88)

⚠ CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

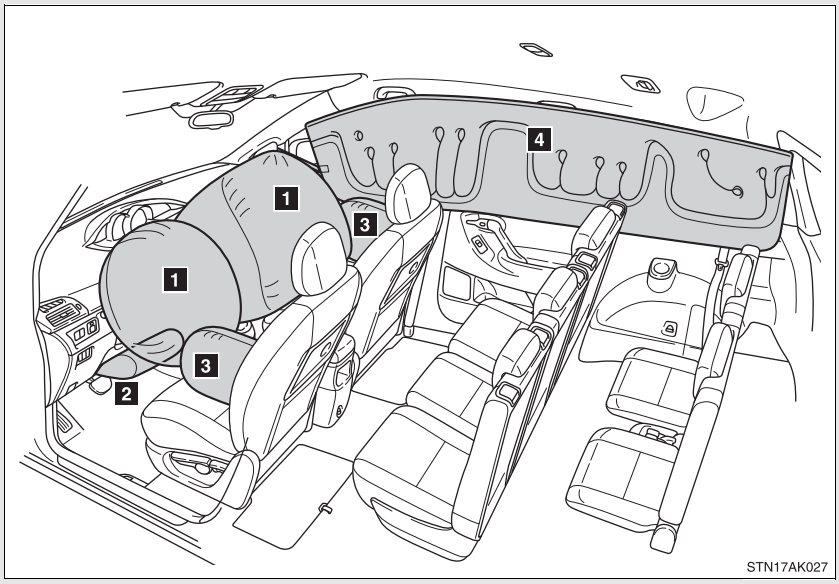
- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat.
  Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.
  A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint, increasing the risk of death or serious injury to the driver or passenger.
- Do not place anything under the front seats except for putting them in the auxiliary box.
  Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident. The adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.

■ Adjusting the seat position

- Do not recline the seat more than necessary when the vehicle is in motion, to reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt.
  If the seat is too reclined during an accident, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury.
- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
  Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.

SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.



►SRS front airbags

1 SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag
Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components.

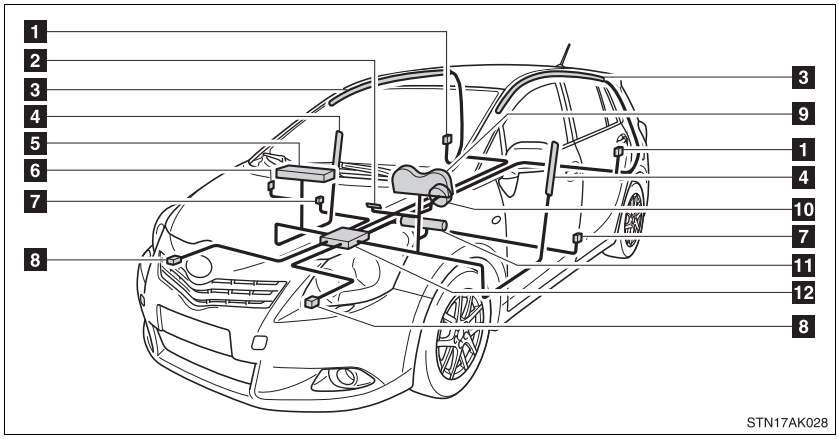
2 SRS knee airbag
Can help provide driver protection.

►SRS side and curtain shield airbags

3 SRS side airbags
Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants.

4 SRS curtain shield airbags (if equipped)
Can help protect primarily the head of front seat occupants and rear outboard seat occupants.

Airbag system components



1 Curtain shield airbag sensor (if equipped)

2 Passenger airbag indicator light

3 Curtain shield airbag (if equipped)

4 Side airbag

5 Front passenger airbag

6 Airbag manual on-off switch

7 ►Vehicles without curtain shield airbag: Side airbag sensor
►Vehicles with curtain shield airbag: Side and curtain shield airbag sensor

8 Front airbag sensor

9 SRS warning light

10 Driver airbag

11 Knee airbag

12 Airbag sensor assembly

The main SRS airbag system components are shown. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. The airbag sensor assembly consists of a safing sensor and an airbag sensor.

In certain types of severe frontal or side impacts, the SRS airbag system triggers the airbag inflators. A chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

- Bruising and slight abrasions may result from contact with a deploying (inflating) SRS airbag.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Vehicles without SRS curtain shield airbags: Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, parts of the front and rear pillars, and roof side rails, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.

■ **Operating conditions (SRS front airbags)**

- The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 20-30 km/h [12-18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

  However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher if the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact, or if the vehicle is involved in an underride collision (e.g. a collision in which the front of the vehicle “underrides”, or goes under, the bed of a truck, etc.).

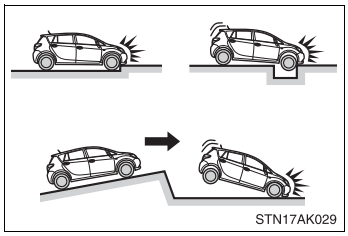
- It is possible that in some collisions where the forward deceleration of the vehicle is very close to the designed threshold level, the SRS front airbags and the seat belt pretensioners may not activate together.

■ **Operating conditions (SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags [if equipped])**

The SRS side airbags and SRS curtain shield airbags (if equipped) will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3307 lb.] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 20-30 km/h [12-18 mph]).

■ **Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision**

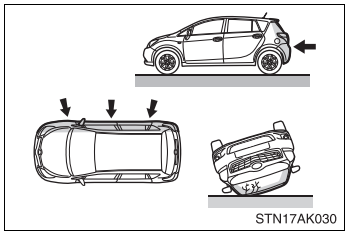
The SRS front airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.



- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or vehicle falling

■ **Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbag (SRS front airbags)**

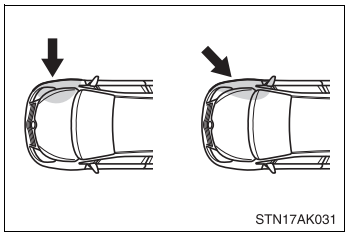
The SRS front airbags are generally not designed to inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.



- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover

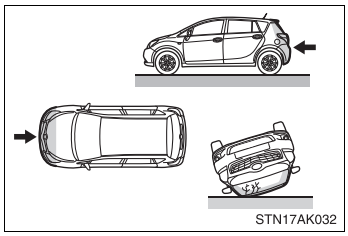
Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbag (SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags [if equipped])

The SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag (if equipped) system may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.



- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle

The SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags (if equipped) are generally not designed to inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.

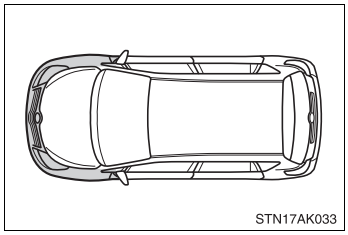


- Collision from the front
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover

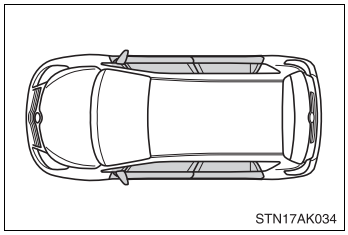
■ **When to contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional**

In the following cases, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

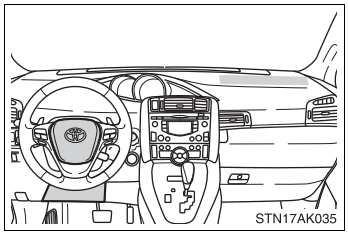
- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.



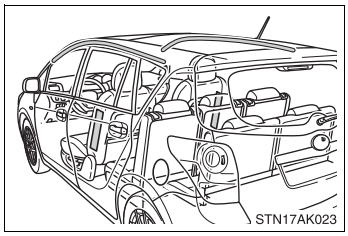
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS airbags to inflate.



- A portion of the doors is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags (if equipped) to inflate.



- The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The surface of the seats with the side airbag is scratched, cracked or otherwise damaged.
- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: The portion of the front, center and rear pillar garnish, or roof side rail garnishes containing the curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked or otherwise damaged.

⚠ CAUTION

■ SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.
  The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.

  Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 50 - 75 mm (2 - 3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

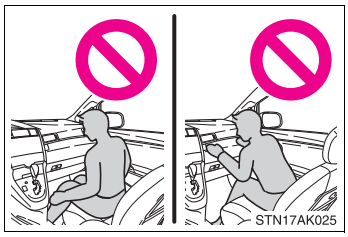
  • Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
  • Slightly recline the back of the seat.
    Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
  • If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

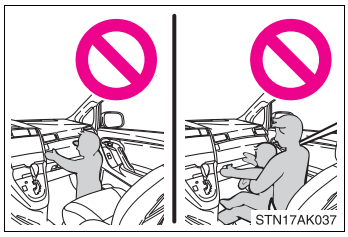
⚠ CAUTION

■ SRS airbag precautions

- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are the safest for infants and children. (→P. 145)



- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.



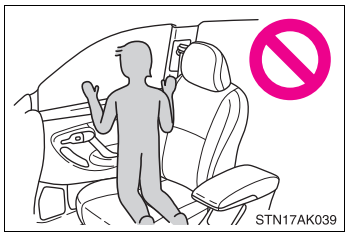
- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Do not drive the vehicle while the driver or passenger have items resting on their knees.

⚠ CAUTION

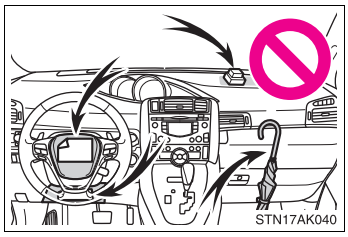
■ SRS airbag precautions



- Vehicles without SRS curtain shield airbags: Do not lean against the front door.
- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, center and rear pillars.



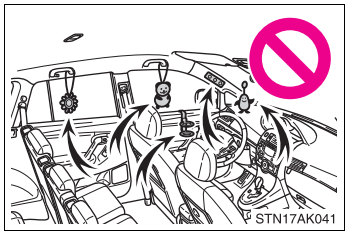
- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seats toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.



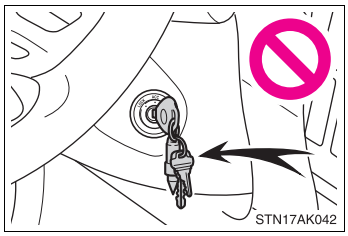
- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad or lower portion of the instrument panel.
  These items can become projectiles when SRS driver, front passenger and knee airbags deploy.

⚠ CAUTION

■ SRS airbag precautions



- Vehicles without SRS curtain shield airbags: Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield glass and side door glass.
- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: Do not attach anything to areas such as the door, windshield glass, side door glass, front, center and rear pillars, roof side rail or assist grip. (Except for the speed limit label →P. 515)
- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and seriously injure or kill you, should the SRS curtain shield airbag deploy.



- Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Do not attach any heavy, sharp or hard objects such as keys or accessories to the key. The objects may restrict the SRS knee airbag inflation or be thrust into the driver's seat area by the force of the deploying airbag, thus causing a danger.

- If the vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbag will deploys, be sure to remove it.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the airbags.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components. (→P. 134)
  Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **SRS airbag precautions**

- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbag has deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- Vehicles without SRS curtain shield airbags: If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components**

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags.
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, center and rear pillars or roof side rail.
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment.
- Installation of snow plows, winches, etc. to the front grille (bull bars, kangaroo bar etc.).
- Modifications to the vehicle’s suspension system.
- Installation of electronic devices such as RF-transmitter radios or CD players.

Child restraint systems

Toyota strongly urges the use of child restraint systems.

Points to remember

Studies have shown that installing a child restraint system on a rear seat is much safer than installing one to the front passenger seat.

- Choose a child restraint system appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- For installation details, follow the instructions provided with the child restraint system.
  General installation instructions are provided in this manual.
  (→P. 153)
- Toyota recommends that you use a child restraint system which conforms to the regulation “ECE No.44”.

Types of child restraints

Child restraint systems are classified into the following 5 groups according to the regulation “ECE No.44”.

Group 0: Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)

Group 0^+: Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)

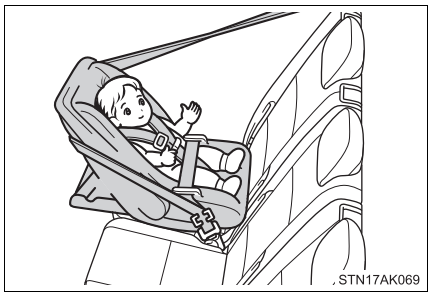
Group I: 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)

Group II: 15 to 25 kg (34 to 55 lb.) (4 years - 7 years)

Group III: 22 to 36 kg (49 to 79 lb.) (6 years - 12 years)

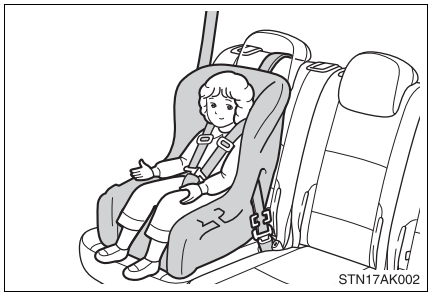
In this owner’s manual, the following popular 3 types of child restraint systems that can be secured with the seat belts are explained.

►Baby seat



Equal to Group 0 and 0^+ of “ECE No.44”

►Child seat



Equal to Group 0^+ and I of “ECE No.44”

►Junior seat



Equal to Group II and III of “ECE No.44”

Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions

Provided information in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

Seating position / Mass group	Front passenger seat		Second seat			Third seat	
	Airbag manual on-off switch						
	ON	OFF	Driver side	Passenger side	Center	Driver side	Passenger side
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	X Never put	U	U	U	U	U	U
0^+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	X Never put	U	U	U	U	U	U
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	U		U	U	U	U	U
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) (4 - 12 years)	U		U	U	U	U	U

NOTE:
When you use child restraint system on the passenger seat, you must turn off the cut off switch.

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

U: Suitable for “universal” category child restraint system approved for the use in this mass group.

X: Not suitable seat position for children in this mass group.

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

NOTE:
Other child restraint system which is different from the system mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer concerned and the seller of those seats.

Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions (with ISOFIX rigid anchor)

Provided information in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

Mass group	Size class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX position
			Outside second seats
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	X
	G	ISO/L2	X
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	E	ISO/R1	X
0^+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	E	ISO/R1	X
	D	ISO/R2	X
	C	ISO/R3	X
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	D	ISO/R2	X
	C	ISO/R3	X
	B	ISO/F2	IUF
	B1	ISO/F2X	IUF
	A	ISO/F3	IUF
II 15 to 25 kg (34 to 55 lb.) (4 years - 7 years)	–	–	X
III 22 to 36 kg (49 to 79 lb.) (6 years - 12 years)	–	–	X

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

IUF: Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraint systems of universal category approved for the use in this mass group.

X: ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in the mass group and/or size class.

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

NOTE:
Other child restraint system which is different from the system mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer concerned and the seller of those seats.

■ **When installing the child restraint system on the front passenger seat adjust the following:**



- The seatback to the most upright position
- The seat as far back as possible
- The seat belt height to the lowest position

■ **Selecting an appropriate child restraint system**

Get an appropriate child restraint system for the child. If a child is too large for a child restraint system, sit the child on a rear seat and use the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 88)

⚠ CAUTION

■ Using a child restraint system

The use of a child restraint system not suitable for the vehicle may not properly secure the infant or child, resulting in serious injury or even death.

■ Child restraint precautions

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle's interior.
- Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is "ON". (→P. 167)
  In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child.
- A forward-facing child restraint system should be allowed to be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. Always move the seat as far back as possible, because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.
- Vehicles without SRS curtain shield airbags: Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat from which the side airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the side airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front and rear pillars or roof side rail from which the side airbags or curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Child restraint precautions**

- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured. If it is not secured properly, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or an accident.

■ **When children are in the vehicle**

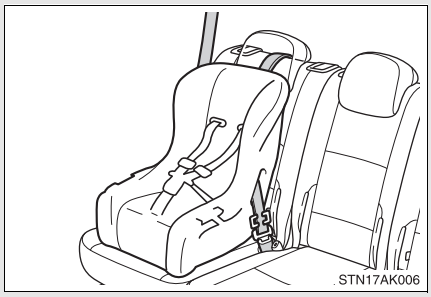
Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.
If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

■ **When the child restraint system is not in use**

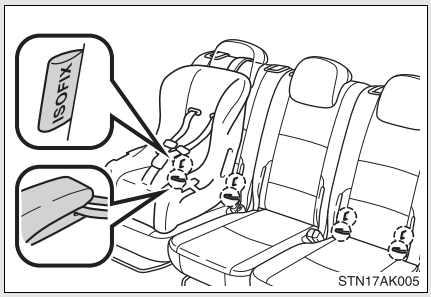
- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the restraint unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

Installing child restraints

Follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions. Firmly secure the child restraints using a seat belt or a ISOFIX rigid anchor (ISOFIX child restraint system). Attach the top strap when installing a child restraint system.

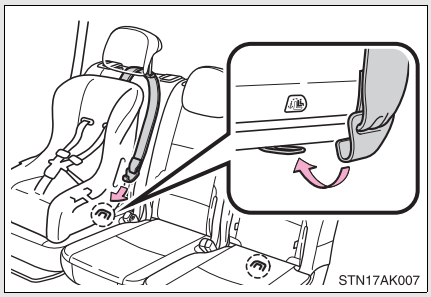


Seat belts (An ELR belt requires a locking clip.)



Second seat: ISOFIX rigid anchor (ISOFIX child restraint system)

These exclusive fixing bars are provided for the outside second seats. (Tags displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)



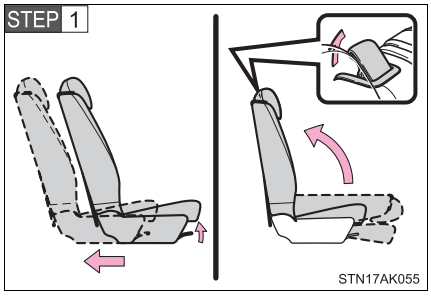
Second seat: Anchor bracket (for top strap)

Anchor brackets are provided for outside second seats.

Installing child restraints using a seat belt

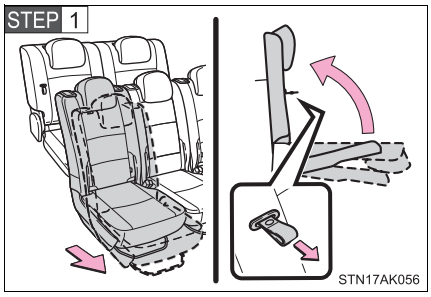
■ Rear-facing — Baby seat/child seat

►Second seats



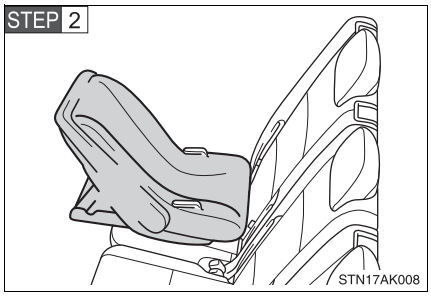
Adjust the seat as far back as possible.
Fold the seatback while pulling the seatback angle adjustment lever. Return the seatback and secure it at the 1st lock position (most upright position). (→P. 79)

►Third seats (vehicles with third seats)

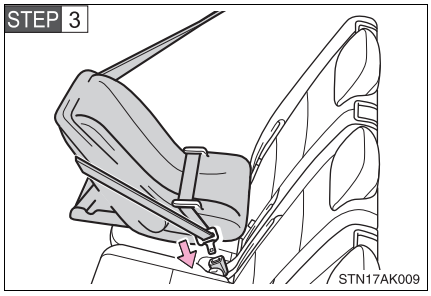


Adjust the second seat forward so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.

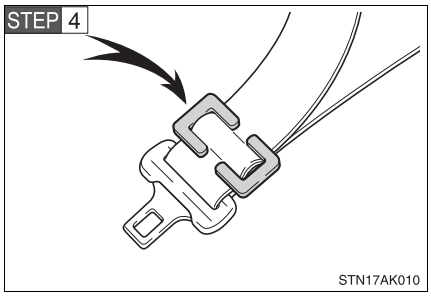
Fold the seatback while pulling the seatback angle adjustment strap. Return the seatback and secure it at the 1st lock position (most upright position). (→P. 80)



Place the child seat on the rear seat facing the rear of the vehicle.



Run the seat belt through the child seat and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.



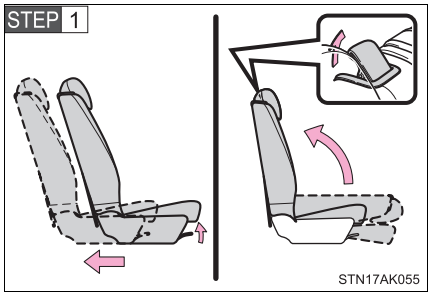
Install a locking clip near the tab of the lap and shoulder belt by inserting the lap and shoulder webbing through the recesses of the locking clip. Buckle the belt again. If the belt has any slack, release the buckle and reinstall the locking clip.

If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase one at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Locking clip for child restraint system (Part No. 73119-22010)

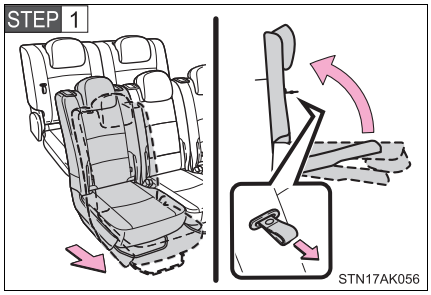
■ **Forward-facing — Child seat**

▶Second seats



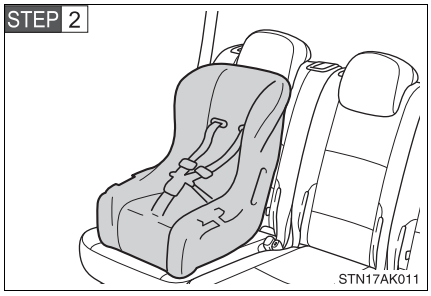
Adjust the seat as far back as possible.
Fold the seatback while pulling the seatback angle adjustment lever. Return the seatback and secure it at the 1st lock position (most upright position). (→P. 79)

▶Third seats (vehicles with third seats)

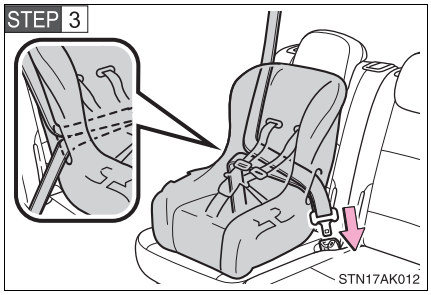


Adjust the second seat forward so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.

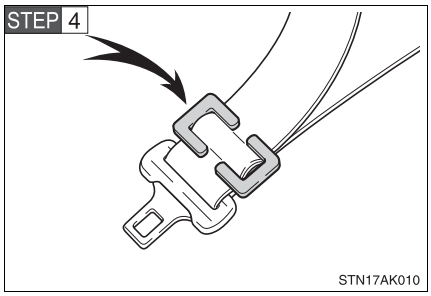
Fold the seatback while pulling the seatback angle adjustment strap. Return the seatback and secure it at the 1st lock position (most upright position). (→P. 80)



Place the child seat on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



Run the seat belt through the child seat and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.



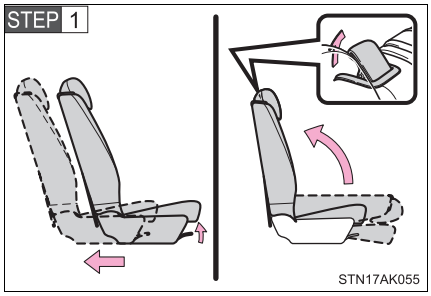
Install a locking clip near the tab of the lap and shoulder belt by inserting the lap and shoulder webbing through the recesses of the locking clip. Buckle the belt again. If the belt has any slack, release the buckle and reinstall the locking clip.

If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase one at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Locking clip for child restraint system (Part No. 73119-22010)

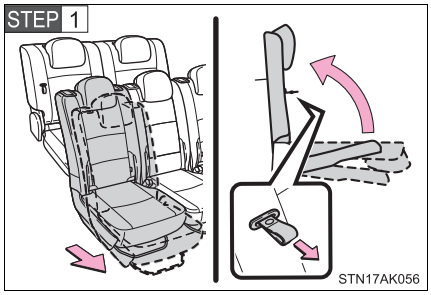
■ **Junior seat**

▶Second seats



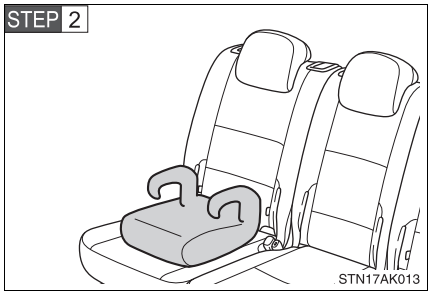
Adjust the seat as far back as possible.
Fold the seatback while pulling the seatback angle adjustment lever. Return the seatback and secure it at the 1st lock position (most upright position). (→P. 79)

▶Third seats (vehicles with third seats)

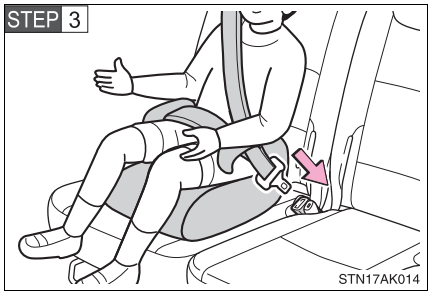


Adjust the second seat forward so that there is adequate space for the child.

Fold the seatback while pulling the seatback angle adjustment strap. Return the seatback and secure it at the 1st lock position (most upright position). (→P. 80)



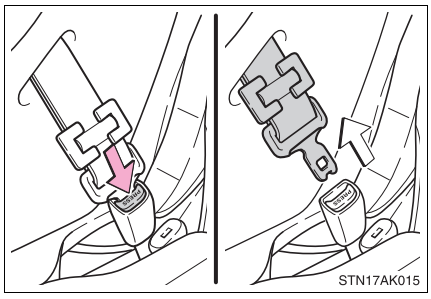
Place the junior seat on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



Sit the child in the junior seat. Fit the seat belt to the junior seat according to the manufacturer's instructions and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

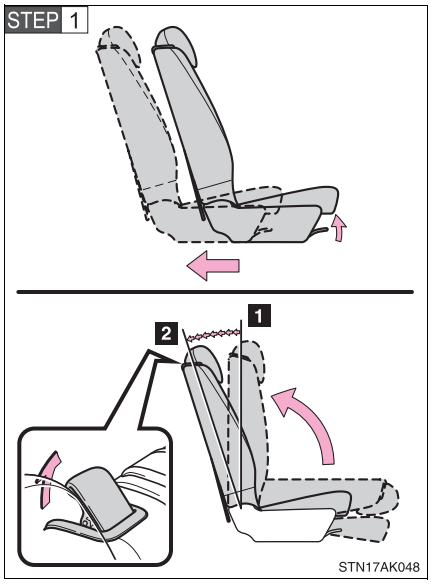
Check that the shoulder belt is correctly positioned over the child's shoulder, and that the lap belt is as low as possible.
(→P. 88)

Removing a child restraint system installed with a seat belt



Push the release button and fully retract the seat belt.

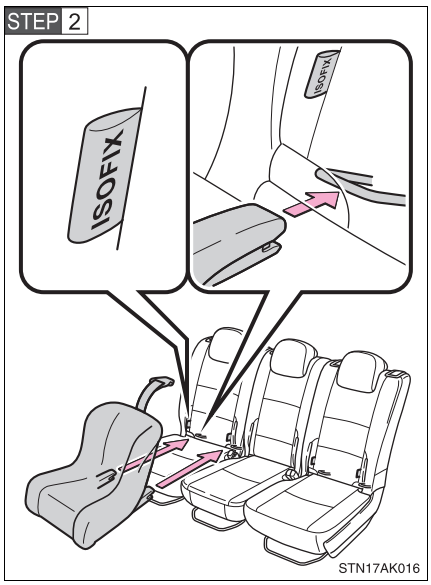
Installation with ISOFIX rigid anchor (ISOFIX child restraint system) (vehicles with second seats)



Adjust the seat as far back as possible.

Fold the seatback forward and then back to the 1st lock position (most upright position). Adjust the seatback to the 7th lock position. (→P. 79)

1 1st lock position
2 7th lock position



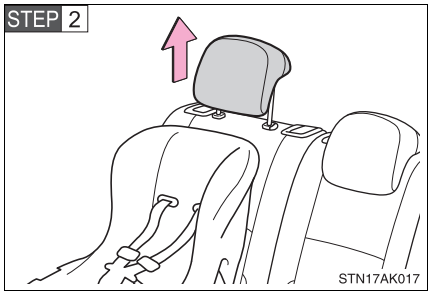
Check the positions of the exclusive fixing bars, and install the child restraint system to the seat.

If the child restraint has a top strap, the top strap should be latched onto the anchors.

Child restraint systems with a top strap (vehicles with second seats)

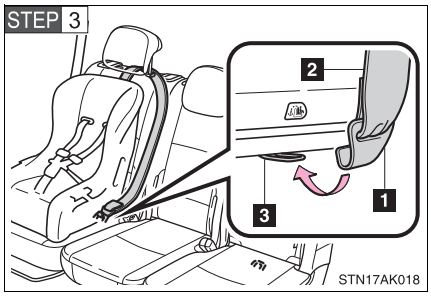
STEP 1 Secure the child restraint using a seat belt or ISOFIX rigid anchors, and do the following.

STEP 2



Adjust the head restraint to the upmost position. (→P. 86)

STEP 3



Latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top strap.

Make sure the top strap is securely latched.

1 Hook
2 Top strap
3 Anchor bracket

When installing a child restraint system

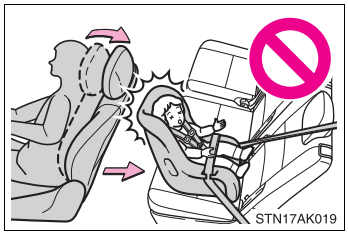
You need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Locking clip for child restraint system
(Part No. 73119-22010)

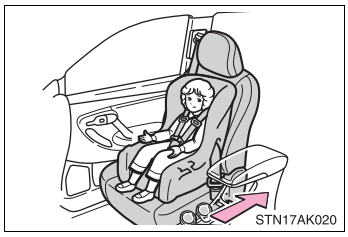
⚠ CAUTION

When installing a child restraint system

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.
If the child restraint system is not correctly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.



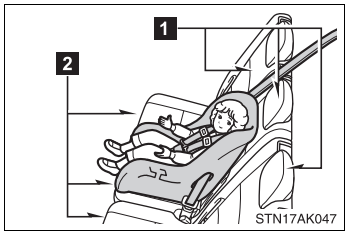
- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat (left-hand drive vehicles) or the left-hand rear seat (right-hand drive vehicles).
- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.
- Child restraint system installed on the third seat should not contact the second seatbacks.



- When installing a forward-facing child or junior seat on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible.
  Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).

CAUTION

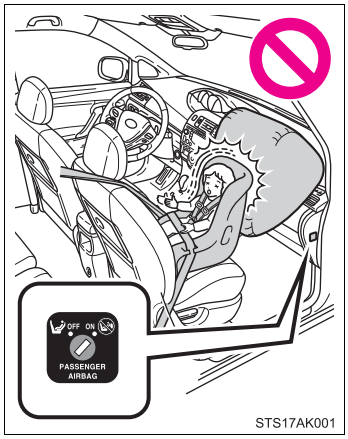
When installing a child restraint system



- When installing a child restraint system in the rear seat, adjust the adjacent seat cushions to the same position (second seats) and align seatbacks at the same angle. Otherwise, the child restraint system cannot be securely restrained and this may cause death or serious injuries in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

  1 Same angle

  2 Same position (second seats)

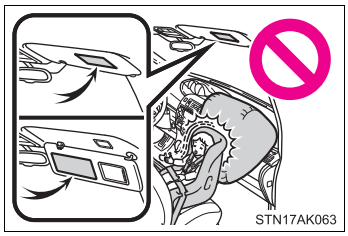


- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is “ON”. (→P. 167)

  The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.

  There is a label on both sides of the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a rear-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.

  Details of the label on the passenger side sun visor are shown in the illustration below. The label includes information written in the language of your country.



⚠ CAUTION

■ When installing a child restraint system

▶ Type A

⚠ WARNING AVERTISSEMENT WARNUNG AVVISO ADVERTENCIA WAARSCHUWING	
	(GB) **DO NOT** place a rear facing child seat on the front seat unless the passenger airbag is deactivated. **DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY** can occur. See owner's manual.
	(F) **NE JAMAIS** placer un siège enfant positionné dos à la route sur le siège avant, sauf si l'airbag passager est désactivé. Risque de **MORT OU BLESSURE GRAVE.** Voir le manuel du propriétaire.
	(D) **KEINEN** rückwärtsgerichteten Kindersitz auf dem Vordersitz verwenden, außer der Beifahrer-Airbag ist deaktiviert. **TOD ODER SCHWERE VERLETZUNGEN** können die Folge sein. Siehe Betriebsanleitung.
	(I) **NON** posizionare il seggiolino per bambini rivolto in senso opposto a quello di marcia sul sedile anteriore se l'airbag del passeggero non e'stato disattivato. Rischio di **MORTE O LESIONI GRAVI.** Consultare il manuale di uso e manutenzione.
	(E) **NO** coloque una silla para niños en sentido contrario al de la marcha del vehículo en el asiento del acompañante, excepto si el airbag del pasajero estuviera desactivado. Riesgo de **MUERTE O HERIDAS GRAVES.** Consulte el manual del propietario.
	(NL) **GEEN** tegen de rijrichting in geplaatst kinderzitje op de voorstoel plaatsen, tenzij de passagiersairbag gedeactiveerd is. **DOOD OF ZWARE VERWONDINGEN** kunnen het gevolg zijn. Zie instruktieboekje.

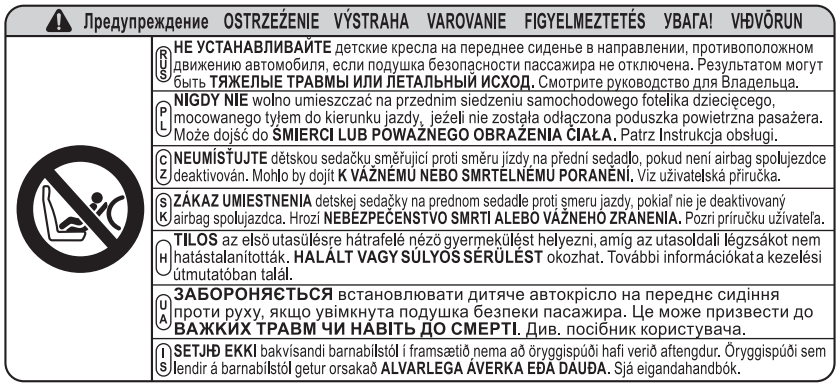
▶ Type B

⚠ AVISO ΠΡΟΣΟΧΗ ATENȚIONARE ВНИМАНИЕ UYARI ВНИМАНИЕ KUJDES	
	(P) **NÃO** instale uma cadeirinha para crianças voltada para trás no banco da frente sem desactivar o airbag do passageiro. Risco de **MORTE OU FERIMENTOS GRAVES.** Consulte o manual do proprietário.
	(GR) **ΜΗΝ** τοποθετείτε παιδικό κάθισμα οπίσθιου προσανατολισμού στο μπροστινό κάθισμα, εκτός αν είναι απενεργοποιημένος ο αερόσακος συνοδηγού. Ενδέχεται να προκληθεί **ΘΑΝΑΤΟΣ Ή ΣΟΒΑΡΟΣ ΤΡΑΥΜΑΤΙΣΜΟΣ.** Συμβουλευτείτε το βιβλίο οδηγιών χρήσης.
	(RO) **NU** montați pe scaunul din față scaunul pentru copil orientat cu spatele la sensul de mers decât dacă airbag-ul pentru pasager este dezactivat. Nerespectarea acestei reguli poate provoca **MOARTEA SAU RĂNIREA GRAVĂ A COPILULUI.** Vezi manualul utilizatorului.
	(BG) **НЕ** поставяйте обърнато назад детско столче върху предната седалка, освен ако въздушната възглавница за пътника не е деактивирана. Неспазването на това условие може да доведе до **СМЪРТ ИЛИ СЕРИОЗНО НАРАНЯВАНЕ.** За повече информация вижте инструкцията за експлоатация.
	(TR) Yolcu hava yastığı devre dışı bırakılmamışsa, yüzü geriye bakan çocuk güvenlik koltuğunu **ASLA** ön koltuğa **KOYMAYIN. ÖLÜME VEYA CİDDİ YARALANMALARA** sebebiyet verebilir. Kullanıcı el kitabına bakınız.
	(MK) Детското седиште наменето за задниот ред **ДА НЕ СЕ СТАВА** на предно седиште, освен во случај ако не е исклучено совозачкото воздушно перниче. Може да дојде до **СМРТ** или **СЕРИОЗНИ ПОВРЕДИ** Погледнете го корисничкото упатство.
	(AL) **MOS** vendosni nje mbajtese femije me fytyre nga sedilja e pare nese nuk e keni c'aktivizuar airbag-un e pasagjerit. **MUND TE SHKAKTOJE VDEKJE OSE DEMTIM TE RENDE.** Shikoni manualin e perdorimit.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When installing a child restraint system

▶ Type C



▶ Type D



⚠ CAUTION

■ When installing a child restraint system

▶ Type E



- When a junior seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- Ensure that the belt and tab are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Push and pull the child restraint system in different directions to be sure it is secure.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

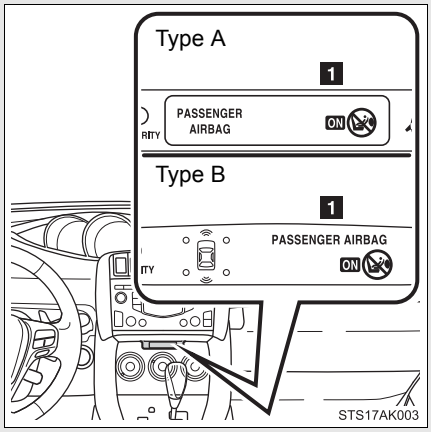
■ To correctly attach a child restraint system to the anchors

When using the ISOFIX rigid anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system. Make sure the child restraint system is securely attached, or it may cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

Airbag manual on-off system

This system deactivates the front passenger airbag.
Only deactivate the airbags when using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

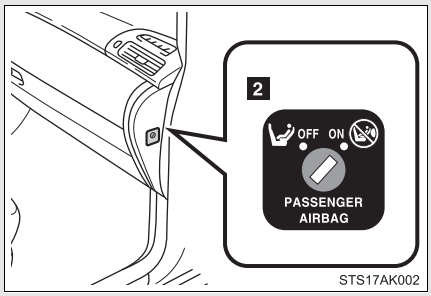
►Vehicles with manual air conditioning system



1 "PASSENGER AIRBAG" indicator

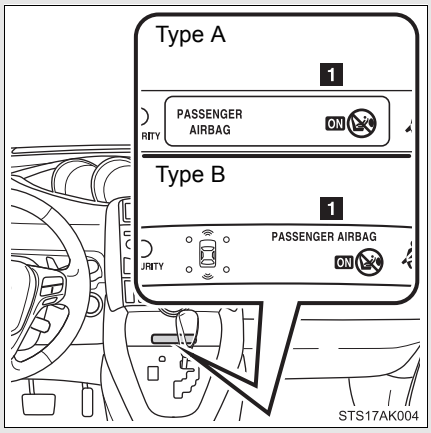
Vehicles without smart entry & start system: This indicator light turns on when the airbag system is on (Only when the engine switch is in the "ON" position.)

Vehicles with smart entry & start system: This indicator light turns on when the airbag system is on (Only when the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode.)



2 Airbag manual on-off switch

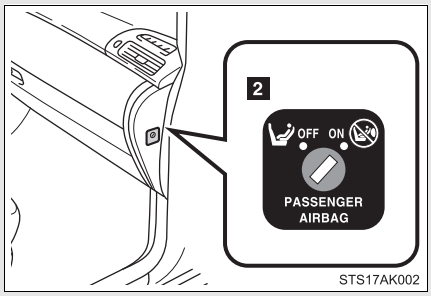
▶Vehicles with automatic air conditioning system



1 "PASSENGER AIRBAG" indicator

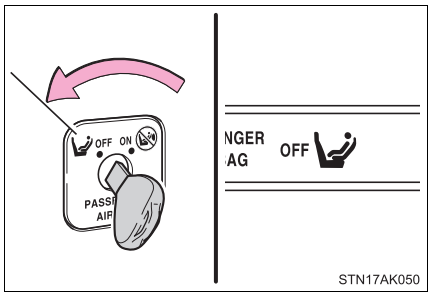
Vehicles without smart entry & start system: This indicator light turns on when the airbag system is on (Only when the engine switch is in the "ON" position.)

Vehicles with smart entry & start system: This indicator light turns on when the airbag system is on (Only when the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode.)



2 Airbag manual on-off switch

Deactivating the front passenger airbag



Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Insert the key into the cylinder and turn to the “OFF” position.

The “OFF” indicator light turns on (Only when the engine switch is in the “ON” position.)

Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Insert the mechanical key into the cylinder and rotate to the “OFF” position.

The “OFF” indicator light turns on (Only when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.)

“PASSENGER AIRBAG” indicator information

If any of the following problems occurs, it is possible that there is a malfunction in the system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Neither “ON” nor “OFF” comes on.
- The indicator does not change when the airbag manual on-off switch is switched to the “ON” or “OFF” position.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **When installing a child restraint system**

For safety reasons, always install the child restraint system in a rear seat. In the event that the rear seat cannot be used, the front seat can be used as long as the airbag manual on-off system is set to “OFF”.
If the airbag manual on-off system is left “ON”, the strong impact of the airbag deployment (inflation) may cause serious injury or even death.

■ **When a child restraint system is not installed on the front passenger seat**

Ensure that the airbag manual on-off system is set to “ON”.
If it is left “OFF”, the airbag may not deploy in the event of an accident, which may result in serious injury or even death.

When driving 2

2-1. Driving procedures

Driving the vehicle 172
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without smart entry & start system)..... 186
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with smart entry & start system)..... 190
Multidrive 196
Automatic transmission 202
Manual transmission..... 209
Turn signal lever 213
Parking brake 214
Horn..... 216

2-2. Instrument cluster

Gauges and meters 217
Indicators and warning lights 222
Multi-information display... 226

2-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch 239
Fog light switch..... 244
Windshield wipers and washer..... 246
Rear window wiper and washer..... 251

2-4. Using other driving systems

Cruise control..... 252
Speed limiter..... 256
Toyota parking assist-sensor 259
Driving assist systems 267
Hill-start assist control..... 273

2-5. Driving information

Cargo and luggage 275
Winter driving tips 278
Trailer towing 282

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving.

■ Starting the engine (→P. 186, 190)

■ Driving

►Multidrive or automatic transmission

STEP 1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to “D” or “M”. (→P. 196, 202)

STEP 2 Release the parking brake. (→P. 214)

STEP 3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

►Manual transmission

STEP 1 With the clutch pedal fully depressed, shift the shift lever to “1”. (→P. 209)

STEP 2 Release the parking brake. (→P. 214)

STEP 3 Gradually release the clutch pedal. At the same time, gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

■ Stopping

►Multidrive or automatic transmission

STEP 1 With the shift lever in “D” or “M”, depress the brake pedal.

STEP 2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

When the vehicle is stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to “P” or “N”. (→P. 196, 202)

►Manual transmission

STEP 1 With the clutch pedal fully depressed, depress the brake pedal.

STEP 2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

When the vehicle is stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to “N”. (→P. 209)

■ **Parking the vehicle**

►Multidrive or automatic transmission

STEP 1 With the shift lever in “D” or “M”, depress the brake pedal.

STEP 2 Set the parking brake. (→P. 214)

STEP 3 Shift the shift lever to “P”. (→P. 196, 202)

When parking on a hill, if necessary, block the wheels.

STEP 4 Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position and stop the engine.
Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF and stop the engine.

STEP 5 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

►Manual transmission

STEP 1 With the clutch pedal fully depressed, depress the brake pedal.

STEP 2 Set the parking brake. (→P. 214)

STEP 3 Shift the shift lever to “N”. (→P. 209)

When parking on a hill, shift the shift lever to “1” or “R”. If necessary, block the wheels.

STEP 4 Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position and stop the engine.
Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF and stop the engine.

STEP 5 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

Starting on a steep uphill

►Multidrive or automatic transmission

STEP 1 Firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to “D” or “M”.

STEP 2 Gently depress the accelerator pedal.

STEP 3 Release the parking brake.

►Manual transmission

STEP 1 With the parking brake set and the clutch pedal fully depressed, shift the shift lever to “1”.

STEP 2 Lightly depress the accelerator pedal at the same time as gradually releasing the clutch pedal.

STEP 3 Release the parking brake. (→P. 214)

■ **Hill-Start Assist Control (vehicles with VSC+)**

The hill-start assist control allows you to smoothly start off the vehicle on a steep or slippery uphill incline. (→P. 273)

■ **Driving in the rain**

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

Breaking in your new Toyota

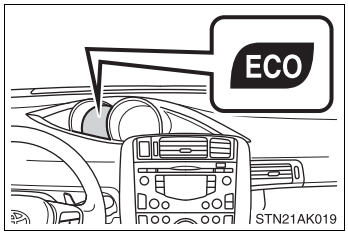
To extend the life of the vehicle, the following precautions are recommended to observe:

- For the first 300 km (200 miles):
  Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 800 km (500 miles):
  Do not tow a trailer.
- For the first 1000 km (600 miles):
  - Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
  - Avoid sudden acceleration.
  - Do not drive continuously in the low gears.
  - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

Drum-in-disc type parking brake system

Your vehicle has a drum-in-disc type parking brake system. This type of brake system needs bedding-down of the brake shoes periodically or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drum are replaced. Have any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, perform the bedding down.

■ **Eco-friendly driving (vehicles with Eco Driving Indicator Light)**



During Eco-friendly acceleration (Eco driving), Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn on. When the acceleration exceeds Zone of Eco driving, and when the vehicle is stopped, the light turns off.

Eco Driving Indicator Light will not operate in any of the following conditions:

- The shift position is anything other than “D”.
- The driving mode is set to “SPORT” mode. (→P. 197, 203)
- The paddle shift switch is operated while the shift position is “D”.
- The vehicle speed is approximately 130 km/h (80 mph) or higher.

Eco Driving Indicator Light can be activated or deactivated. (→P. 235)

■ **Idling time before engine stop (diesel engine)**

To prevent damage to the turbocharger, allow the engine to idle immediately after high-speed driving or hill climbing.

Driving condition		Idling time
Normal city driving		Not necessary
High-speed driving	Constant speed of approx. 80 km/h (50 mph)	Approximately 20 seconds
	Constant speed of approx. 100 km/h (62 mph)	Approximately 1 minute
Steep hill driving or continuous driving at 100 km/h (62 mph) or more (race track driving etc.)		Approximately 2 minutes

■ **Operating your vehicle in a foreign country**

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P. 547)

⚠ CAUTION

■ **When starting the vehicle (vehicles with a Multidrive or an automatic transmission)**

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

■ **When driving the vehicle**

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
  - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.
  - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
  - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly, allowing you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
  - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials. The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. This may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.
- Vehicles with a Multidrive or an automatic transmission: Do not let the vehicle roll backwards while the shift lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the shift lever is in “R”.
  Doing so may cause the engine to stall or lead to poor brake performance, resulting in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- If the smell of exhaust is noticed inside the vehicle, open the windows and check that the back door is closed.
  Large amounts of exhaust in the vehicle can cause driver drowsiness and an accident, resulting in death or a serious health hazard. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When driving the vehicle

- On vehicles with a Multidrive or an automatic transmission, do not shift the shift lever to “P” while the vehicle is moving.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to “R” while the vehicle is moving forward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to “D” (Multidrive or automatic transmission) or “1” (manual transmission) while the vehicle is moving backward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Moving the shift lever to “N” while the vehicle is moving will disengage the engine from the transmission. Engine braking is not available when “N” is selected.
- During normal driving, do not turn off the engine. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
  However, in the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P. 538
- Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
  Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P. 196, 202, 209)
- When stopped on an inclined surface, use the brake pedal and parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling backward or forward and causing an accident.
- Do not adjust the position of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
  Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control that can cause accidents that may result in death or serious injury.

⚠ CAUTION

When driving the vehicle

- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their bodies are not outside the vehicle, as this may result in death or serious injury.

When driving on slippery road surfaces

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle, resulting in an accident.
- Sudden changes in engine speed, such as engine braking caused by up-shifting or down-shifting, may cause the vehicle to skid, resulting in an accident.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected, resulting in an accident.

When shifting the shift lever (vehicles with a Multidrive or an automatic transmission)

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

When the vehicle is stopped

- Do not race the engine.
  If the vehicle is in any shift positions other than "P" (Multidrive or automatic transmission) or "N", the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, and may cause an accident.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the engine running for a long time.
  If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and check that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Vehicles with a Multidrive or an automatic transmission: In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the engine is running, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When the vehicle is stopped

- Avoid revving or racing the engine. Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

■ When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
  Doing so may result in the following:
  - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
  - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of eye glasses to deform or crack.
  - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to "P" (Multidrive or automatic transmission), stop the engine and lock the vehicle.
  Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipe while the engine is running or immediately after turning the engine off.
  Doing so may cause burns.
- Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Exhaust gases

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO) that is colorless and odorless. Inhaling exhaust gases may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area, stop the engine. In a closed area, such as a garage, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.
- The exhaust should be checked occasionally. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Failure to do so may allow exhaust gases to enter the vehicle, resulting in death or a serious health hazard.

■ When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the engine off.
Otherwise, you may accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, which could cause an accident or fire due to engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When braking the vehicle

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.
  Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the power brake assist function does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid downhills or sharp turns that require braking.
  In this case, braking is still possible, but it will require more force on the pedal than usual. Braking distance may also increase.
- Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls.
  Each push on the pedal uses up the reserve for the power-assisted brakes.
- The brake system consists of 2 individual hydraulic systems: If one of the systems fails, the other will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and braking distance becomes longer.
  Do not drive your vehicle with only a single brake system. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

⚠ NOTICE

■ When driving the vehicle

▶ Vehicles with a Multidrive or an automatic transmission

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving. If the brake pedal is depressed while driving with the accelerator pedal depressed, driving torque may be restrained.
- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.

▶ Vehicles with a manual transmission

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving. If the brake pedal is depressed while driving with the accelerator pedal depressed, driving torque may be restrained.
- Do not shift gears unless the clutch pedal is fully depressed. After shifting, do not release the clutch pedal abruptly. Doing so may damage the clutch, transmission and gears.
- Observe the following to prevent the clutch from being damaged.
  - Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving.
    Doing so may cause clutch trouble.
  - Do not use any gears other than the 1st gear when starting off and moving forward.
    Doing so may damage the clutch.
  - Do not use the clutch to hold the vehicle when stopping on an uphill grade.
    Doing so may damage the clutch.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R when the vehicle is still moving. Doing so may damage the clutch, transmission and gears.

■ When parking the vehicle (vehicles with a Multidrive or an automatic transmission)

Always put the shift lever in “P”. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **Avoiding damage to vehicle parts**

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for a long time.
  Doing so may damage the power steering motor.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.
- Diesel engine only: Make sure to idle the engine immediately after high-speed driving or hill climbing. Stop the engine only after the turbocharger has cooled down.
  Failure to do so may cause damage to the turbocharger.

■ **If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear limit indicators)**

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.
The rotor damage can result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or that of the brake discs are exceeded.

■ **If you get a flat tire while driving**

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually press the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds.
- The vehicle will behave abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire. (→P. 490, 506)

⚠ NOTICE

When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle.

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional check the following.

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of engine oil, transmission fluid, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the bearings and suspension joints (where possible) and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

■ **Starting the engine**

►Multidrive (gasoline engine)

STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.

STEP 2 Check that the shift lever is set in “P”.

STEP 3 Sit in the driver’s seat and firmly depress the brake pedal.

STEP 4 Turn the engine switch to the “START” position and start the engine.

►Automatic transmission (diesel engine)

STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.

STEP 2 Check that the shift lever is set in “P”.

STEP 3 Sit in the driver’s seat and firmly depress the brake pedal.

STEP 4 Turn the engine switch to the “ON” position.

 indicator light turns on.

STEP 5 After  indicator light goes out, turn the engine switch to the “START” position and start the engine.

►Manual transmission (gasoline engine)

STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.

STEP 2 Check that the shift lever is set in “N”.

STEP 3 Sit in the driver’s seat and firmly depress the clutch pedal.

STEP 4 Turn the engine switch to the “START” position and start the engine.

►Manual transmission (diesel engine)

STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.

STEP 2 Check that the shift lever is set in “N”.

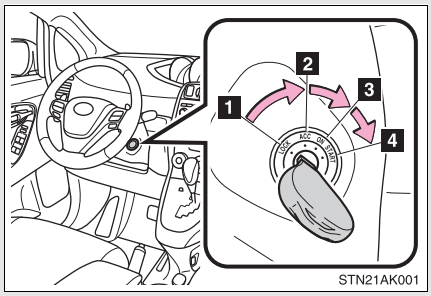
STEP 3 Sit in the driver’s seat and firmly depress the clutch pedal.

STEP 4 Turn the engine switch to the “ON” position.

indicator light turns on.

STEP 5 After indicator light goes out, turn the engine switch to the “START” position and start the engine.

■ **Engine (ignition) switch**



1 “LOCK”

The steering wheel is locked and the key can be removed. (Vehicles with a Multidrive or an automatic transmission: The key can be removed only when the shift lever is in “P”.)

2 “ACC”

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

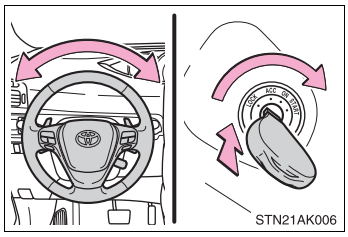
3 “ON”

All electrical components can be used.

4 “START”

For starting the engine.

■ **When the steering lock cannot be released**



When starting the engine, the engine switch may seem stuck in the “LOCK” position. To free it, turn the key while turning the steering wheel slightly in either direction.

■ **If the engine does not start**

The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 112)

■ **Key reminder function**

A buzzer sounds if the driver’s door is opened, while the key is in the “LOCK” or “ACC” position to remind you to remove the key.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **When starting the engine**

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver’s seat. Do not press the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances.
Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Caution while driving**

Do not turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.
If in an emergency, you must turn the engine off while the vehicle is moving, turn the engine switch only to the “ACC” position.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the engine switch in the “ACC” or “ON” position for long periods if the engine is not the engine running.

■ **When starting the engine**

- Do not crank for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring systems.
- Do not race the cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have the engine checked immediately.

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the engine or changes "ENGINE START STOP" modes.

■ **Starting the engine**

►Multidrive or automatic transmission

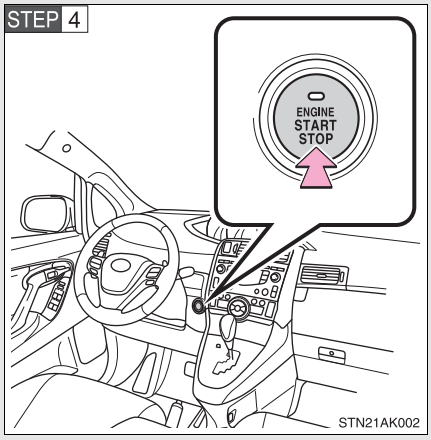
STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.

STEP 2 Check that the shift lever is set in "P".

STEP 3 Sit in the driver's seat and firmly depress the brake pedal.

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch indicator turns green.

STEP 4



Press the "ENGINE START STOP" switch.

The engine can be started from any "ENGINE START STOP" switch mode.
Continue depressing the brake pedal until the engine is completely started. The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.

Diesel engine only: indicator turns on. The engine begins starting after the indicator light goes out.

▶Manual transmission

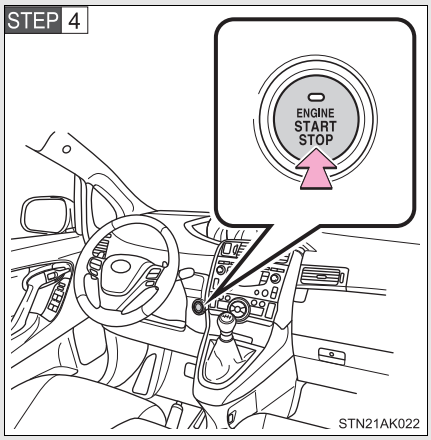
STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.

STEP 2 Check that the shift lever is set in “N”.

STEP 3 Sit in the driver’s seat and firmly depress the clutch pedal.

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch indicator turns green.

STEP 4



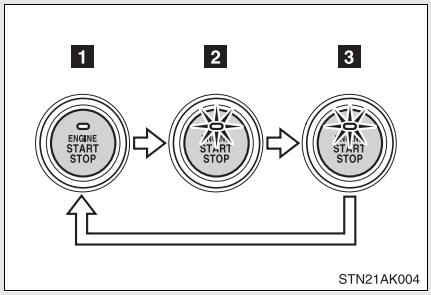
Press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch.

The engine can be started from any “ENGINE START STOP” switch mode.
Continue depressing the brake pedal until the engine is completely started. The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.

Diesel engine only: indicator turns on. The engine begins starting after the indicator light goes out.

■ **Changing “ENGINE START STOP” switch mode**

Modes can be changed by pressing the “ENGINE START STOP” switch with the brake pedal (Multidrive or automatic transmission) or clutch pedal (manual transmission) released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)



1 OFF*

Emergency flashers can be used.

2 ACCESSORY mode

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch indicator turns amber.

3 IGNITION ON mode

All electrical components can be used.

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch indicator turns amber.

*: For vehicles with a Multidrive or an automatic transmission, if the shift lever is in a position other than “P” when turning off the engine, the “ENGINE START STOP” switch will be turned to ACCESSORY mode, not to OFF.

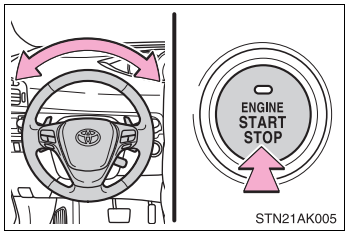
■ **If the engine does not start**

The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 112)

■ **Steering lock**

When the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned off and then a door is opened and closed, the steering lock function locks the steering wheel in its current position. The steering lock is disabled when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is operated again.

■ **When the steering lock cannot be released**



The green indicator light on the “ENGINE START STOP” switch will flash and a message will be shown on the multi-information display. To free it, press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch while turning the steering wheel slightly in either direction.

■ **Steering lock motor overheat prevention**

If the engine is started and stopped repeatedly in a short time, operation of the steering lock motor is restricted to prevent overheating. If this occurs, wait momentarily without operating the “ENGINE START STOP” switch. The system will return to its normal condition in approximately 10 seconds.

■ **When the “ENGINE START STOP” switch indicator flashes in amber**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, immediately.

■ **Auto power off function**

▶ Vehicles with a Multidrive or an automatic transmission

If the vehicle is left in the ACCESSORY mode for more than an hour with the shift lever in “P”, the “ENGINE START STOP” switch will automatically turn OFF.

▶ Vehicles with a manual transmission

If the vehicle is left in the ACCESSORY mode for more than an hour, the “ENGINE START STOP” switch will automatically turn OFF.

■ **“ENGINE START STOP” switch operation**

When operating the “ENGINE START STOP” switch, push it quickly and firmly. If the switch is not pushed firmly, the mode may not change or the engine may not start. Furthermore, if the switch is pushed quickly and firmly, there is no need to hold it down.

■ **Electronic key battery depletion**

→P. 46

■ **When the electronic key battery is discharged**

→P. 525

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

→P. 57

■ **Note for the smart entry & start system**

→P. 46

⚠ CAUTION

■ **When starting the engine**

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver’s seat. Do not depress the accelerator while starting the engine under any circumstances.
Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Caution while driving**

If the vehicle is coasting without engine power, for example if the engine stalls, do not open a door or operate the locks until the vehicle is completely stopped in a safe condition. Driving with the steering locked may cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Stopping the engine in an emergency**

If you want to stop the engine in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the “ENGINE START STOP” switch for more than 3 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.
However, do not touch the “ENGINE START STOP” switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the “ENGINE START STOP” switch in the ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods without the engine running.

■ **When starting the engine**

- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have the engine checked immediately.

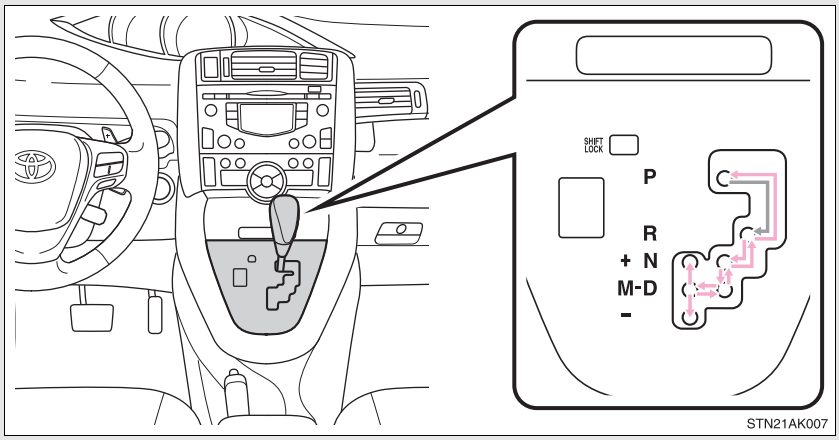
■ **“ENGINE START STOP” switch operation**

If you feel something catching or sense irregular resistance when operating the “ENGINE START STOP” switch, then there may be a malfunction. Immediately contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Multidrive*

Select a shift position appropriate for the driving conditions.

■ Shifting the shift lever



Vehicles without smart entry & start system:
While the engine switch is in the “ON” position, depress the brake pedal and move the shift lever.
Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
While the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in the IGNITION ON mode, depress the brake pedal and move the shift lever.

*: If equipped

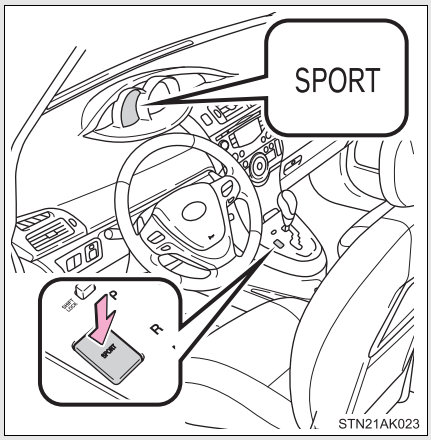
■ Selecting a shift position

Shift position	Function
P	Parking the vehicle or starting the engine
R	Reversing
N	Neutral
D	Normal driving*1 or temporary gear step selection driving*2
M	7-speed sport sequential shiftmatic mode driving (→P. 199)

*1: To improve fuel consumption and reduce noises, set the shift lever in the “D” position for normal driving.

*2: If equipped, by selecting gear step using paddle shift switches, you can control engine braking forces.

■ Selecting a driving mode



Press the switch.

For powerful acceleration and driving in mountainous regions.

Press the switch once more to return the normal mode.

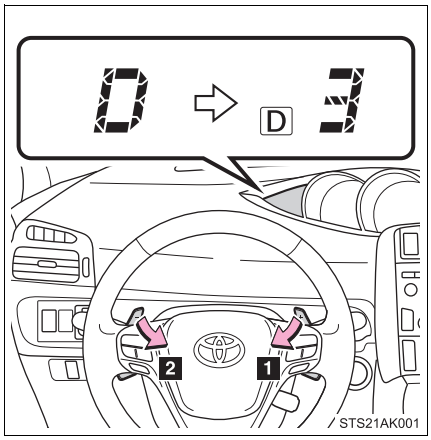
Driving in the “D” position

Shift lever

If the shift lever is shifted into the “D” position, the most appropriate gear ratio is automatically selected, as determined by the driving conditions.

Paddle shift switches (if equipped)

While the shift lever is in the “D” position, engine braking force can be temporarily switched to.



1 Upshifting

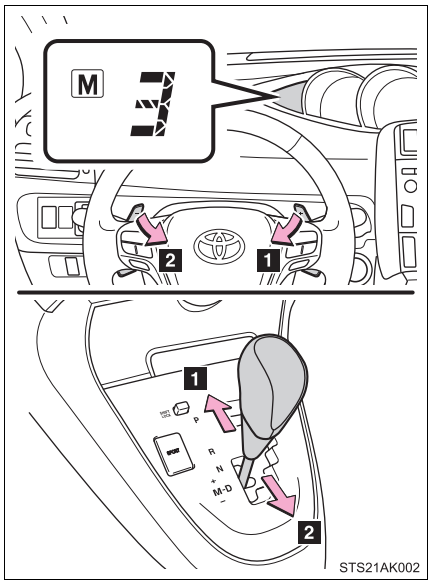
2 Downshifting

Unless the paddle shift switches are operated, the gear step displayed on the meter cluster is fixed.

However, even when in the “D” position, the gear steps will be automatically changed if the engine speed is too high, or too low.

Driving in the “M” position

By shifting the shift lever into the “M” position, 7 stages of gear step can be switched between.



1 Upshifting

2 Downshifting

Unless the shift lever or paddle shift switches (if equipped) are operated, the gear step displayed on the meter cluster is fixed.

However, even when in the “M” position, the gear steps will be automatically changed if the engine speed is too high, or too low.

■ **Paddle shift switch (if equipped)**

- When the paddle shift switch is operated in the “D” position, a gear step will be automatically selected according to the vehicle speed and driving conditions.
- Automatic deactivation of gear step selection in the “D” position.
  Gear step selection in the “D” position will be deactivated in the following situations:
  - The “+” paddle shift switch is held down for a period of time
  - When the vehicle comes to a stop
  - If the accelerator pedal is depressed for longer than a certain period of time in one shift range

■ **Downshifting restrictions warning buzzer**

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever or paddle shift switches (if equipped) is operated. (The warning buzzer will sound twice.)

■ **When driving with the cruise control system**

Engine braking will not occur during gear step selection in the “D” or “M” position, even when downshifting to step “6”, “5” or “4”. (→P. 252)

■ **Automatic deactivation of “SPORT” mode**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

If the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position after driving in “SPORT” mode, the mode is automatically deactivated.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

If the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned OFF after driving in “SPORT” mode, the mode is automatically deactivated.

■ **If the shift lever cannot be shifted from “P”**

→P. 522

■ **If the “M” indicator is not displayed after shifting the shift lever to the “M” position**

If the display does not change to “M” on an occasion other than that described above, it may indicate a malfunction in the transmission system. Have your vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

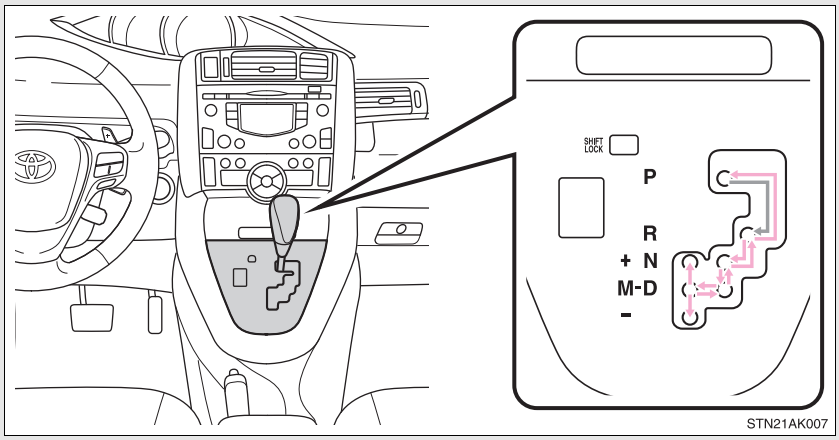
■ **Automatic gear step selection**

When the vehicle comes to a stop, the transmission will automatically down-shift to allow you to start off in 1st step.

Automatic transmission*

Select a shift position appropriate for the driving conditions.

■ Shifting the shift lever



Vehicles without smart entry & start system:
While the engine switch is in the “ON” position, depress the brake pedal and move the shift lever.
Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
While the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in the IGNITION ON mode, depress the brake pedal and move the shift lever.

*: If equipped

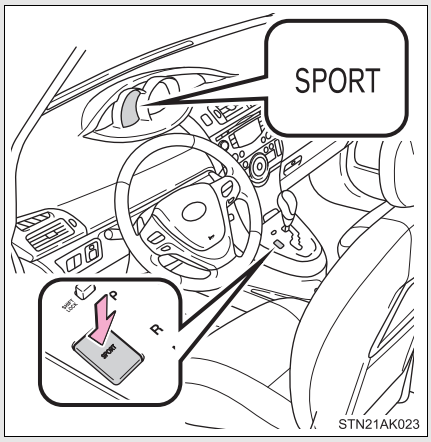
■ Selecting a shift position

Shift position	Function
P	Parking the vehicle or starting the engine
R	Reversing
N	Neutral
D	Normal driving*1 or temporary shift range selection driving*2
M	“M” mode driving (→P. 205)

*1: To improve fuel consumption and reduce noises, set the shift lever in the “D” position for normal driving.

*2: If equipped, by selecting shift ranges using paddle shift switches, you can control engine braking forces.

■ Selecting a driving mode



Press the switch.

For powerful acceleration and driving in mountainous regions.

Press the switch once more to return the normal mode.

Driving in the “D” position

Shift lever

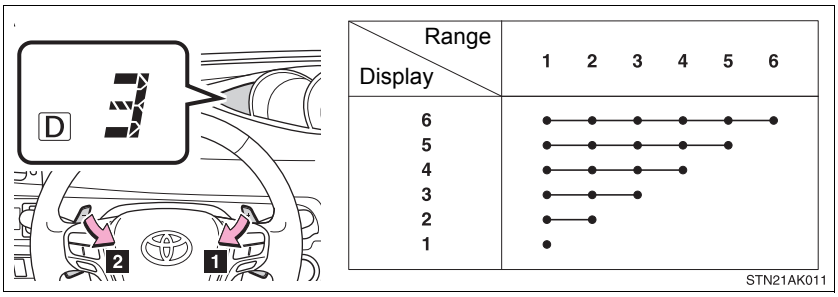
If the shift lever is shifted into the “D” position, the most appropriate gear is automatically selected, as determined by the driving conditions.

Paddle shift switches (if equipped)

While the shift lever is in the “D” position, engine braking force can be temporarily switched to.

By firstly operating the “-” paddle shift switch, the “-” and “+” switches can be used to freely switch the shift range.

Changing the shift range allows restriction of the highest gear, preventing unnecessary upshifting and enabling the level of engine braking force to be selected.



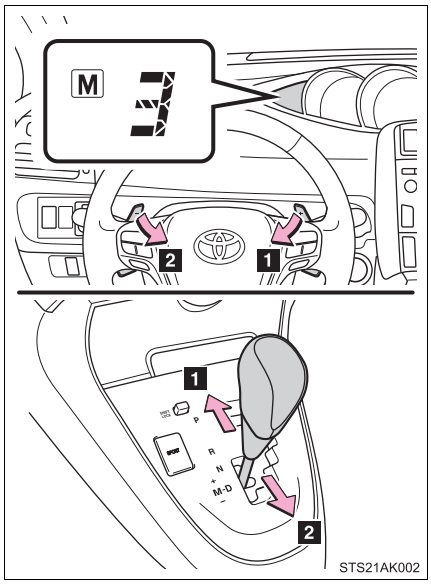
1 Higher shift range

2 Lower shift range

The gear is automatically shifted up or down between “1” and the selected shift range (displayed on the instrument cluster).

Driving in the “M” position

By shifting the shift lever into the “M” position, 6 stages of gear can be switched between.



1 Upshifting

2 Downshifting

Unless the shift lever or paddle shift switches (if equipped) are operated, the gear displayed on the meter cluster is fixed.

However, even when in the “M” position, the gear will be automatically changed in the following situations:

- When the vehicle speed drops (downshift only)
- When the automatic transmission fluid temperature is extremely high (upshift only)

■ **Paddle shift switch (if equipped)**

- When the “-” paddle shift switch is operated in the “D” position, a shift range will be automatically selected. The highest gear of the first shift range will be one gear lower than the gear in use during normal “D” position driving.
- Automatic deactivation of shift range selection in the “D” position.
  Shift range selection in the “D” position will be deactivated in the following situations:
  - The “+” paddle shift switch is held down for a period of time
  - When the vehicle comes to a stop
  - If the accelerator pedal is depressed for longer than a certain period of time in one shift range

■ **Downshifting restrictions warning buzzer**

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever or paddle shift switches (if equipped) is operated. (The warning buzzer will sound twice.)

■ **When driving with the cruise control system**

Engine braking will not occur during shift range selection in the “D” position, even when downshifting to range “5” or “4”. (→P. 252)

■ **Automatic deactivation of “SPORT” mode**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

If the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position after driving in “SPORT” mode, the mode is automatically deactivated.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

If the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned OFF after driving in “SPORT” mode, the mode is automatically deactivated.

■ **If the shift lever cannot be shifted from “P”**

→P. 522

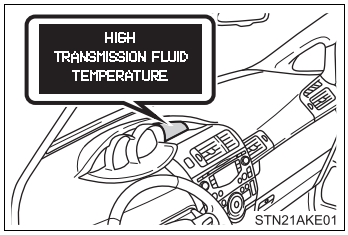
■ **If the “M” indicator is not displayed after shifting the shift lever to the “M” position**

- Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Within a few seconds of turning the engine switch to the “ON” position, the transmission will not go into “M” mode if the shift lever is moved to the “M” position.
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Within a few seconds of turning the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to IGNITION ON mode, the transmission will not go into “M” mode if the shift lever is moved to the “M” position.
  This is because a system check is being performed. In this case, wait a moment and then try moving the shift lever to the “M” position again.
- If the display does not change to “M” on an occasion other than that described above, it may indicate a malfunction in the transmission system. Have your vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

■ **Automatic gear selection**

When the vehicle comes to a stop, the transmission will automatically downshift to allow you to start off in 1st gear.

If the automatic transmission temperature warning message is displayed



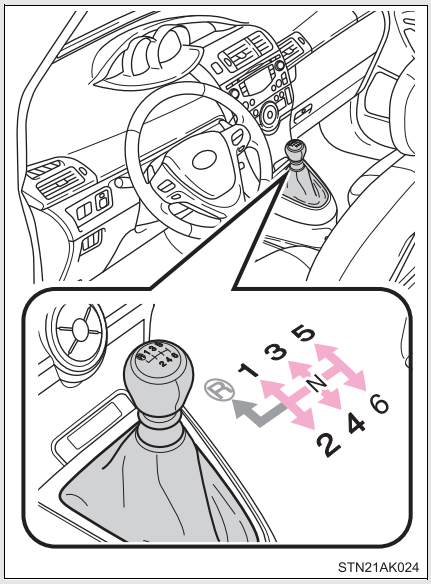
If the automatic transmission fluid temperature warning message is displayed while driving, make sure you return to normal “D” position driving and reduce speed by easing off the accelerator pedal. Stop the vehicle in a safe place, shift the shift lever to the “P” position and let the engine idle until the warning message is extinguished.
When the warning message is no longer shown, the vehicle can be driven again.
If the warning message is not extinguished even after a short time, have your vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

AI-SHIFT

AI-SHIFT automatically selects the suitable gear according to driver performance and driving conditions.
AI-SHIFT automatically operates when the shift lever is in the “D” position. (Shifting the shift lever to the “M” position cancels the function.)

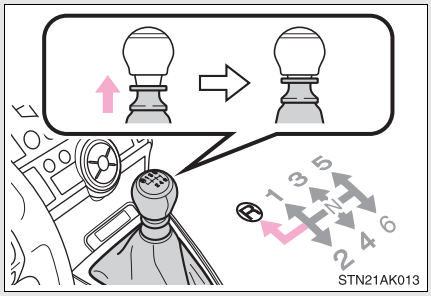
The engine speed may remain high after releasing the accelerator pedal. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ Shifting the shift lever



Fully depress the clutch pedal before operating the shift lever, and then release it slowly.

■ Shifting the shift lever to “R”

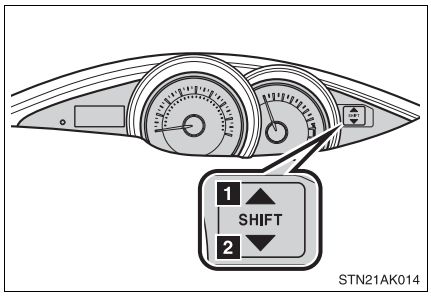


Shift the shift lever to the “R” position while lifting up the ring section.

*: If equipped

Gear Shift Indicator

The Gear Shift Indicator display is a guide to help the driver achieve improved fuel economy and reduced exhaust emissions within limits of engine performance.



1 Upshifting
2 Downshifting

Gear Shift Indicator display

The Gear Shift Indicator may not be displayed when your foot is placed on the clutch pedal.

Maximum allowable speeds

Observe the following maximum allowable speeds in each gear when maximum acceleration is necessary.

▶ Gasoline engine

km/h (mph)

Shift position	Maximum speed	
	1ZR-FAE engine	2ZR-FAE engine
1	49 (30)	49 (30)
2	91 (56)	91 (56)
3	125 (77)	125 (77)
4	170 (105)	170 (105)
5	185 (114)	190 (118)
6	185 (114)	190 (118)

▶ Diesel engine

km/h (mph)

Shift position	Maximum speed	
	1AD-FTV engine	2AD-FHV engine
1	37 (22)	40 (24)
2	75 (46)	75 (46)
3	117 (72)	117 (72)
4	166 (103)	162 (100)
5	185 (114)	207 (128)
6	185 (114)	210 (130)

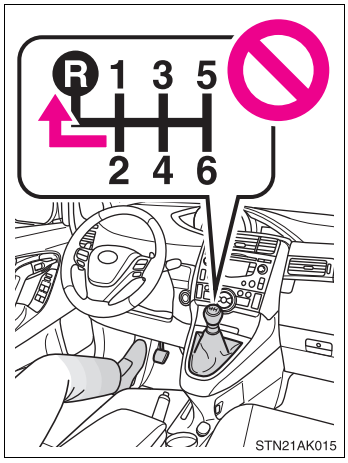
⚠ CAUTION

Gear Shift Indicator display

Refer to the display while considering actual traffic and road while driving conditions. Failure to exercise judgment may lead to an accident.

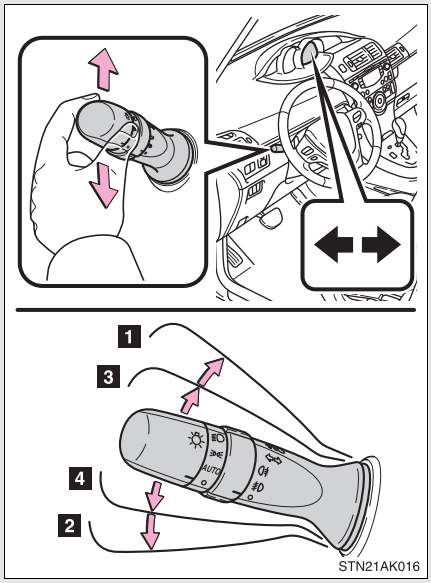
⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the transmission



- Do not shift the shift lever to “R” without depressing the clutch pedal.
- Do not lift up the ring section except when shifting the lever to “R”.
- Ensure that the vehicle is stationary and firmly depress the clutch pedal before shifting the shift lever to “R”.

Turn signal lever



1 Right turn

2 Left turn

3 Move and hold the lever partway to signal a lane change.

The right hand signal will flash until you release the lever.

4 Move and hold the lever partway to signal a lane change.

The left hand signal will flash until you release the lever.

■ **Turn signals can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

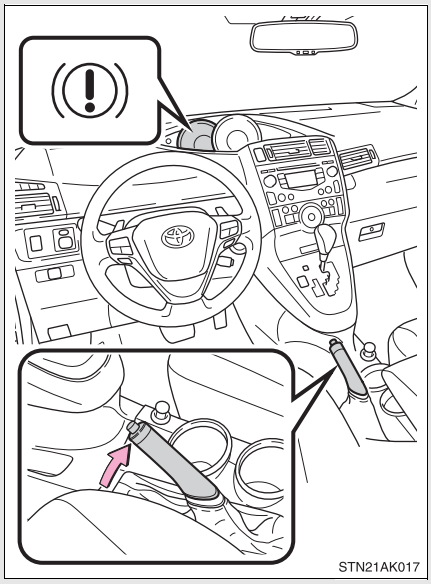
▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **If the indicators flash faster than usual**

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

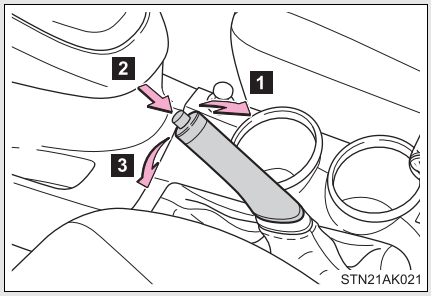
■ Set the parking brake



Fully set the parking brake while depressing the brake pedal.

At this time, the indicator will come on.

■ Release the parking brake



1 Slightly raise the lever
2 Press the button
3 Lower it completely

■ **Usage in winter time**

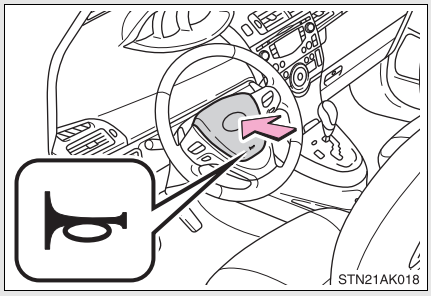
See “Winter driving tips” for parking brake usage in winter time. (→P. 278)

⚠ NOTICE

■ **Before driving**

Fully release the parking brake.
Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

Horn



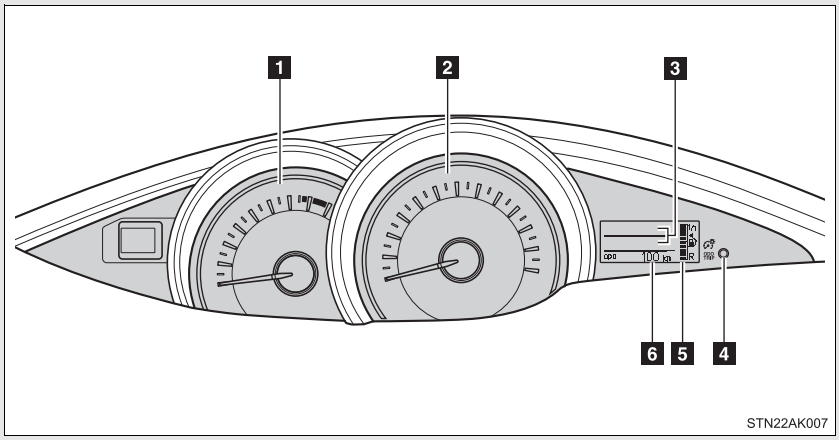
To sound the horn, press on or close to the mark.

■ **After adjusting the steering wheel**

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.

The horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.
(→P. 96)

▶Left-hand drive vehicles



▶Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The following gauges, meters and displays illuminate when the engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The following gauges, meters and displays illuminate when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in the IGNITION ON mode.

1 Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute.

2 Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed.

3 Multi-information display

→P. 226

4 Odometer/trip meter/instrument cluster light control and trip meter reset button

→P. 220

5 Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank.

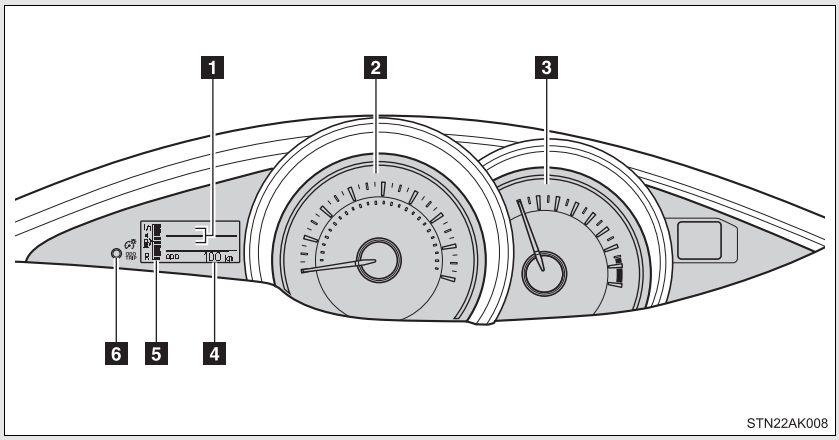
6 Odometer, trip meter and instrument cluster light control display

Odometer:
Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

Trip meter:
Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

Instrument cluster light control display:
Displays the brightness of the instrument cluster light when the headlight switch is on.

▶Right-hand drive vehicles



▶Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The following gauges, meters and displays illuminate when the engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The following gauges, meters and displays illuminate when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in the IGNITION ON mode.

1 Multi-information display

→P. 226

2 Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed.

3 Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute.

4 Odometer, trip meter and instrument cluster light control display

Odometer:
Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

Trip meter:
Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

Instrument cluster light control display:
Displays the brightness of the instrument cluster light when the headlight switch is on.

5 Fuel gauge

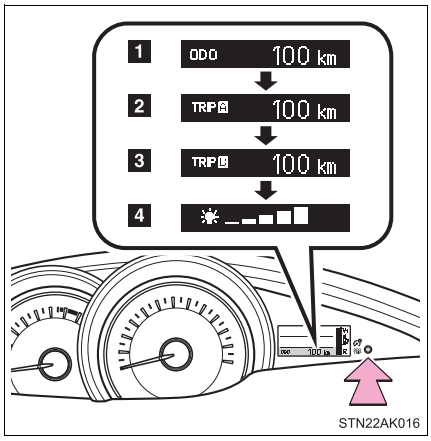
Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank.

6 Odometer/trip meter/instrument cluster light control and trip meter reset button

→P. 220

Odometer/ trip meter/instrument cluster light control and trip meter reset button

Pressing this button switches among odometer, trip meter and instrument cluster light control displays when the headlight switch is on.



1 Odometer

2 Trip meter A*1

3 Trip meter B*1

4 Instrument cluster light control display*2

*1:Pressing and holding the button will reset the trip meter.

*2:Pressing and holding the button will adjust brightness of the instrument cluster light.

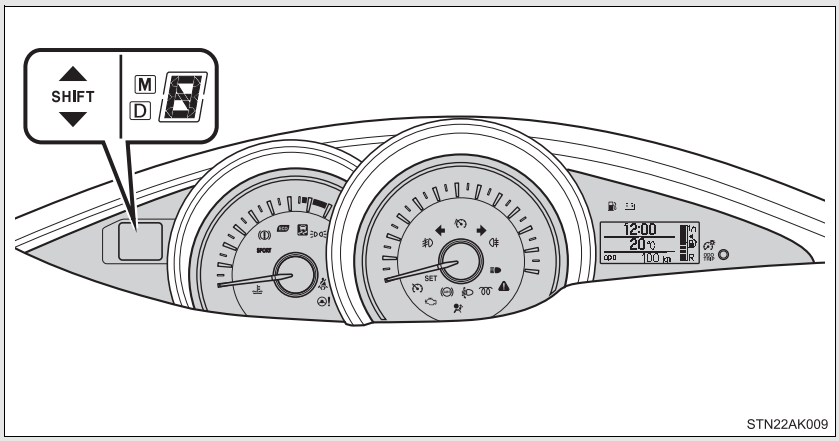
⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the engine and its components**

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the high engine coolant temperature warning light (Red) flashes or comes on. In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P. 532)

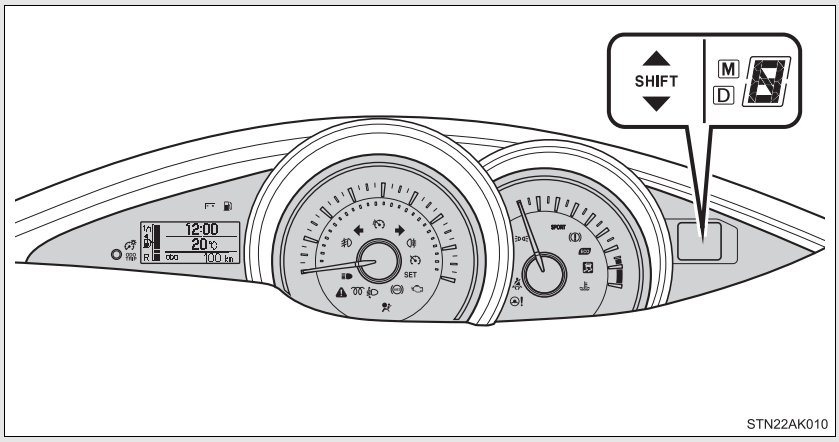
The indicator and warning lights on the instrument cluster and center panel inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

►Instrument cluster (Left-hand drive vehicles)*



STN22AK009

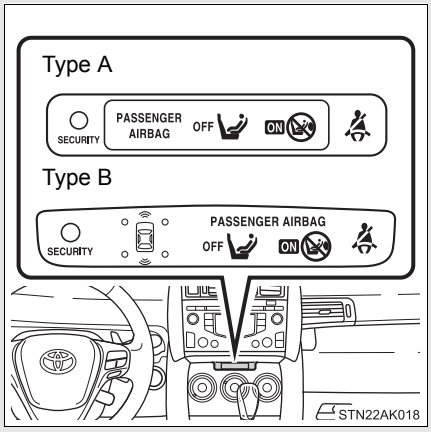
►Instrument cluster (Right-hand drive vehicles)*



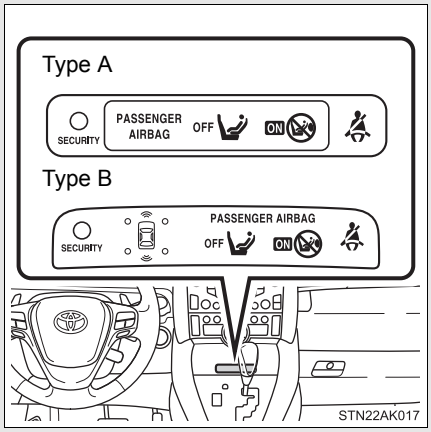
STN22AK010

*: The units used on the speedometer, tachometer and some indicators may differ depending on the engine, transmission, etc.

►Center panel (vehicles with manual air conditioning system)



►Center panel (vehicles with automatic air conditioning system)



Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.


Turn signal indicator (→P. 213)


Headlight high beam indicator (→P. 240)


Tail light indicator (→P. 239)


(if equipped)
Front fog light indicator (→P. 244)


Rear fog light indicator (→P. 244)

*1

(if equipped)
Slip indicator (→P. 268)


(diesel engine)
Engine preheating indicator (→P. 186, 190)


(if equipped)
Cruise control indicator (→P. 252)



(if equipped)
"SET" indicator (→P. 252)


(if equipped)
Speed limiter indicator (→P. 256)

*1,*2


(if equipped)
Eco Driving Indicator Light (→P. 176, 237)

*4

(Blue)
Engine coolant temperature indicator

*2


Shift position indicator (→P. 196, 202)

*1,*3


Gear Shift Indicator (→P. 210)

*2

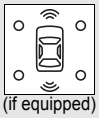

"SPORT" indicator (→P. 197, 203)



"PASSENGER AIRBAG" indicator (→P. 167)



Security indicator (→P. 112, 122)


(if equipped)
Toyota parking assist indicator (→P. 259)

Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in any of the vehicle's systems. (→P. 475)





*1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system) to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details.

*2: Vehicles with a Multidrive or an automatic transmission

*3: Vehicles with a manual transmission

*4: This indicator turns on in blue when the engine coolant temperature is low.

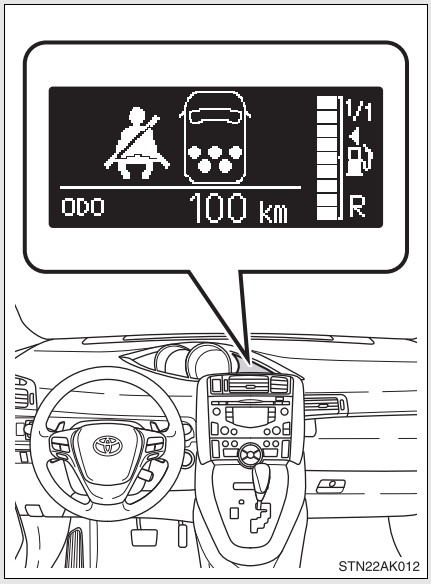
CAUTION

If a safety system warning light does not come on

Should a safety system light such as ABS and the SRS airbag warning light not come on when you start the engine, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately if this occurs.

Multi-information display

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data.



- Trip information (→P. 227)

  Displays driving range, fuel consumption and other cruising-related information.

- Date (→P. 227)

  Indicates the date and sets it.

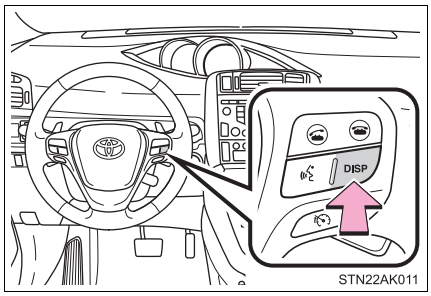
- Outside temperature display (→P. 227)

  Indicates the outside temperature.

- Warning messages (→P. 479)

  Automatically displayed when a malfunction occurs in one of the vehicle's systems.

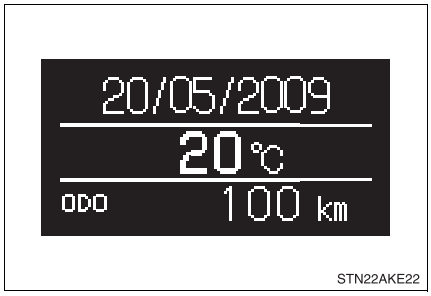
Switch the display



Display items can be switched by pressing the “DISP” switch.

Trip information

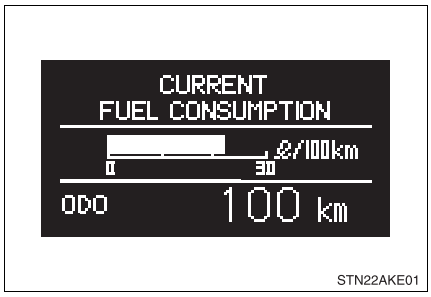
- Date and outside temperature display



Displays the date and outside temperature.

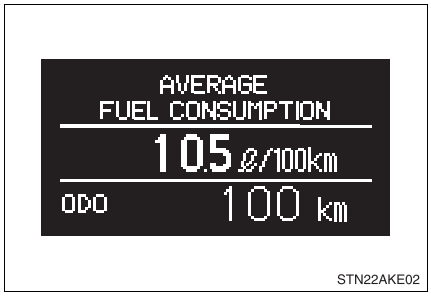
The temperature range that can be displayed is from -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F).

- Instantaneous fuel consumption



Displays the instantaneous fuel consumption.

- Average fuel consumption



Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was last reset.

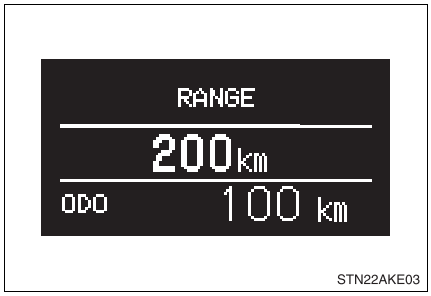
- The function can be reset by pressing the “DISP” switch for longer than 1 second when the average fuel consumption is displayed.
- Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

- Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display (if equipped)



Eco Driving Indicator indicates the range where acceleration is Eco-friendly, “Zone of Eco driving” and Eco driving ratio based on acceleration.

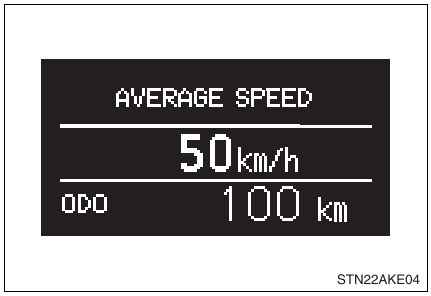
● Driving range



Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.
  Vehicles without smart entry & start system:
  When refueling, turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine switch to the “LOCK” position, the display may not be updated.
  Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
  When refueling, turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF, the display may not be updated.

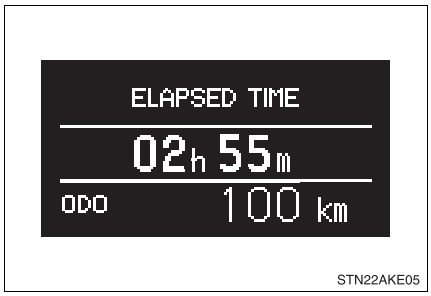
- Average vehicle speed



Displays the average vehicle speed since the engine was started or since the function was last reset.

The function can be reset by pressing the “DISP” switch for longer than 1 second when the average vehicle speed is displayed.

- Elapsed time

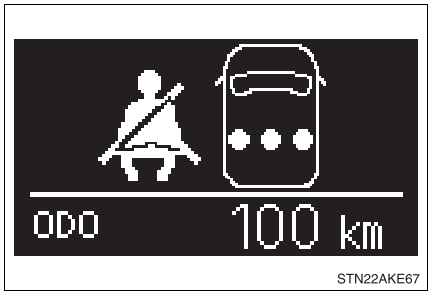


Displays the elapsed time since the engine was started or since the function was last reset.

The function can be reset by pressing the “DISP” switch for longer than 1 second when the elapsed time is displayed.

● Rear passengers seat belt reminder display

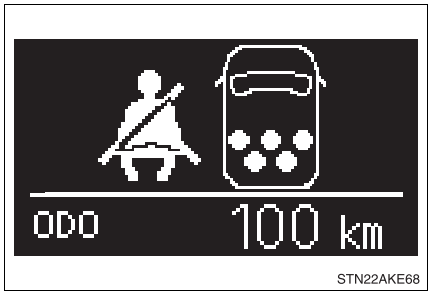
►Vehicles without third seat



The seat belt status of the rear seat passenger is displayed.

Amber circles are displayed if seat belts are not being worn; they will disappear once the seat belt is applied.

►Vehicles with third seat



The seat belt status of the rear seat passenger is displayed.

Amber circles are displayed if seat belts are not being worn; they will disappear once the seat belt is applied.

Set up display

■ Before setting

STEP 1 Display the settings screen on the multi-information display when the vehicle is stopped.

STEP 2

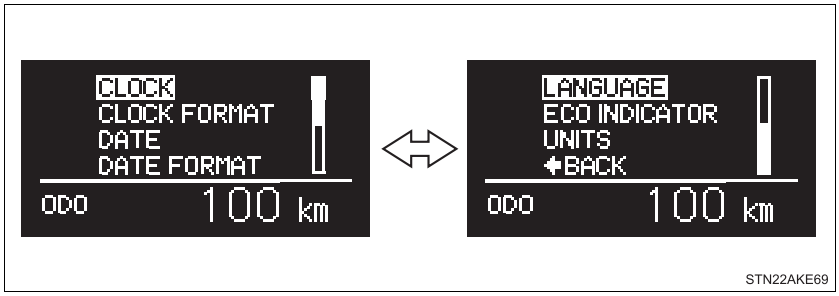


STN22AKE07

Press and hold the “DISP” switch to enter the adjustment mode.

STEP 3 Select the desired item on the menu screen.

Press and hold the “DISP” switch to enter the adjustment mode.



STN22AKE69

■ Setting the clock

STEP 1 Select “CLOCK” on the menu screen.

STEP 2



STN22AKE49

Press the “DISP” switch to adjust the hours.

After setting the hours, wait for 5 seconds until the bar disappears, and confirm that the hour has been input.

STEP 3



STN22AKE50

Press the “DISP” switch to adjust the minutes.

After setting the minutes, wait for 5 seconds until the bar disappears, and confirm that the minutes has been input.

■ Setting the clock format

STEP 1 Select “CLOCK FORMAT” on the menu screen.

STEP 2



STN22AKE37

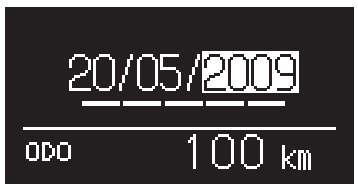
Select the desired clock format.

Press and hold the “DISP” switch to input the choice.

■ Setting the date

STEP 1 Select “DATE” on the menu screen.

STEP 2

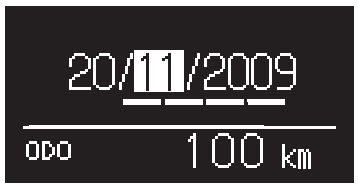


STN22AKE40

Press the “DISP” switch to adjust the year.

After setting the year, wait for 5 seconds until the bar disappears, and confirm that the year has been input.

STEP 3



STN22AKE41

Press the “DISP” switch to adjust the month.

After setting the month, wait for 5 seconds until the bar disappears, and confirm that the month has been input.

STEP 4



STN22AKE42

Press the “DISP” switch to adjust the day.

After setting the day, wait for 5 seconds until the bar disappears, and confirm that the day has been input.

■ Setting the date format

STEP 1 Select “DATE FORMAT” on the menu screen.

STEP 2



STN22AKE54

Select the desired date format.

Press and hold the “DISP” switch to input the choice.

■ Selecting the language

STEP 1 Select “LANGUAGE” on the menu screen.

STEP 2



STN22AKE23

Select the desired language.

Press and hold the “DISP” switch to input the choice.

■ Setting Eco Driving Indicator Light

STEP 1 Select “ECO INDICATOR” on the menu screen.

STEP 2



STN22AKE20

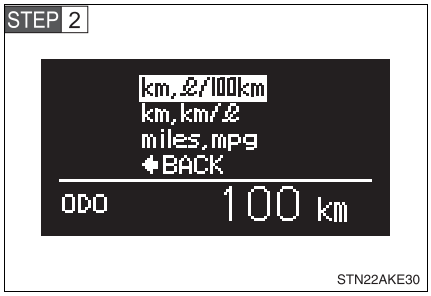
Select “OFF” from the displayed items.

Then keep the switch pressed for a while.
Eco Driving Indicator Light is deactivated.
(To activate Eco Driving Indicator Light, select “ON”.)

■ **Selecting the units**

STEP 1 Select “UNITS” on the menu screen.

STEP 2



Select the desired unit.

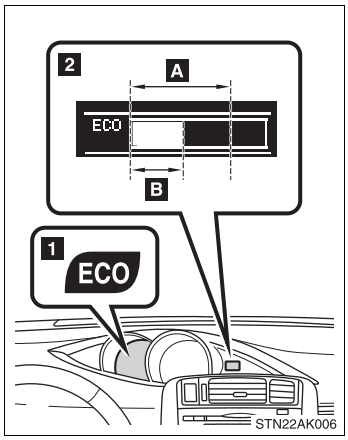
Press and hold the “DISP” switch to input the choice.

■ **Returning the previous screen**

Select “←BACK” on the screen.

Press and hold the “DISP” switch to input the choice.

■ **Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display (if equipped)**



Eco Driving Indicator indicates the range where acceleration is Eco-friendly, “Zone of Eco driving” and Eco driving ratio based on acceleration.

1 Eco Driving Indicator Light

2 Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display

A Zone of Eco driving

B Eco driving ratio based on acceleration

When the acceleration exceeds the Zone of Eco driving, the system recognizes that the vehicle is not being driven in Eco-friendly manner. Eco Driving Indicator Light turns off and the right side of Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display blinks.
Also, the system will not be operated if the following conditions are met while driving:

- The shift position is anything other than “D”
- The driving mode is set to “SPORT” mode
- The paddle shift switch is operated while the shift position is “D”
- The vehicle speed is approximately 130 km/h (80 mph) or higher

■ **Rear seat belt reminder buzzer (vehicles with rear seat)**

The rear seat belts reminder sounds to alert the rear passenger that his/her seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds for 30 seconds after the vehicle has reached a speed of at least 20 km/h (12 mph). Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 90 more seconds.

■ **Outside temperature display**

- In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.
  - When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 20 km/h [12 mph])
  - When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When "--" is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning.
  Take your vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Liquid crystal display**

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem to continue using the display.

■ **Customization that can be configured at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional**

Settings (e.g. rear seat belt reminder buzzer) can be changed.
(Customizable features→P. 569)

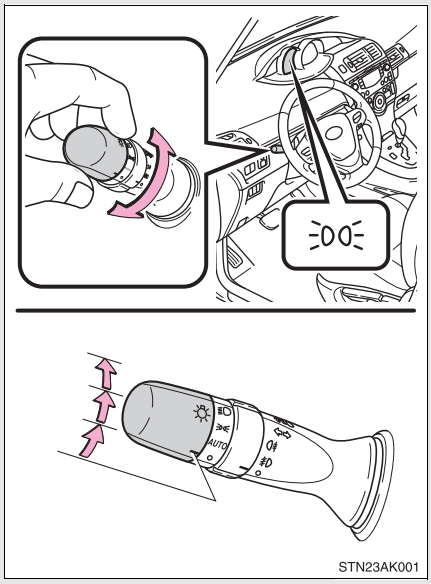
⚠ NOTICE

■ **The multi-information display at low temperatures**

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

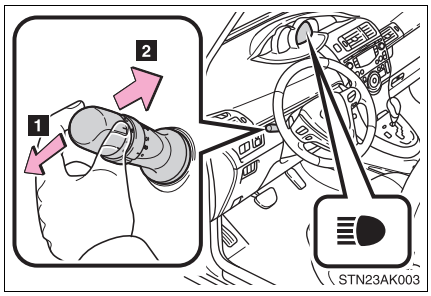


The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.

The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.

AUTO (if equipped) The headlights and all lights listed above turn on and off automatically.
(When the engine switch is in the “ON” position [vehicles without smart entry & start system] or the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode [vehicles with smart entry & start system].)

Turning on the high beam headlights



1 With the headlights on, push the lever forward to turn on the high beams.

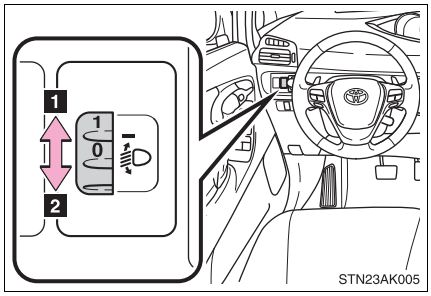
Pull the lever back to the center position to turn the high beams off.

2 Pull the lever toward you to turn on the high beams.

Release the lever to turn them off. You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

Manual headlight leveling dial (vehicles with halogen headlights)

The level of the headlights can be adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle.



1 Raises the level of the headlights

2 Lowers the level of the headlights

■ **Guide to dial settings**

▶Vehicle category M1*

Loading condition	Control switch position	
	5 SEATER	7 SEATER
Driver only	0	0
Driver + one passenger in the front seat	0	0
Driver + one passenger in the front seat. And all passengers in the rear seats farthest to the rear.	1	1
All passengers	1	2
All passengers + full luggage loading to the luggage room.	3	3.5
Driver + full luggage loading to the luggage room	4.5	4.5

▶Vehicle category N1*

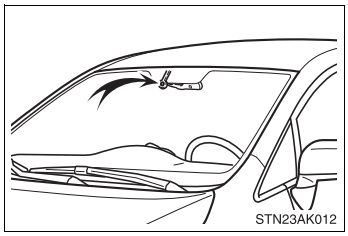
Loading condition	Control switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + full luggage loading to the luggage room	4.5

*: To distinguish the vehicle category, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Daytime running light system (if equipped)**

To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers, the headlights and tail lights turn on automatically whenever the engine is started. (However, the daytime running light system will be canceled when the headlight switch is operated manually or the automatic headlight system turns on the tail lights.) Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

■ **Headlight control sensor (if equipped)**



The sensor may not function properly if anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.

Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.

■ **Automatic light off system**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

- When the light switch is in the AUTO position, the headlight and all the lights turn off automatically if the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position and the driver’s door is opened.
- When the light switch is in the or position, the headlights and front fog lights turn off automatically if the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position.

To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to the “ON” position, or turn the light switch off once and then back to the or position.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

- When the light switch is in the AUTO position, the headlight and all the lights turn off automatically if the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to the ACCESSORY mode or turned OFF and the driver’s door is opened.
- When the light switch is in the or position, the headlights and front fog lights turn off automatically if the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to the ACCESSORY mode or turned OFF.

To turn the lights on again, turn to the IGNITION ON mode, or turn the light switch off once and then back to the or position.

■ **Light reminder buzzer**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

A buzzer sounds when the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” or “ACC” position and the driver’s door is opened while the lights are turned on.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

A buzzer sounds when the ENGINE START STOP switch is turned OFF or to the ACCESSORY mode and the driver’s door is opened while the lights are turned on.

■ **Automatic headlight leveling system (vehicles with discharge headlights)**

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

■ **Customization that can be configured at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional**

Settings of the light sensor sensitivity can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 569)

⚠ NOTICE

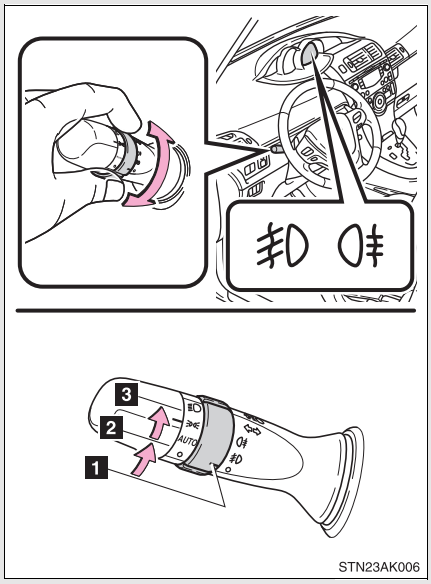
■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Fog light switch

The fog lights improve visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain or fog. The fog lights can be used when the headlights or front position lights are turned on. (For vehicles with a front and rear fog light switch, the rear fog lights can be used when the front fog lights are turned on.)

►Front and rear fog light switch



1 Off

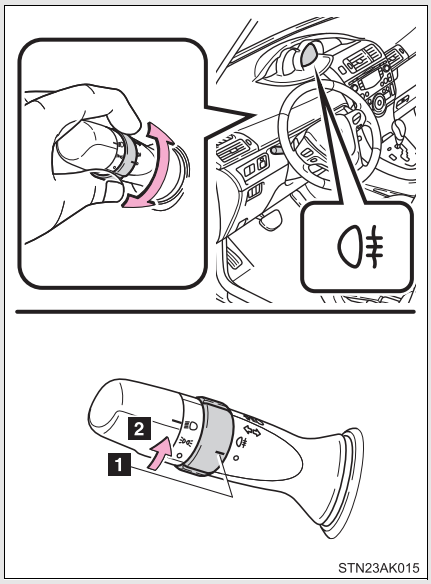
2 Front fog lights on

3 Both front and rear fog lights on (Rotating the switch ring again turns only the rear fog light off.)

Releasing the switch returns the ring to the position.

After the headlight switch is turned off, the rear fog lights do not come on even if you turn on the headlight switch again.

▶Rear fog light switch

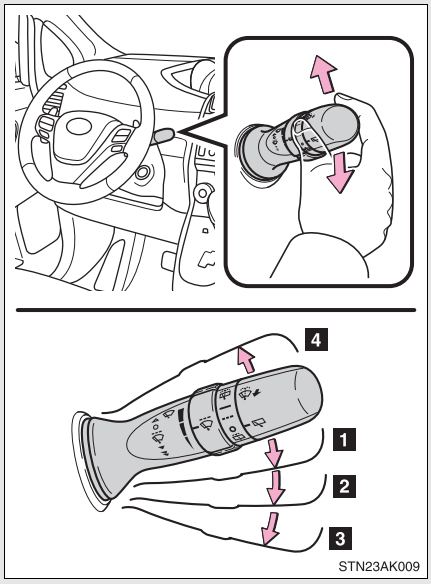


1 Off

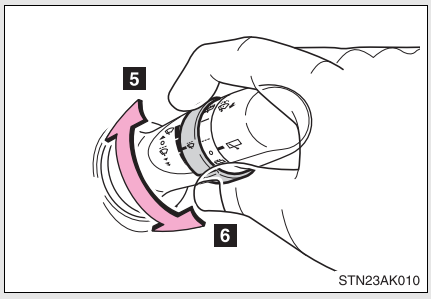
2 Rear fog light on

■ **Intermittent windshield wipers with interval adjuster**

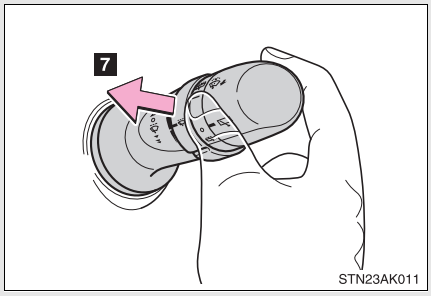
Wiper intervals can be adjusted for intermittent operation (when is selected).



1 Intermittent wiper operation
2 Low speed wiper operation
3 High speed wiper operation
4 Temporary operation



5 Increases the intermittent wiper frequency
6 Decreases the intermittent wiper frequency

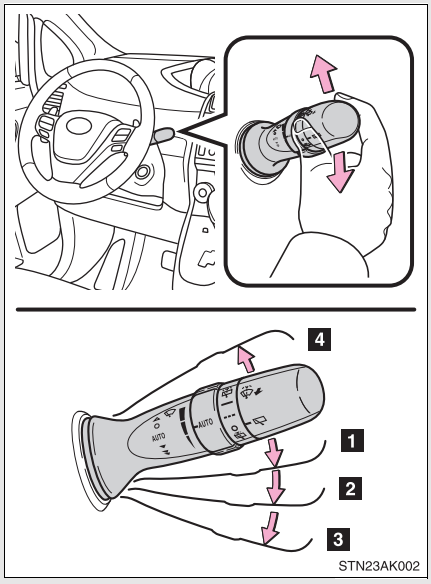


7 Wash/wipe operation
Wipers operate automatically.

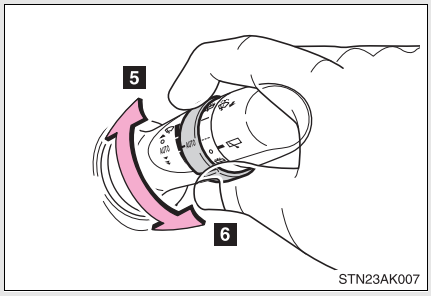
Vehicles with headlight cleaner: →P. 249

■ Rain-sensing windshield wipers (if equipped)

With “AUTO” selected, the wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain volume.

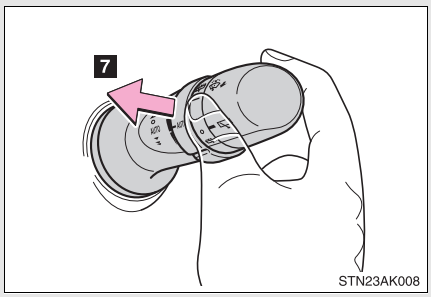


1 Rain-sensing wiper operation
2 Low speed wiper operation
3 High speed wiper operation
4 Temporary operation



5 Sensor sensitivity (high)

6 Sensor sensitivity (low)



7 Wash/wipe operation

Wipers operate automatically.

Vehicles with headlight cleaner: →P. 249

■ **The windshield wipers and washer can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in the IGNITION ON mode.

■ **The headlight cleaner operation (if equipped)**

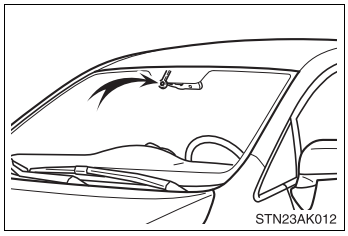
▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

When the windshield washer is operated with the engine switch in the “ON” position and the headlights turned on, the headlight cleaners will operate once. (Afterwards, the headlight cleaners operate automatically once for every 5 times the windshield washer is operated.)
To operate the headlight cleaners again, pull back the washer lever 5 times.
(If the headlights are turned off and then on again, and then the windshield washer is operated, the headlight cleaners will operate once.)

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

When the windshield washer is operated with the “ENGINE START STOP” switch in the IGNITION ON mode and the headlights turned on, the headlight cleaners will operate once. (Afterwards, the headlight cleaners operate automatically once for every 5 times the windshield washer is operated.)
To operate the headlight cleaners again, pull back the washer lever 5 times.
(If the headlights are turned off and then on again, and then the windshield washer is operated, the headlight cleaners will operate once.)

■ **Rain drop sensor (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**



- The raindrop sensor judges the amount of raindrops.

- Vehicles without smart entry & start system:

If the wiper switch is turned to the “AUTO” position while the engine switch is in the “ON” position, the wiper will operate once to show that “AUTO” mode is activated.
If the wiper sensitivity is adjusted to higher, the wiper may operate once to indicate the change of sensitivity.

- Vehicles with smart entry & start system:

  If the wiper switch is turned to the “AUTO” position while the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in the IGNITION ON mode, the wiper will operate once to show that “AUTO” mode is activated.
  If the wiper sensitivity is adjusted to higher, the wiper may operate once to indicate the change of sensitivity.

- If the temperature of the raindrop sensor is 85°C (185°F) or higher, or -40°C (-40°F) or lower, automatic operation may not occur. In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than “AUTO”.

If no windshield washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked and if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

⚠ CAUTION

Caution regarding the use of windshield wipers in “AUTO” mode

The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly if the sensor is touched or the windshield is subject to vibration in “AUTO” mode. Take care that your fingers or anything else do not become caught in the windshield wipers.

⚠ NOTICE

When the windshield is dry

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

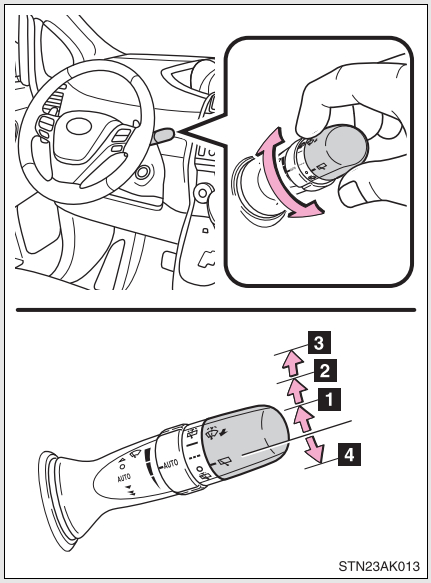
When the washer fluid tank is empty

Do not use the washer when the washer fluid tank is empty. This may cause the washer fluid pump to overheat.

When there is no windshield washer fluid spray from the nozzle

Damage to the washer fluid pump may be caused if the lever is pulled toward you and held continually.

Rear window wiper and washer



1 Intermittent window wiper operation
2 Normal window wiper operation
3 Washer/wiper dual operation
4 Washer/wiper dual operation

■ **The rear window wiper and washer can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in the IGNITION ON mode.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **When the rear window is dry**

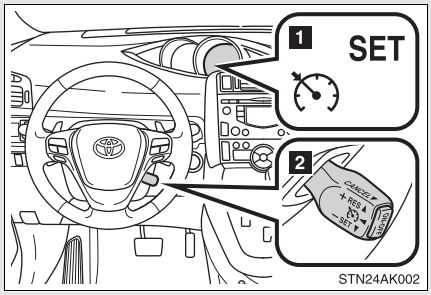
Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the rear window.

■ **When the washer fluid tank is empty**

Do not use the washer when the washer fluid tank is empty. This may cause the washer fluid pump to overheat.

Cruise control*

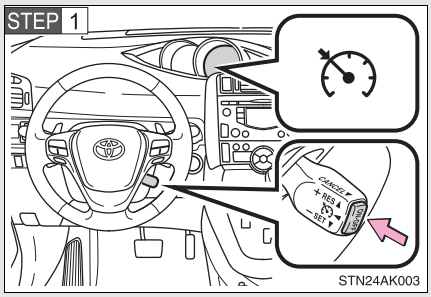
Use the cruise control to maintain a set speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.



1 Indicators

2 Cruise control switch

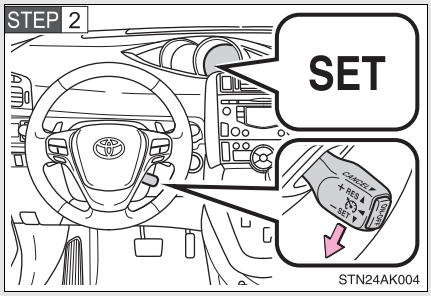
■ Setting the vehicle speed



Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the cruise control.

Cruise control indicator will come on.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.



Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.

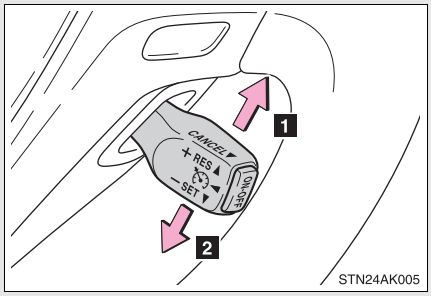
“SET” indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.

*: If equipped

Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is obtained.



1 Increase the speed

2 Decrease the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

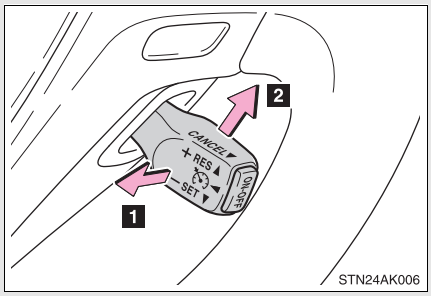
Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.

The set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1.6 km/h (1 mph) each time the lever is operated.

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

Canceling and resuming the constant speed control



1 Pulling the lever toward you cancels the constant speed control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied or the clutch pedal (manual transmission only) is depressed.

2 Pushing the lever up resumes the constant speed control.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

■ **Cruise control can be set when**

▶ Vehicles with a Multidrive

- The shift lever is in the “D” or range 4 or higher of “M” has been selected.
- Range 4 or higher has been selected by using the paddle shift. (vehicles with paddle shift switch)
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

▶ Vehicles with an automatic transmission

- The shift lever is in “D”.
- Range 4 or higher of “D” has been selected by using the paddle shift. (vehicles with paddle shift switch)
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

■ **Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed**

- The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes.
- Even without canceling the cruise control, the set speed can be increased by first accelerating the vehicle to the desired speed and then pushing the lever down to set the new speed.

■ **Automatic cruise control cancellation**

Cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in any of the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the preset vehicle speed.
  At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Actual vehicle speed is below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC+ is activated (if equipped).
- Speed limiter is activated (if equipped).

■ **If the cruise control indicator light flashes**

Press the “ON-OFF” button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system.
If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake**

Switch the cruise control off using the “ON-OFF” button when not in use.

■ **Situations unsuitable for cruise control**

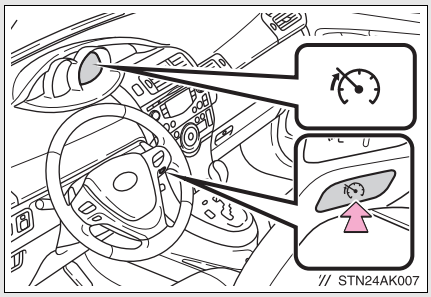
Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in loss of control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep hills
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer

Speed limiter*

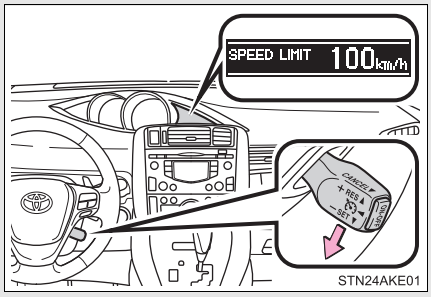
A desired maximum speed can be set using the cruise control switch.
The speed limiter prevents vehicle speed from exceeding the set speed.

■ Setting the vehicle speed



Press the switch to activate the speed limiter.

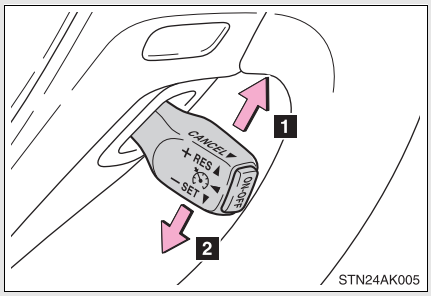
Press the switch once more to deactivate the speed limiter.



Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed and push the lever down to set the desired maximum speed.

*: If equipped

■ Adjusting the speed setting



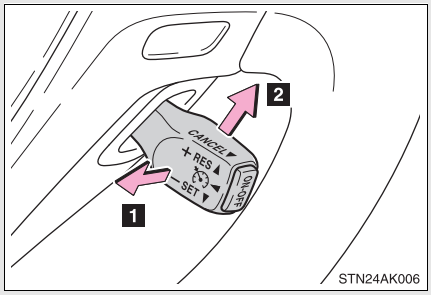
1 Increase speed

2 Decrease speed

Hold the lever until the desired speed setting is obtained.

Fine adjustment of the set speed can be made by lightly pushing the lever up or down and releasing it.

■ Canceling and resuming the speed limiter



1 Cancel

Pull the lever towards you to cancel the speed limiter.

2 Resume

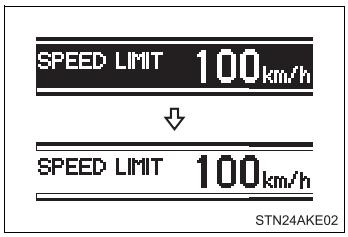
To resume use of the speed limiter, push the lever up.

■ Speed limiter can be set when

The vehicle speed is more than approximately 30 km/h (18 mph).

Exceeding the set speed

In the following situations, the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed:



- When fully depressing the accelerator pedal
- When driving down a hill

Automatic speed limiter cancellation

The set speed is automatically canceled when the cruise control is activated.

CAUTION

To avoid operating the speed limiter by mistake

Keep the speed limiter switch off when not in use.

Situations unsuitable for speed limiter

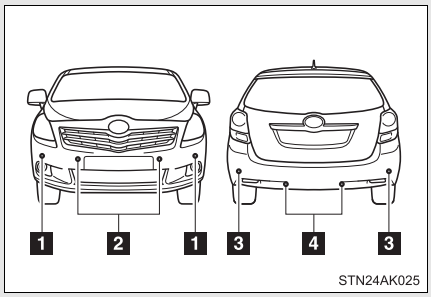
Do not use the speed limiter in either of the following situations.
Doing so may result in control of the vehicle being lost and could cause a serious or fatal accident.

- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep hills
- When towing a trailer

Toyota parking assist-sensor*

The distance from your vehicle to nearby obstacles when parallel parking or maneuvering into a garage is measured by the sensors and communicated via an indicator and a buzzer. Always check the surrounding area when using this system.

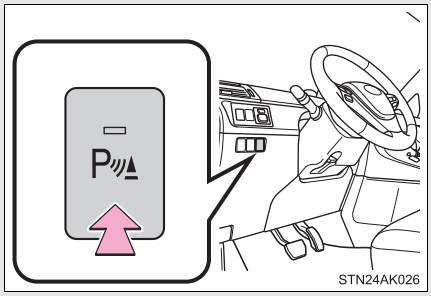
■ Types of sensors



1 Front corner sensors
2 Front center sensors
3 Rear corner sensors
4 Rear center sensors

■ Toyota parking assist-sensor switch

►Left-hand drive vehicles

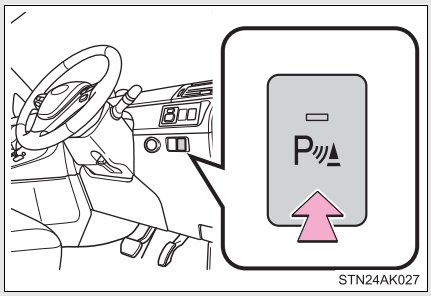


Turns the Toyota parking assist-sensor on/off

When on, the indicator light comes on and the buzzer sounds to inform the driver that the system is operational.

*: If equipped

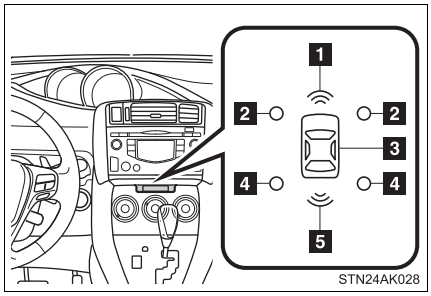
►Right-hand drive vehicles



Display

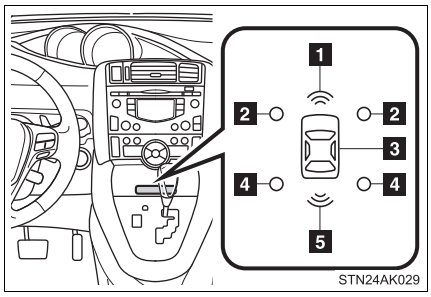
When the sensors detect an obstacle, the Toyota parking assist-sensor indicator is illuminated by an LED depending on position and distance to the obstacle.

►Vehicles with manual air conditioning system



1 Front center sensor operation
2 Front corner sensor operation
3 Vehicle indicator
4 Rear corner sensor operation
5 Rear center sensor operation

▶Vehicles with automatic air conditioning system



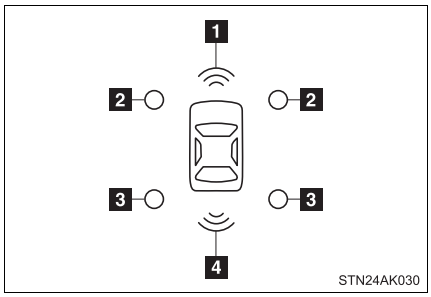
1 Front center sensor operation
2 Front corner sensor operation
3 Vehicle indicator
4 Rear corner sensor operation
5 Rear center sensor operation

The distance display and buzzer

When a sensor detects an obstacle, the direction of and the approximate distance to the obstacle are displayed and the buzzer sounds.

■ Sensor operation and distance to an obstacle

The system operates when the vehicle approaches an obstacle, as shown by the following table.



1 Front center sensor

Distance to an obstacle cm (ft.)	Indicator and buzzer
Approximately 100 - 50 (3.2 - 1.6)	Intermittent
Approximately 50 - 37.5 (1.6 - 1.2)	Fast intermittent
Approximately 37.5 - 30 (1.2 - 1.0)	Very fast intermittent
Approximately 30 or less (1.0 or less)	Continuous

2 Front corner sensor

Distance to an obstacle cm (ft.)	Indicator and buzzer
Approximately 50 - 37.5 (1.6 - 1.2)	Intermittent
Approximately 37.5 - 25 (1.2 - 0.8)	Fast intermittent
Approximately 25 or less (0.8 or less)	Continuous

3 Rear corner sensor

Distance to an obstacle cm (ft.)	Indicator and buzzer
Approximately 50 - 37.5 (1.6 - 1.2)	Intermittent
Approximately 37.5 - 25 (1.2 - 0.8)	Fast intermittent
Approximately 25 or less (0.8 or less)	Continuous

4 Rear center sensor

Distance to an obstacle cm (ft.)	Indicator and buzzer
Approximately 150 - 60 (4.9 - 2.0)	Intermittent
Approximately 60 - 45 (2.0 - 1.5)	Fast intermittent
Approximately 45 - 35 (1.5 - 1.1)	Very fast intermittent
Approximately 35 or less (1.1 or less)	Continuous

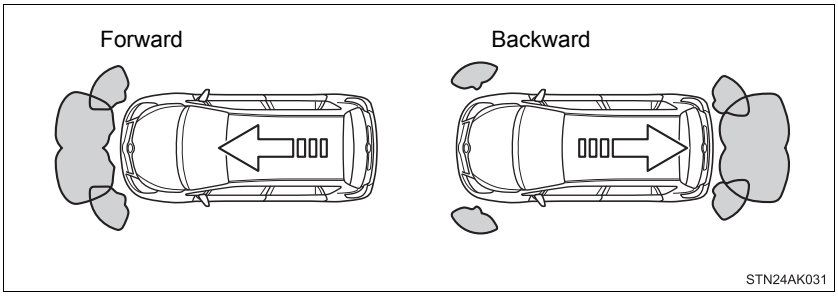
■ **Buzzer operation and distance to an obstacle**

A buzzer sounds when the corner sensors and center sensors are operating.

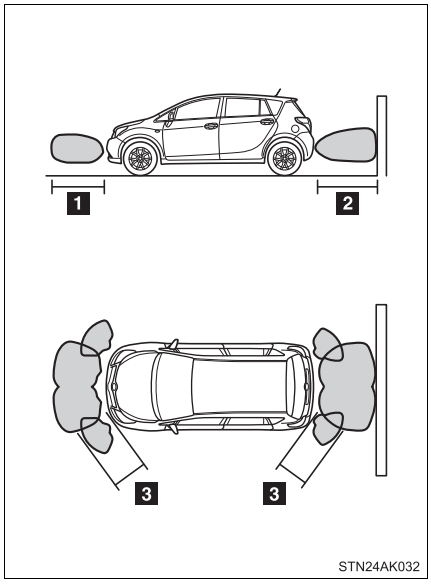
- The buzzer beeps faster as the vehicle approaches an obstacle. When the vehicle comes within the following distance of the obstacle, the buzzer sounds continuously.
  - Front corner sensors: Approximately 25 cm (0.8 ft.)
  - Front center sensors: Approximately 30 cm (1.0 ft.)
  - Rear corner sensors: Approximately 25 cm (0.8 ft.)
  - Rear center sensors: Approximately 35 cm (1.1 ft.)

- When obstacles are simultaneously detected in front and to the rear:
  - The buzzer sounds in response to the nearest obstacle.
  - When an obstacle either in front or to the rear is extremely close, the buzzer will alternate between sounding continuously and sounding intermittently.
  - When obstacles both in front and to the rear are extremely close, the buzzer will alternate between sounding continuously and sounding intermittently, with a shorter interval.

■ **Sensors that operate**



Detection range of the sensors



1 Approximately 100 cm (3.2 ft.)

2 Approximately 150 cm (4.9 ft.)

3 Approximately 50 cm (1.6 ft.)

The diagram shows the detection range of the sensors. Note that the sensors cannot detect obstacles that are extremely close to the vehicle.

The range of the sensors may change depending on the shape of the object etc.

■ **Sensor detection information**

● Certain vehicle conditions and the surrounding environment may affect the ability of a sensor to correctly detect an obstacle. Particular instances where this may occur are listed below.

- There is dirt, snow or ice on a sensor.
- A sensor is frozen.
- A sensor is covered in any way.
- The vehicle is leaning considerably to one side.
- On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass.
- The vicinity of the vehicle is noisy due to vehicle horns, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, or other loud noises producing ultrasonic waves.
- There is another vehicle equipped with parking assist sensors in the vicinity.
- A sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain.
- The vehicle is equipped with a fender pole or radio antenna.
- Towing eyelet is installed.
- A bumper or sensor receives a strong impact.
- The vehicle is approaching a tall or right-angled curb.
- In harsh sunlight or intense cold weather.
- A non-genuine Toyota suspension (lowered suspension etc.) is installed.

In addition to the examples above, there are instances in which, because of their shape, signs and other objects may be judged by a sensor to be closer than they are.

● The shape of the obstacle may prevent a sensor from detecting it. Pay particular attention to the following obstacles:

- Wires, fences, ropes, etc.
- Cotton, snow and other materials that absorb sound waves
- Sharply-angles objects
- Low obstacles
- Tall obstacles with upper sections projecting outwards in the direction of your vehicle

■ **If the vehicle indicator remains on while the corner and center indicators flash and the malfunction beep sounds for approximately 8 seconds.**

Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **If the vehicle indicator and the corner and center indicators flash and the malfunction beep sounds for approximately 8 seconds.**

Clean the sensors with soft cloth.

■ **Customization that can be configured at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional**

Setting of buzzer volume can be changed.
(Customizable features→P. 569)

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Caution when using the Toyota parking assist-sensor**

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely and possibly cause an accident.

- Do not use the sensor at speeds in excess of 10 km/h (6 mph).
- Do not attach any accessories within the sensor range.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **Notes when washing the vehicle**

Do not apply intensive bursts of water or steam to the sensor area.
Doing so may result in the sensor malfunctioning.

Driving assist systems

To help enhance driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface.

Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed, when the system detects a panic stop situation.

VSC+ (Vehicle Stability Control +) (if equipped)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces.

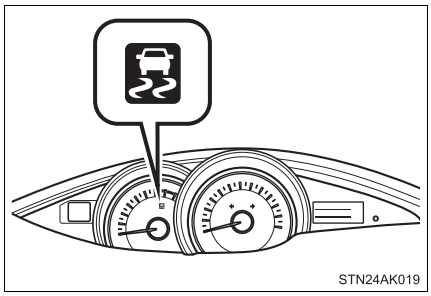
TRC (Traction Control) (if equipped)

Maintains drive power and prevents the front wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads.

EPS (Electric Power Steering)

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel.

When the TRC and VSC+ are operating



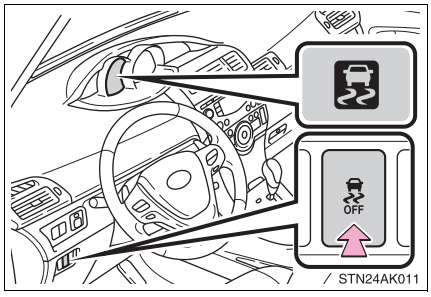
If the vehicle is in danger of slipping or if the front wheels spin, the slip indicator light flashes to indicate that the TRC/VSC+ systems are operating.

A buzzer (intermittent) sounds to indicate that VSC+ is operating.

To disable TRC and/or VSC+

If the vehicle gets stuck in fresh snow or mud, the TRC and VSC+ systems may reduce power from the engine to the wheels. You may need to turn the system off to enable you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

■ Turning off TRC

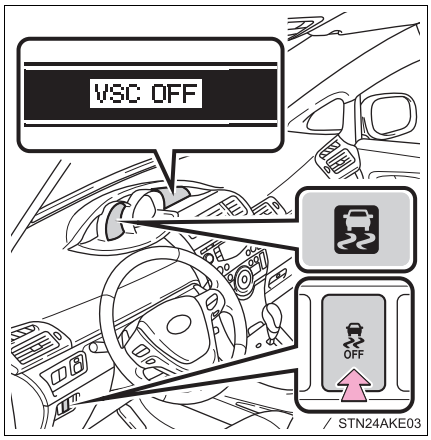


Quickly push and release the button to turn off TRC.

The slip indicator light should come on.

Push the button again to turn the system back on.

■ Turning off TRC and VSC+



Push and hold the button for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped to turn off TRC and VSC+.

The slip indicator light will come on and a message will be shown on the multi-information display.

Push the button again to turn the system back on.

■ Automatic reactivation of TRC and VSC+

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

Turning the engine switch off after turning off the TRC and VSC+ systems will automatically re-enable them.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

Turning the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF after turning off the TRC and VSC+ systems will automatically re-enable them.

■ Automatic TRC reactivation

If only the TRC system is turned off, the TRC system will turn on when vehicle speed increases.

■ Automatic TRC and VSC+ reactivation

If the TRC and VSC+ systems are turned off, the systems will not turn on even when vehicle speed increases.

Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, TRC and VSC+

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.
  - The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the ABS is activated.
  - The brake pedal may move down slightly after the ABS is activated.

EPS operation sound

When the steering wheel operates, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Reduced effectiveness of EPS

The effectiveness of EPS is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the engine off. The system should return to normal after about 10 minutes.

⚠ CAUTION

Any of the following conditions may result in an accident which could cause death or serious injury:

■ **The ABS does not operate effectively when**

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded.
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on the wet or slick road.

■ **Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions**

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven roads

■ **TRC may not operate effectively when**

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRC is operating.
Do not drive the vehicle in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

■ **When the VSC+ is activated**

The slip indicator light flashes and a warning buzzer sounds. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes and a buzzer sounds.

■ **When the TRC and VSC+ are off**

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are systems to ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn off TRC and VSC+ unless necessary.

⚠ CAUTION

Replacing tires

Make sure that all tires are of the same size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the specified tire pressure level.

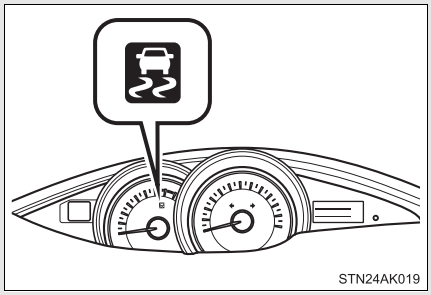
The ABS and VSC+ systems will not function correctly if different tires are fitted on the vehicle.
Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

Handling of tires and suspension

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause the system to malfunction.

Hill-start assist control*

Hill-start assist control helps to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when starting on an incline or slippery slope.



To engage hill-start assist control, further depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped completely.

A buzzer will sound once to indicate the system is activated. The slip indicator will also start flashing.

■ Hill-start assist control operating conditions

- The hill-start assist control system operates under the following conditions.
  - The shift lever is in a position other than “P”.
  - The parking brake is not applied.
  - The accelerator pedal is not depressed.
- The hill-start assist control system does not operate when “CHECK VSC SYSTEM” is displayed on the multi-information display.

■ Hill-start assist control

- While hill-start assist control is operating, the brakes remain automatically applied after the driver releases the brake pedal. The stop lights and the high mounted stoplight turn on.
- Hill-start assist control operates for about 2 seconds after the brake pedal is released.
- If the slip indicator does not flash and the buzzer does not sound when the brake pedal is further depressed, slightly reduce the pressure on the brake pedal (do not allow the vehicle to roll backward) and then firmly depress it again. If the system still does not operate, check if the operating conditions explained above have been met.

*: If equipped

■ **Hill-start assist control buzzer**

- When hill-start assist control is activated, the buzzer will sound once when the shift lever is in a position other than “P”.
- In the following situations, hill-start assist control will be canceled and the buzzer will sound twice when the shift lever is in a position other than “P”.
  - No attempt is made to drive the vehicle within approximately 2 seconds of releasing the brake pedal.
  - The shift lever is moved to “P”.
  - The parking brake is applied.
  - The brake pedal is depressed again.

■ **If the slip indicator comes on**

It may indicate a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ CAUTION

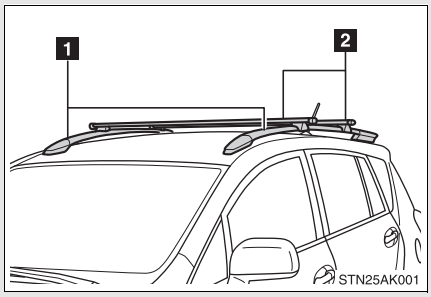
■ **Hill-start assist control**

- Do not overly rely on hill-start assist control. Hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on extremely steep inclines or roads covered in ice.
- Unlike the parking brake, hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline for an extended period of time, as doing so may lead to an accident.

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.
- Be sure all items are secured in place.
- Be careful to keep the vehicle level. Placing the weight as far forward as possible helps maintain vehicle balance.
- For better fuel economy, do not carry unnecessary weight.

Roof luggage carrier (if equipped)



1 Roof rail

2 Cross rail

To use the roof rails as a roof luggage carrier, you must fit the roof rails with two or more genuine Toyota cross rails or their equivalent.

Follow the manufacturer's instructions and precautions when installing the cross rails or their equivalent.

⚠ CAUTION

Things that must not be carried in the luggage compartment

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the luggage compartment.

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Storage precautions**

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not stack anything in the luggage compartment higher than the seatbacks.
  Such items may be thrown about and possibly injure people in the vehicle in the event of sudden braking or in an accident.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations as the items may get under the clutch, brake or accelerator pedal and prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, block the driver's vision, or hit the driver or passengers, causing an accident.
  - At the feet of the driver
  - On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
  - On the luggage cover
  - On the instrument panel
  - On the dashboard
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment, as they may shift and injure someone during sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened. Otherwise, they are much more likely to suffer death or serious bodily injury, in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

■ **Load and distribution**

- Do not overload your vehicle.
- Do not apply loads unevenly.
  Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

CAUTION

Roof luggage carrier precautions (if equipped)

To use the roof rails as a roof luggage carrier, you must fit the roof rails with two or more genuine Toyota cross rails or their equivalent.

Follow the manufacturer's instructions and precautions when installing the cross rails or their equivalent.

When you load cargo on the roof luggage carrier, observe the following:

- Place the cargo so that its weight is distributed evenly between the front and rear axles.
- If loading long or wide cargo never exceed the vehicle overall length or width.
- Before driving, make sure the cargo is securely fastened on the roof luggage carrier.
- Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier will make the center of the vehicle gravity higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly and result in death or serious injury.
- If driving for a long distance, on rough roads, or at high speeds, stop the vehicle now and then during the trip to make sure the cargo remains in its place.
- Do not exceed 100 kg (221 lb.) cargo weight on the roof rails. However, if the allowable cargo weight of the cross rails is under 100 kg (221 lb.) observe the load limit and other instructions for the cross rails.

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Pre-winter preparations

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Engine oil
  - Engine coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the level and specific gravity of battery electrolyte.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the front tires.

  Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

■ **Before driving the vehicle**

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Remove any ice that has accumulated on the vehicle chassis.
- Periodically check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated in the wheel well or on the brakes.

■ **When driving the vehicle**

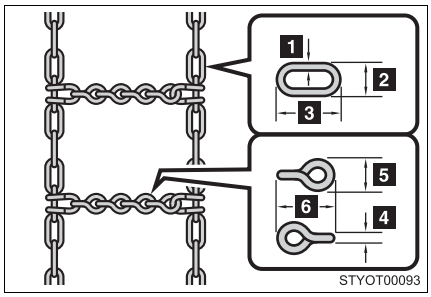
Accelerate the vehicle slowly and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

■ **When parking the vehicle**

Park the vehicle and move the shift lever to “P” (Multidrive or automatic transmission) or to “1” or “R” (manual transmission) without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If necessary, block the wheels to prevent inadvertent sliding or creeping.

Selecting tire chains

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains.
Chain size is regulated for each tire size.



▶Side chain
1 3 mm (0.12 in.) in diameter
2 10 mm (0.39 in.) in width
3 30 mm (1.18 in.) in length
▶Cross chain
4 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter
5 14 mm (0.55 in.) in width
6 25 mm (0.98 in.) in length

Regulations on the use of tire chains

- Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary according to location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.
- Install the chains on the front tires.
- Retighten the chains after driving 0.5 - 1.0 km (1/4 - 1/2 mile).

Tire chains

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the front tires only. Do not install the chains on the rear tires.
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided in the accompanying manual.

CAUTION

Driving with snow tires

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failing to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the size specified for your vehicle.
- Maintain the recommended level of tire inflation pressure.
- Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used.
- Snow tires should be installed on all wheels.

Driving with tire chains

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden turns and braking, as use of chains may adversely affect vehicle handling.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.

Trailer towing

Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer will have an adverse effect on handling, performance, braking, durability, and fuel consumption. Your safety and satisfaction depend on the proper use of correct equipment and cautious driving habits. For your safety and the safety of others, do not overload the vehicle or trailer.

To tow a trailer safely, use extreme care and drive the vehicle in accordance with the trailer's characteristics and operating conditions.

Toyota warranties do not apply to damage or malfunction caused by towing a trailer for commercial purposes.

Ask your local authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, for further details before towing, as there are additional legal requirements in some countries.

■ Weight limits

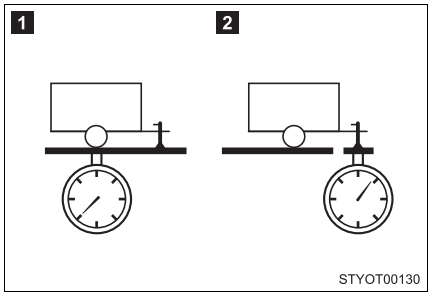
Check the allowable towing capacity, GVM (Gross Vehicle Mass), MPAC (Maximum Permissible Axle Capacity), and permissible drawbar load before towing. (→P. 542)

■ Towing hitch/bracket

Toyota recommends the use of the Toyota hitch/bracket for your vehicle. Other products of a suitable nature and comparable quality may also be used.

Important points regarding trailer loads

Total trailer weight and permissible drawbar load



1 Total trailer weight

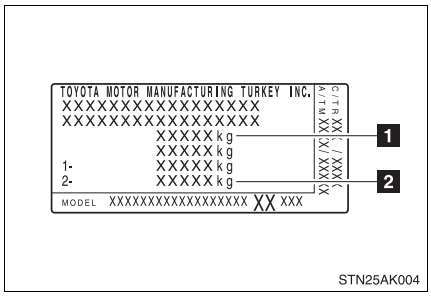
Weight of the trailer itself plus the trailer load should be within the maximum towing capacity. Exceeding this weight is dangerous. (→P. 542)

When towing a trailer, use a friction coupler or friction stabilizer (sway control device).

2 Permissible drawbar load

Allocate the trailer load so that the drawbar load is greater than 25 kg (55.1 lb.) or 4% of the towing capacity. Do not let the drawbar load exceed the indicated weight. (→P. 542)

Information tag (manufacturer's label)



1 Gross vehicle mass

2 Maximum permissible rear axle capacity

- Gross vehicle mass

  ▶ Vehicle category M1 models*

  The combined weight of the driver, passengers, luggage, towing hitch, total curb mass and drawbar load should not exceed the gross vehicle mass by more than 100 kg (220.5 lb.). Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

  ▶ Vehicle category N1 models*

  The combined weight of the driver, passengers, cargo, towing hitch, total curb mass and drawbar load must not exceed the gross vehicle mass. Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

- Maximum permissible rear axle capacity

  ▶ Vehicle category M1 models*

  The weight borne by the rear axle should not exceed the maximum permissible rear axle capacity by 15% or more. Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

  ▶ Vehicle category N1 models*

  The weight borne by the rear axle should not exceed the maximum permissible rear axle capacity. Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

  The values for towing capacity were derived from testing conducted at sea level. Take note that engine output and towing capacity will be reduced at high altitudes.

⚠ CAUTION

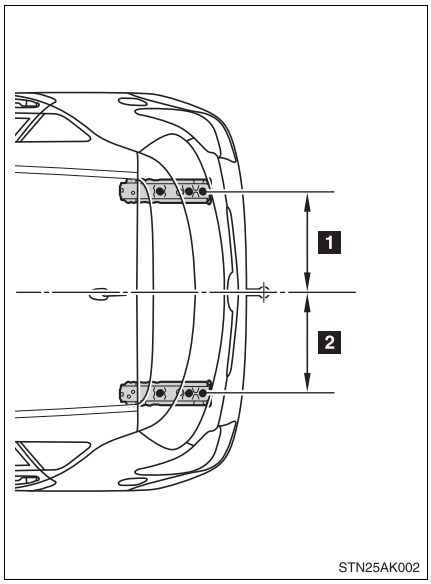
■ **Vehicle category M1 models*: When the gross vehicle mass limit or maximum permissible axle capacity is exceeded**

Do not exceed the established speed limit for towing a trailer in built-up areas or 100 km/h (62 mph), whichever is lower.

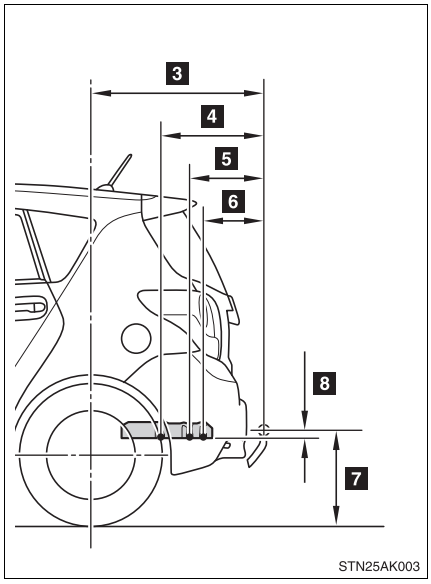
Failing to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

*: To distinguish the vehicle category, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Installation positions* for the towing hitch/bracket and hitch ball



1 461 mm (18.1 in.)
2 461 mm (18.1 in.)



3 826 mm (32.5 in.)
4 497 mm (19.6 in.)
5 362 mm (14.3 in.)
6 297 mm (11.7 in.)
7 355 mm (14.0 in.)*1
365 mm (14.4 in.)*2
354 mm (13.9 in.)*1,3
366 mm (14.4 in.)*2,3
8 14 mm (0.6 in.)

*:Gross vehicle mass and standard tire size
*1:205/60R16 tires
*2:215/55R17 tires
*3:Vehicle category N1 models (Denmark)
To distinguish the vehicle category, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Tire information**

- Increase the tire inflation pressure to 20.0 kPa (0.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 3 psi) greater than the recommended value when towing. (→P. 560)
- Increase the air pressure of the trailer tires in accordance with the total trailer weight and according to the values recommended by the manufacturer of your trailer.

■ **Trailer lights**

Check that the turn signal lights and stoplights are operating correctly every time you hitch up the trailer. Directly wiring up to your vehicle may damage the electrical system and stop the lights from functioning correctly.

■ **Break-in schedule**

Toyota recommends that vehicles fitted with new power train components should not be used for towing trailers for the first 800 km (500 miles).

■ **Maintenance**

- Maintenance must be performed more frequently when using the vehicle for towing due to the greater weight burden placed on the vehicle compared to normal driving.
- Retighten all bolts securing the hitching ball and bracket after towing for approximately 1000 km (600 miles).

■ **Safety checks before towing**

- Check that the maximum load limit for the towing hitch/bracket and hitch ball is not exceeded. Bear in mind that the coupling weight of the trailer will add to the load exerted on the vehicle. Also make sure that the total load exerted on the vehicle is within the range of the weight limits. (→P. 283)
- Ensure that the trailer load is secure.
- Supplementary outside rear view mirrors should be added to the vehicle if the traffic behind cannot be clearly seen with standard mirrors. Adjust the extending arms of these mirrors on both sides of the vehicle so that they always provide maximum visibility of the road behind.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **When the rear bumper strengthening material is aluminum**

Ensure the steel bracket part does not come directly in contact with that area.
When steel and aluminum come into contact, there is a reaction similar to corrosion, which will weaken the section concerned which may result in damage. Apply a rust inhibitor to parts that will come in contact when attaching a steel bracket.

Guidance

Your vehicle will handle differently when towing a trailer. In order to avoid accident, death or serious injury, keep the following in mind when towing:

Checking connections between trailer and lights

Stop the vehicle and check the operation of the connection between the trailer and lights after driving for a brief period as well as before setting off.

Practicing driving with a coupled trailer

- Get the feel for turning, stopping and reversing with the trailer coupled by practicing in an area with no or light traffic.
- When reversing with a coupled trailer, hold the section of the steering wheel nearest to you and rotate clockwise to turn the trailer left or counterclockwise to turn right. Always rotate gradually to prevent steering error. Have someone guide you when reversing to lessen the risk of accident.

Increasing vehicle-to-vehicle distance

At a speed of 10 km/h (6 mph), the distance to the vehicle running ahead of you should be equivalent to or greater than the combined length of your vehicle and trailer. Avoid sudden braking that may cause skidding. Otherwise, the vehicle may spin out of control. This is especially true when driving on wet or slippery road surfaces.

Sudden acceleration/steering input/cornering

Executing sharp turns when towing may result in the trailer colliding with your vehicle. Decelerate well in advance when approaching turns and take them slowly and carefully to avoid sudden braking.

■ **Important points regarding turning**

The wheels of the trailer will travel closer to the inside of the curve than the wheels of the vehicle. To make allowance for this, take the turns wider than you would normally.

■ **Important points regarding stability**

Vehicle movement resulting from uneven road surfaces and strong crosswinds will affect handling. The vehicle may also be rocked by passing buses or large trucks. Frequently check behind when moving alongside such vehicles. As soon as such vehicle movement occurs, immediately start to decelerate smoothly by slowly applying the brakes. Always steer the vehicle straight ahead while braking.

■ **Passing other vehicles**

Consider the total combined length of your vehicle and trailer, and ensure that the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is sufficient before executing lane changes.

■ **Transmission information**

▶Multidrive or automatic transmission

To maintain engine braking efficiency, when using engine braking, do not use the transmission in “D”. Transmission shift gear position must be in “4” in the 7-speed sport sequential shiftmatic mode (Multidrive) (→P. 196) or the “M” mode (automatic transmission) (→P. 202).

▶Manual transmission

To maintain engine braking efficiency, when using engine braking, do not use the transmission in “5” and “6” gear. (→P. 209)

■ **When towing a trailer, check the engine coolant temperature warning light (Red)**

Towing a loaded trailer up a long steep incline in temperatures exceeding 30°C (85°F) may result in the engine overheating.

If the engine coolant temperature warning light (Red) flashes or comes on, turn the air conditioning off immediately and stop the vehicle in a safe place. (→P. 532)

When parking the vehicle

Always place wheel chocks under the wheels of both the vehicle and trailer. Firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to “P” for Multidrive or automatic transmission, and “1” or “R” for manual transmission.

⚠ CAUTION

Follow all the instructions described in this section.
Failure to do so could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Trailer towing precautions

When towing, make sure that none of the weight limits are exceeded.
(→P. 283)

Before descending hills or long declines

Reduce speed and downshift. However, never downshift suddenly while descending steep or long downhill grades.

Operation of the brake

Do not hold the brake pedal depressed often or for long periods.
Doing so may result in the brake overheating or reduce braking effects.

To avoid accident or injury

- Do not exceed 100 km/h (62 mph) or the posted towing speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Do not use cruise control when you are towing.
- Vehicles with a compact spare tire: Do not tow if your vehicle has a compact spare tire installed.

Interior features 3

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Manual air conditioning system 292
Automatic air conditioning system 297
Power heater 304
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers 306

3-2. Using the audio system

Audio system types 308
Using the radio 314
Using the CD player 319
Playing back MP3 and WMA discs..... 324
Operating an iPod..... 330
Operating a USB memory..... 336
Optimal use of the audio system 343
Using the AUX port..... 345
Using the steering wheel audio switches..... 346

3-3. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list..... 349
• Personal/interior lights main switch..... 350
• Personal/interior lights.... 351

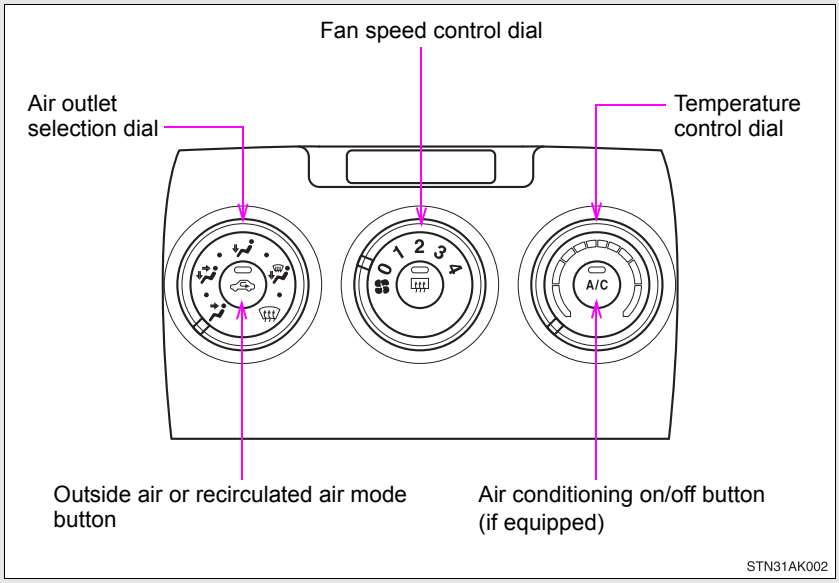
3-4. Using the storage features

List of storage features 352
• Glove box 353
• Console box..... 354
• Overhead console 355
• Cup holders 356
• Bottle holders..... 357
• Auxiliary boxes 358

3-5. Other interior features

Sun visors..... 361
Vanity mirror 362
Conversation mirror 363
Portable ashtray..... 364
Cigarette lighter 365
Power outlet..... 366
Seat heaters 368
Armrest 370
Front seatback table 371
Panoramic roof shade..... 373
Rear side sunshades..... 376
Floor mat..... 377
Luggage compartment features..... 379

Manual air conditioning system*



Adjusting the settings

■ Adjusting the temperature setting (vehicles with air conditioning system)

Turn the temperature control dial clockwise (warm) or counterclockwise (cool).

If A/C is not pressed, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

■ Adjusting the temperature setting (vehicles without air conditioning system)

Turn the temperature control dial clockwise to increase the temperature.

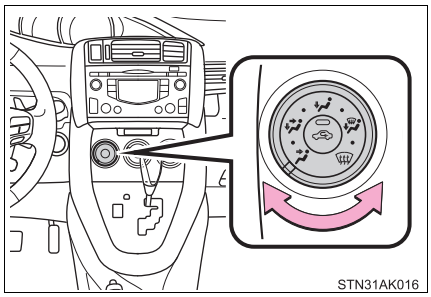
*: If equipped

Adjusting the fan speed

Turn the fan speed control dial clockwise (increase) or counter clockwise (decrease).

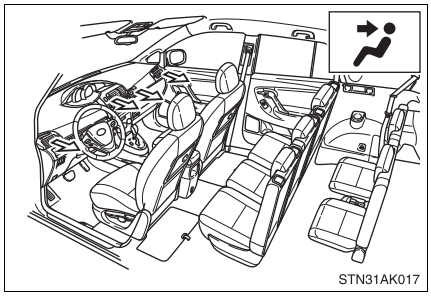
Set the dial to “0” to turn the fan off.

Changing the air outlets

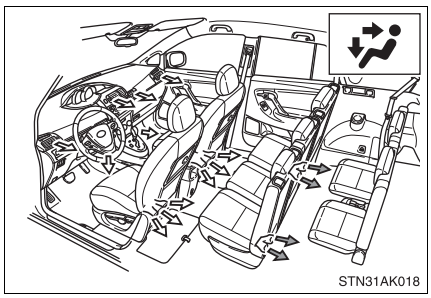


Turn the air outlet selection dial.

The air outlets switch each time either side of air outlet selection dial is turned.

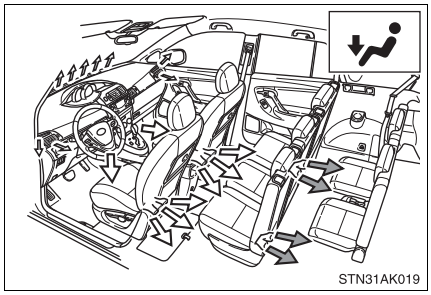


Air flows to the upper body.



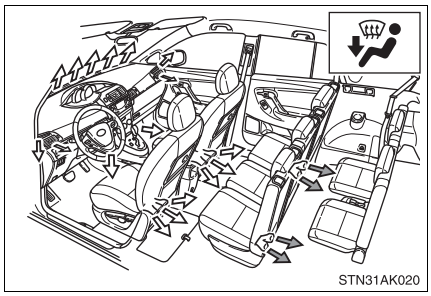
Air flows to the upper body and feet.

⇨: Some models



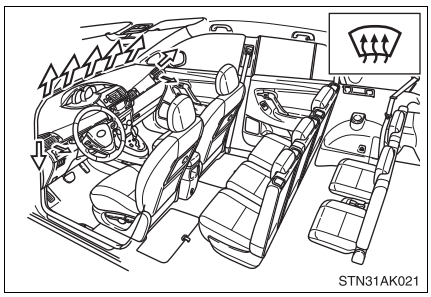
Mainly air flows to the feet.

: Some models



Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.

: Some models



Air flows to the windshield and side windows.

The air intake is automatically switched to outside air mode.

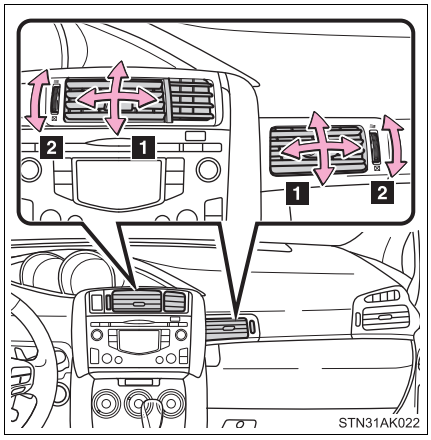
■ **Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes**

Press  .

The mode switches between outside air mode (indicator off) and recirculated air mode (indicator on) each time  is pressed.

Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

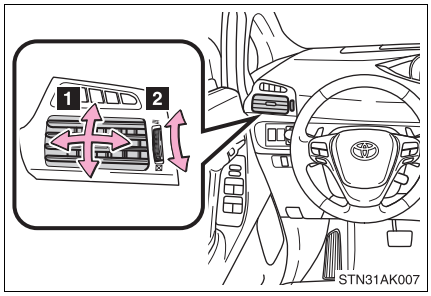
►Center outlets



1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

2 Turn the knob up to open the vent and down to close the vent.

►Right and left side outlets



1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

2 Turn the knob up to open the vent and down to close the vent.

■ **Using the system in recirculated air mode**

The windows will fog up more easily if the recirculated air mode is used for an extended period.

■ **When outside air temperature approaches 0°C (32°F) (vehicles with air conditioning system)**

The air conditioning system may not operate even when A/C is pressed.

■ **When is selected for the air outlets used**

For your driving comfort, air flowing to the feet may be warmer than air flowing to the upper body depending on the position of the temperature adjustment dial.

■ **Air conditioning odors**

- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **To prevent the windshield from fogging up**

Do not set the air outlet selection dial to during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

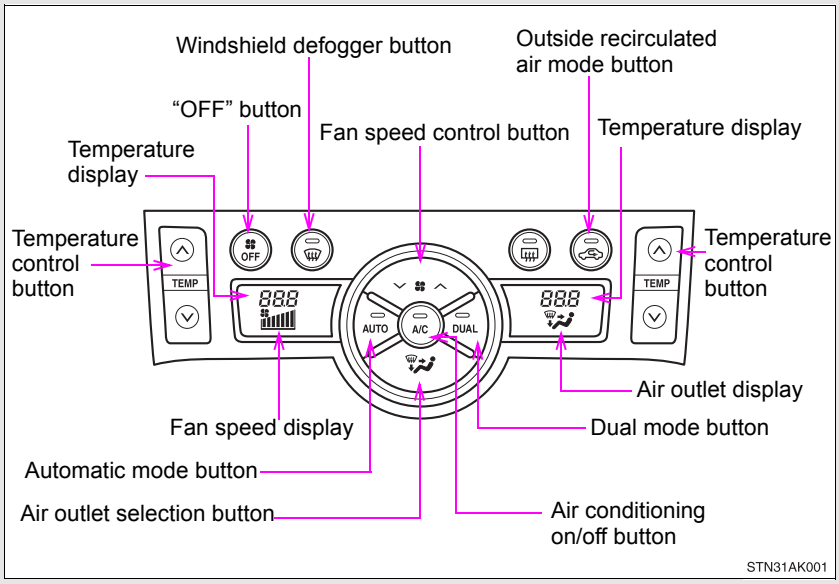
⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

Automatic air conditioning system*

Airflow and outlets are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.



Using the automatic mode

STEP 1 Press AUTO.

The air conditioning system will begin to operate. Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

STEP 2 Press "∧" to increase the temperature and "∨" to decrease the temperature on (left-hand drive vehicles) or (right-hand drive vehicles) on the driver side.

The temperature for the driver and front passenger seats can be set separately. (→P. 298)

*: If equipped

Adjusting the settings

■ Adjusting the temperature setting

Press "∧" to increase the temperature and "∨" to decrease the temperature on  (left-hand drive vehicles) or  (right-hand drive vehicles) on the driver side.

Press "∧" (increase) or "∨" (decrease) on  (left-hand drive vehicles) or  (right-hand drive vehicles) on the passenger side to separately adjust the temperature for the passenger and driver sides (individual mode). Press  to return the driver and passenger side temperatures to the same setting (simultaneous mode).

The air conditioning system switches between individual and simultaneous modes each time  is pressed.

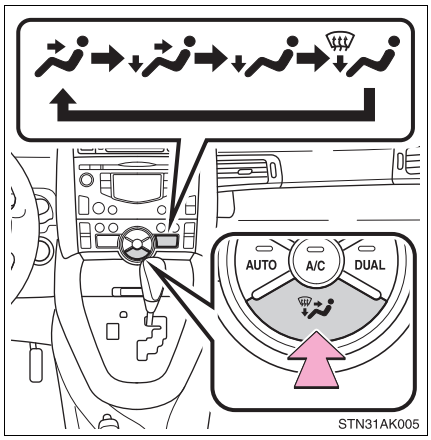
■ Adjusting the fan speed

Press "∨" (decrease) or "∧" (increase) on  .

The fan speed is shown on the display. (7 levels)

Press  to turn the fan off.

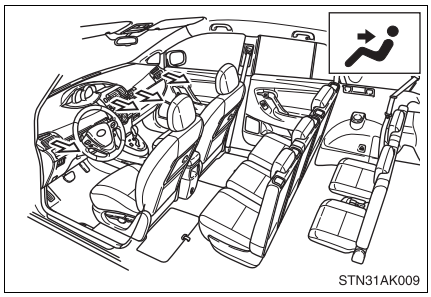
■ Changing the air outlets



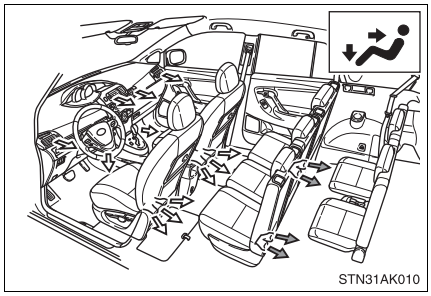
Press  .

The air outlets switch each time  is pressed.

Air flow as shown according to the mode selected.

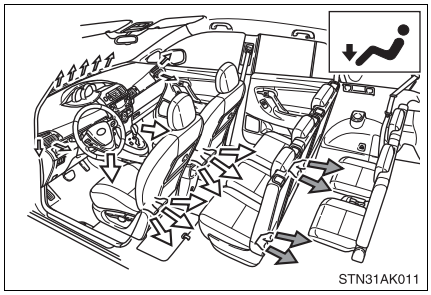


Air flows to the upper body.



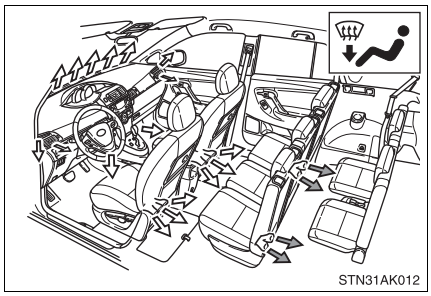
Air flows to the upper body and feet.

⇨: Some models



Mainly air flows to the feet.

➪: Some models



Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.

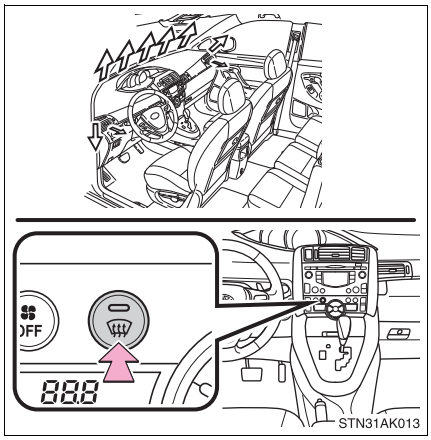
➪: Some models

■ **Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes**

Press  .

The mode switches between outside air mode (indicator off) and recirculated air mode (indicator on) each time  is pressed.

Defogging the windshield



Press .

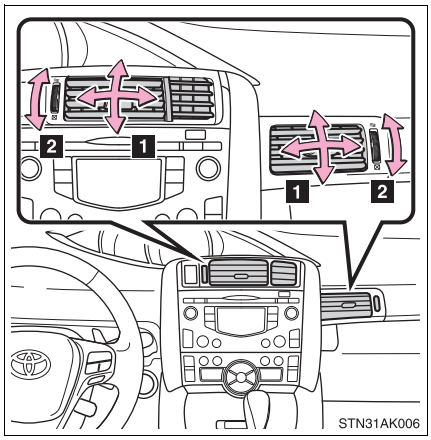
The indicator comes on.

The air conditioning system control operates automatically.

If the outside temperature is 5°C (41°F) or below, recirculated air mode will automatically switch to outside air mode.

Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

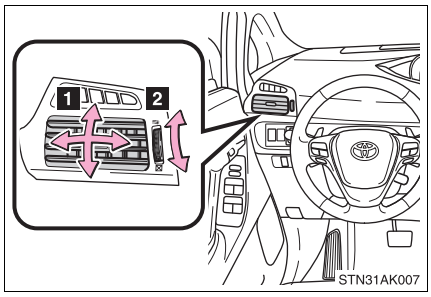
▶Center outlets



1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent.

▶Right and left side outlets



1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent.

■ **Using the automatic mode**

Fan speed is adjusted automatically in accordance with the temperature setting and ambient conditions. As a result, the following may occur.

- The system may switch automatically to recirculated air mode when the coolest temperature setting is selected in summer.
- Immediately after AUTO is pressed, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow.
- Cool air may flow to the area around the upper body when the heater is on.

■ **Using the system in recirculated air mode**

The windows will fog up more easily if the recirculated air mode is used for an extended period.

■ **Window defogger feature**

Recirculated air mode may automatically switch to outside air mode in situations where the windows need to be defogged.

■ **When outside temperature approaches 0°C (32°F)**

The air conditioning system may not operate even when A/C is pressed.

■ **When is selected for the air outlets used**

For your driving comfort, air flowing to the feet may be warmer than air flowing to the upper body depending on the position of the temperature adjustment dial.

Air conditioning odors

- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
  - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in AUTO mode.

CAUTION

To prevent the windshield from fogging up

Do not use  during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

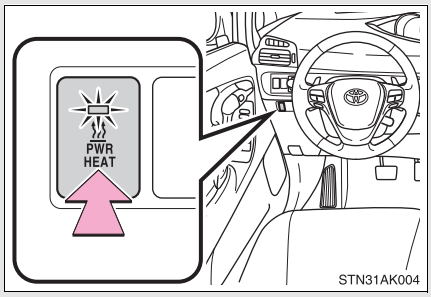
NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

Power heater*

This feature is used to keep the cab warm in cold conditions.



On/off

The power heater turns on about 30 seconds after you press the switch.

■ **Power heater can be operated when**

- The engine is running.
- The engine coolant temperature is low.

■ **Normal characteristics of power heater operation**

The following cases do not indicate a malfunction.

- When the power heater is turned on or off, some white smoke and a slight odor may be emitted from the power heater exhaust that is located under the floor.
- When the power heater is being used under extremely cold conditions, vapor may be visible from its exhaust.
- When the power heater is turned off, you may hear a sound in the engine compartment for about 2 minutes until the power heater turns off completely.

■ **After the heater is off**

We recommend not restarting the heater for 10 minutes after you turn it off. Otherwise, a noise may be heard as the heater ignites.

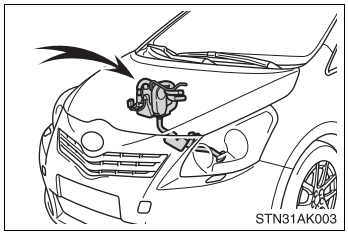
■ **When refueling your vehicle**

The engine must be turned off. Turning the engine off turns the power heater off.

*: If equipped

⚠ CAUTION

■ To prevent burns or damage to your vehicle



- Do not touch the heater or its exhaust pipe as they are hot. You may burn yourself.
- Keep flammable items such as fuel away from the heater and its exhaust pipe, as this may cause a fire.

⚠ NOTICE

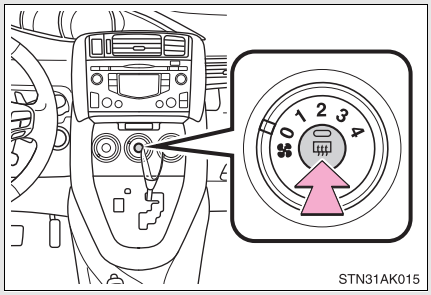
■ To prevent damage to your vehicle

- Do not turn the heater on and off repeatedly in 5 minute intervals as this can shorten the life of the heater components. If the engine must be turned on and off repeatedly within short intervals (such as when the vehicle is being used for delivery purposes), turn the heater off.
- Do not modify or open the heater without consulting any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as this may cause a heater malfunction or a fire.
- Be careful not to splash water or spill liquid directly on the heater or on the heater fuel pump, as this may cause the heater to malfunction.
- Keep the intake and exhaust pipes of the heater free from water, snow, ice, mud, etc. If the pipes become clogged, this can cause the heater to malfunction.
- If you notice anything unusual, such as a fluid leak, smoke or poor operation, turn off the heater and have your vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers

The rear window defogger is used to defog the rear window. The outside rear view mirror defoggers* are used to remove frost, dew or raindrops from the outside rear view mirrors.

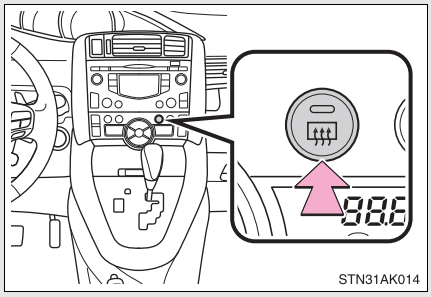
►Vehicles with manual air conditioning system



On/off

Press the button to turn on the rear window defogger and outside rear view mirror defoggers*. The indicator light will come on. The defoggers will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes.

►Vehicles with automatic air conditioning system



On/off

Press the button to turn on the rear window defogger and outside rear view mirror defoggers*. The indicator light will come on. The defoggers will automatically turn off after 15 to 60 minutes. The operation time changes according to the ambient temperature and vehicle speed. Pressing the button again also turns the defogger off.

*: Vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers

■ **The rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

⚠ CAUTION

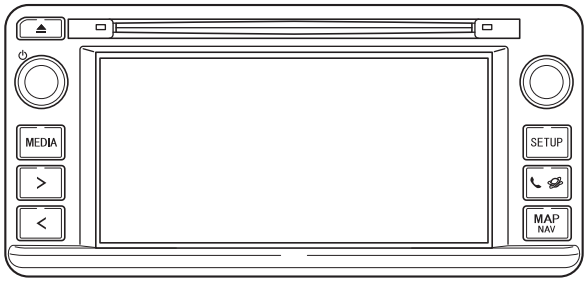
■ **When the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on (if equipped)**

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

Audio system types*

▶Vehicles with “touch screen”

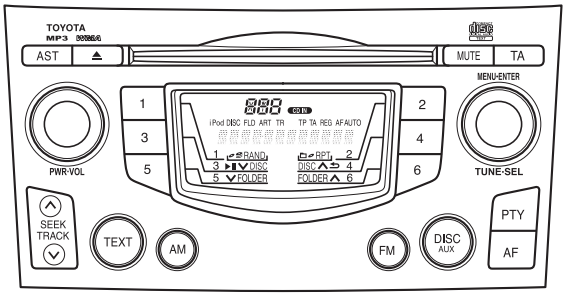
Owners of models equipped with a “touch screen” should refer to the ““touch screen” Owner’s Manual”.



STN32AK018

▶Vehicles without “touch screen”

CD player and AM/FM radio



STS32AK004

*: If equipped

Title	Page
Using the radio	P. 314
Using the CD player	P. 319
Playing back MP3 and WMA discs	P. 324
Operating an iPod	P. 330
Operating a USB memory	P. 336
Optimal use of the audio system	P. 343
Using the AUX port	P. 345
Using the steering wheel audio switches	P. 346

■ **Using cellular phones**

Interference may be heard through the audio system's speakers if a cellular phone is being used inside or close to the vehicle while the audio system is operating.

■ Certification for the Bluetooth® (vehicles with “touch screen”)

Panasonic Corporation
Automotive Systems Company
4261 Ikonobe-Cho, Tsuzuki-Ku, Yokohama 224-8520 Japan

DECLARATION of CONFORMITY

We, **Panasonic Corporation Automotive Systems Company**
4261 Ikonobe-cho, Tsuzuki-ku, Yokohama-shi, Kanagawa 224-8520 Japan

declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product : Bluetooth Module Assy

Model/Type : YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC).
The product is in conformity with the following standards:

RADIO : EN 300 328 V1.7.1: 2006-10

EMC : EN 301 489-1 V1.8.1: 2008-04
EN 301 489-3 V1.4.1: 2002-08
EN 301 489-17 V2.1.1: 2009-05

SAFETY : EN 60950-1: 2006 + Amd.11: 2009

CE

Date : August 24, 2010

Signature : K. Terai

Name : Kimito Terai

Title : Staff Engineer

The latest “DECLARATION of CONFORMITY” (DoC) is available at the address stated in the DoC.

Panasonic Corporation tímto prohlašuje, že tento YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Undertegnede Panasonic Corporation erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Panasonic Corporation, dass sich das Gerät YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Panasonic Corporation seadme YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Hereby, Panasonic Corporation, declares that this YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Por medio de la presente Panasonic Corporation declara que el YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Panasonic Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Par la présente Panasonic Corporation déclare que l'appareil YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Con la presente Panasonic Corporation dichiara che questo YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Ar šo Panasonic Corporation deklarē, ka YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Šiuo Panasonic Corporation deklaruoja, kad šis YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Hierbij verklaart Panasonic Corporation dat het toestel YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

Hawnhekk, Panasonic Corporation, jiddikjara li dan YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Alulírott, Panasonic Corporation nyilatkozom, hogy a YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
Niniejszym Panasonic Corporation oświadcza, że YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Panasonic Corporation declara que este YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Panasonic Corporation izjavlja, da je ta YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Panasonic Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Panasonic Corporation vakuuttaa täten että YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Härmed intygar Panasonic Corporation att denna YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Hér með lýsir Panasonic Corporation yfir því að YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Panasonic Corporation erklærer herved at utstyret YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Ovim, Panasonic Corporation, izjavljuje da ovaj YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

About Bluetooth® (vehicles with “touch screen”)



Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG. Inc.

The Bluetooth wordmark and logo are owned by Bluetooth SIG. and permission has been granted to use the trademark of the licensee Panasonic Corporation. Other trademarks and trade names are owned by various different owners.

⚠ NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the audio system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

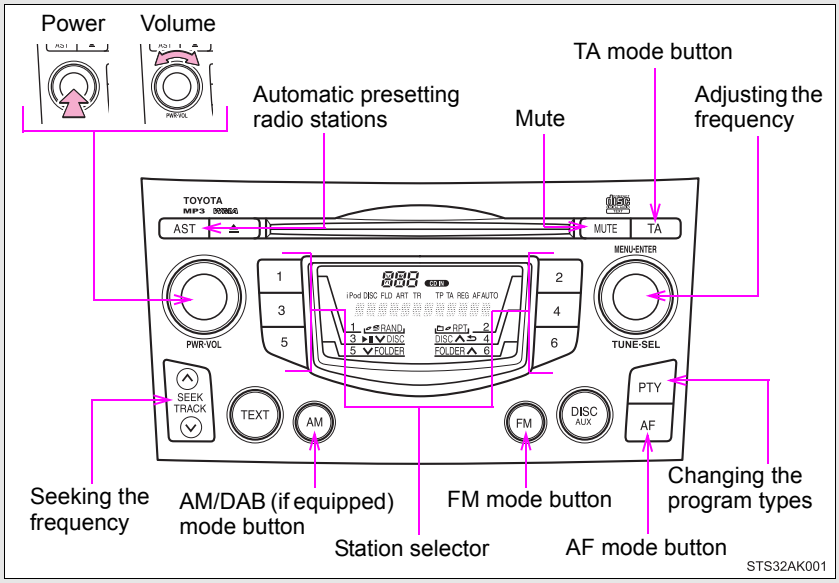
To avoid damaging the audio system

Take care not to spill drinks or other fluids over the audio system.

To prevent damage to USB memory

Depending on the size and shape of the USB memory that is connected to the system, the passenger’s seat may hit the USB memory when moving the seat forward. In this case, do not forcibly move the seat forward as this may damage the USB memory or the terminal, etc.

Using the radio*



Setting station presets

■ Manually

In AF-ON mode the radio changes frequency to the strongest signal of the selected station.

STEP 1 Search for desired stations by turning  or pressing "∧" or "∨" on  .

STEP 2 Press and hold the button (from 1 to 6) the station is to be set to until you hear a beep.

*: If equipped

Automatically

Press and hold AST until you hear a beep.

Up to 6 stations are set in order of reception quality. When the settings are finished, 2 beeps will be heard.

In the FM1 or FM2 mode, the stations automatically set by the audio system will be set in the FM3 presets.

RDS (Radio Data System)

This feature allows your radio to receive station and program information (classical, news, etc.) from radio stations that broadcast this information.

Listening to stations of the same network

Press AF.

AF-ON, REG-OFF modes: The station among those of the same network with strong reception is selected.
Switching between different regional programs of the same station might occur.

AF-ON, REG-ON modes: The station among those of the same network with strong reception and broadcasting the same program is selected.

Each time AF is pressed, the mode changes in the order of AF-ON, REG-OFF→AF-ON, REG-ON→AF-OFF, REG-OFF.

■ **Specifying program type**

Press PTY.

Each time PTY is pressed, the program type changes in the order of “NEWS”→“SPORTS”→“TALK”→“POP”→“CLASSICS”.

■ **Traffic information**

Press TA.

TP mode: The system automatically switches to traffic information when a broadcast with a traffic information signal is received.

The station returns to the previous one when the traffic information ends.

TA mode: The system automatically switches to traffic information when a broadcast with a traffic information signal is received. In FM modes, the system will be mute unless traffic information is being broadcast.

The audio system returns to the previous mode when the traffic information ends.

Traffic information cannot be heard if the hands-free phone system is in use.

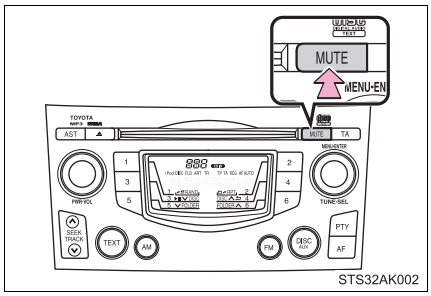
The audio system mode changes as follows each time TA is pressed.

FM modes: TP→TA→OFF
Modes other than FM modes: TA→OFF

■ **Emergency broadcast reception mode**

“ALARM” appears on the display in the event that an emergency broadcast is received, and the emergency broadcast is aired.

Silencing the sound



Press MUTE.

Press the button again to turn the system back on.

■ **EON (Enhanced Other Network) system (for traffic announcement function)**

If the RDS station (with EON data) you are listening to is not broadcasting a traffic information program and the audio system is in the TA (traffic announcement) mode, the radio will be switched automatically to a station broadcasting a traffic information program in the EON AF list when traffic information begins.

■ **When the battery is disconnected**

Stations presets are erased.

■ **Reception sensitivity**

- Maintaining perfect radio reception at all times is difficult due to the continually changing position of the antenna, differences in signal strength and surrounding objects, such as trains, transmitters, etc.
- When AST is used, automatic station selection and automatic registering of stations may not be possible.
- The radio antenna is mounted on the rear roof.
  The antenna can be removed from the base by turning it.

■ **Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) radio**

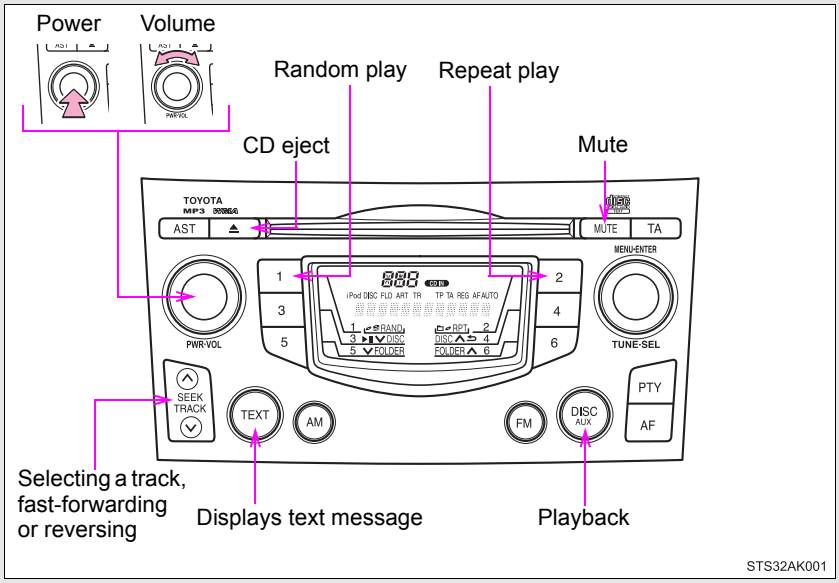
The optional radio antenna and tuner are necessary for the use of Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) radio.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage, remove the antenna in the following cases**

- The antenna will touch the ceiling of a garage.
- A cover will be put on the roof.
- When driving through an automatic car wash.
- Any other cases where there is a risk of touching surrounding parts.

Using the CD player*



Loading CDs

Insert a CD.

Ejecting CDs

Press ⏏ and remove the CD.

Selecting a track

Press "∧" to move up or "∨" to move down using SEEK TRACK until the desired track number is displayed.

*: If equipped

Fast-forwarding and reversing tracks

To fast-forward or reverse, press and hold "∧" or "∨" on 

.

Repeat play

Press [2] (RPT).

Random playback

Press [1] (RAND).

Tracks are played in a random order until [1] is pressed once more.

Switching the display

Press TEXT.

Each time TEXT is pressed, the display changes in the order of Track no./ Elapsed time→CD title→Track name.

Silencing the sound

→P. 317

■ Display

Up to 12 characters can be displayed at a time.

If there are 13 characters or more, pressing and holding TEXT for 1 second or more will display the remaining characters.
A maximum of 24 characters can be displayed.

If TEXT is pressed for 1 second or more again or has not been pressed for 6 seconds or more, the display will return to the first 12 characters.

Depending on the contents recorded, the characters may not be displayed properly or may not be displayed at all.

■ **Canceling random and repeat playback**

Press [1] (RAND) or [2] (RPT) again.

■ **Error messages**

“ERROR”: This indicates a problem either in the CD or inside the player. The CD may be dirty, damaged or inserted up-side down.

■ **Discs that can be used**

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.
Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.



CDs with copy-protect features may not be used.

■ **CD player protection feature**

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected while the CD player is being used.

■ **If CDs are left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods**

CDs may be damaged and may not play properly.

■ **Lens cleaners**

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Certification for the CD player**

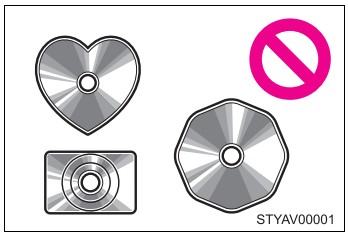
This product is a class I laser product.

- A laser beam leak may result in hazardous radiation exposure.
- Do not open the cover of the player or attempt to repair the unit yourself. Refer servicing to qualified personnel.
- Laser power: No hazardous

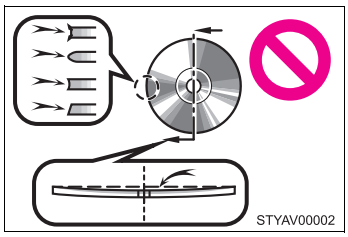
⚠ NOTICE

■ CDs and adapters that cannot be used

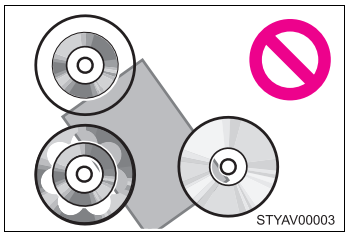
Do not use the following types of CDs, 8 cm (3 in.) CD adapters or Dual Disc.
Doing so may damage the player and/or the CD insert/eject function.



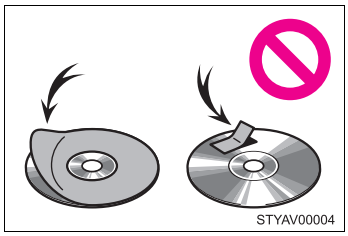
- CDs that have a diameter that is not 12 cm (4.7 in.)



- Low-quality and deformed CDs



- CDs with a transparent or translucent recording area



- CDs that have tape, stickers or CD-R labels attached to them, or that have had the label peeled off

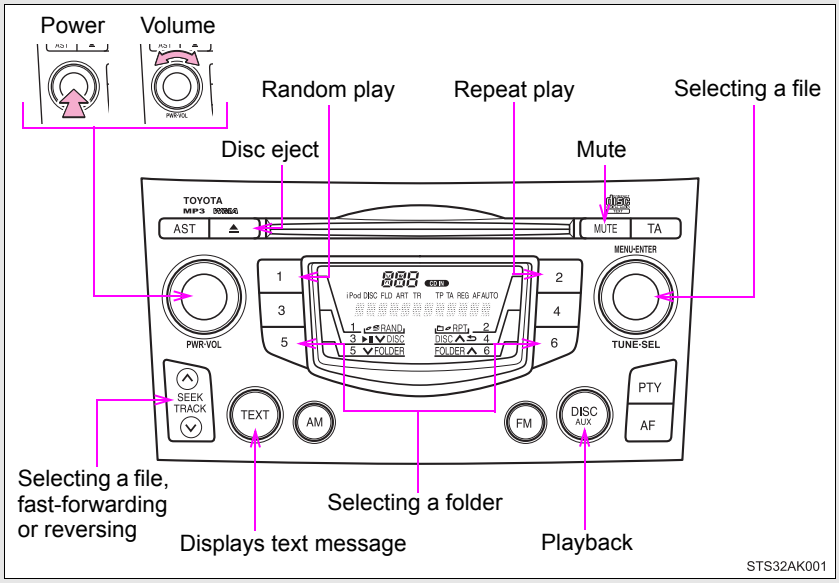
⚠ NOTICE

■ CD player precautions

Failure to follow the precautions below may result in serious damage to the CDs or the player itself.

- Do not insert anything other than CDs into the CD slot.
- Do not apply oil to the CD player.
- Store CDs away from direct sunlight.
- Never try to disassemble any part of the CD player.

Playing back MP3 and WMA discs*



Loading and ejecting MP3 and WMA discs

→P. 319

Selecting a folder

Press 5 (∨) or 6 (∧) to select the desired folder.

To return to the first folder, press and hold 5 (∨) until you hear a beep.

Selecting a file

Turn MENU·ENTER TUNE·SEL or press "∧" or "∨" on SEEK TRACK to select the desired file.

*: If equipped

Fast-forwarding and reversing files

To fast-forward or reverse, press and hold "∧" or "∨" on 

.

Repeat play

■ **To repeat a file**

Press [2] (RPT).

■ **To repeat all of the files on a folder**

Press and hold [2] (RPT) until you hear a beep.

Random playback

■ **To play files from a particular folder in random order**

Press [1] (RAND).

■ **To play all of the files on a disc in random order**

Press and hold [1] (RAND) until you hear a beep.

Switching the display

Press TEXT.

Each time TEXT is pressed, the display changes in the order of Folder no./File no./Elapsed time→Folder name→File name→Album title (MP3 only)→Track title→Artist name.

Silencing a sound

→P. 317

■ **Display**

→P. 320

■ **Canceling random and repeat playback**

Press [1] (RAND) or [2] (RPT) again.

■ **Error messages**

“ERROR”: This indicates a problem either in the CD or inside the player. The CD may be dirty, damaged or inserted up-side down.

“NO MUSIC”: This indicates that the MP3/WMA file is not included in the CD.

■ **Discs that can be used**

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.
Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.



■ **CD player protection feature**

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected while the CD player is being used.

■ **If CDs are left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods**

CDs may be damaged and may not play properly.

■ **Lens cleaners**

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.

MP3 and WMA files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards and to the media/formats recorded by them that can be used.

- MP3 file compatibility
  - Compatible standards
    MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
  - Compatible sampling frequencies
    MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
    MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
  - Compatible bit rates
    MPEG1 LAYER3: 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 160, 192, 224, 256, 320 (kbps)
    MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 144, 160 (kbps)
    *:Compatible with VBR
  - Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural
- WMA file compatibility
  - Compatible standards
    WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9
  - Compatible sampling frequencies
    32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  - Compatible bit rates
    Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192 (kbps)
    Ver. 9: CBR 48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192, 256, 320 (kbps)
    *:Only compatible with 2-channel playback
- Compatible media

  Media that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback are CD-Rs and CD-RWs.

  Playback in some instances may not be possible, depending on the status of the CD-R or CD-RW. Playback may not be possible or the audio may jump if the disc is scratched or marked with fingerprints.

● Compatible disc formats

The following disc formats can be used.

- Disc formats: CD-ROM Mode 1 and Mode 2
  CD-ROM XA Mode 2, Form 1 and Form 2
- File formats: ISO9660 Level 1, Level 2, (Romeo, Joliet)
  MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows.

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- Maximum length of folder names/file names: 32 characters
- Maximum number of folders: 192 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files per disc: 255

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

● Multi-sessions

As the audio system is compatible with multi-sessions, it is possible to play discs that contain MP3 and WMA files. However, only the first session can be played.

● ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3 and WMA playback

When a disc containing MP3 or WMA files is inserted, all files on the disc are first checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend you do not write in any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.

If the discs contain a mixture of music data and MP3 or WMA format data, only music data can be played.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3 and WMA files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

● Playback

- To play MP3 file with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- CD-R or CD-RW playback may not be possible in some instances, depending on the characteristics of the disc.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- When files other than MP3 or WMA files are recorded on a disc, it may take more time to recognize the disc and in some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S. and other countries.

⚠ NOTICE

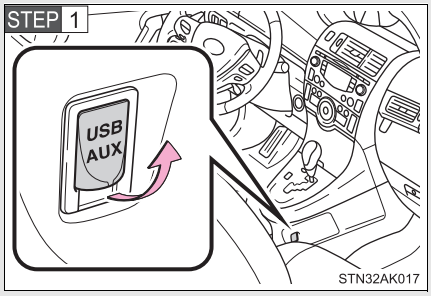
■ **CDs and adapters that cannot be used (→P. 322)**

■ **CD player precautions (→P. 323)**

Operating an iPod*

Connecting an iPod enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

■ Connecting an iPod

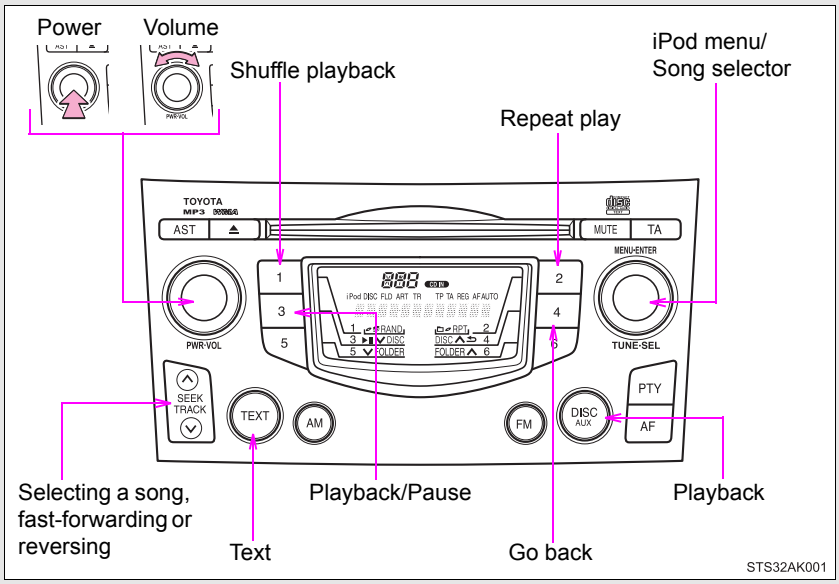


Open the cover and connect an iPod using an iPod cable.

Turn on the power of the iPod if it is not turned on.

STEP 2 Press .

■ Control panel



*: If equipped

Selecting a play mode

STEP 1 Press  to select iPod menu mode.

STEP 2 Turning  changes the play mode in the following order:

"PLAYLISTS"→"ARTISTS"→"ALBUMS"→"SONGS"→
"PODCASTS"→"GENRES"→"COMPOSERS"→
"AUDIOBOOKS"

STEP 3 Press  to select the desired play mode.

■ **Play mode list**

Play mode	First selection	Second selection	Third selection	Fourth selection
"PLAYLISTS"	Playlists select	Songs select	-	-
"ARTISTS"	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select	-
"ALBUMS"	Albums select	Songs select	-	-
"SONGS"	Songs select	-	-	-
"PODCASTS"	Albums select	Songs select	-	-
"GENRES"	Genre select	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select
"COMPOSERS"	Composers select	Albums select	Songs select	-
"AUDIOBOOKS"	Songs select	-	-	-

■ **Selecting a list**

STEP 1 Turn  to display the first selection list.

STEP 2 Press  to select the desired item.

Pressing the knob changes to the second selection list.

STEP 3 Repeat the same procedure to select the desired item.

To return to the previous selection list, select “GO BACK” or press [4] (⮌).

Selecting songs

Turn  or press “∧” or “∨” on  to select the desired song.

Playing and pausing songs

To play or pause a song, press [3] (▶II).

Fast-forwarding and reversing songs

To fast-forward or reverse, press and hold “∧” or “∨” on  .

Shuffle playback

■ **Playing songs from one playlist or album in random order**

Press [1] (RAND).

To cancel, press [1] (RAND) again.

■ **Playing songs from all the playlists or albums in random order**

Press and hold [1] (RAND) until you hear a beep.

To cancel, press [1] (RAND) again.

Repeat play

Press [2] (RPT).

To cancel, press [2] (RPT) again.

Switching the display

Press TEXT.

Each time TEXT is pressed, the display changes in the following order: Elapsed time → Album title → Track title → Artist name

Adjusting sound quality and volume balance

STEP 1 Press MENU/ENTER TUNE·SEL to enter iPod menu mode.

STEP 2 Pressing MENU/ENTER TUNE·SEL changes sound modes. (→P. 343)

About iPod

- Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards.
- iPod is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

iPod functions

- When an iPod is connected and the audio source is changed to iPod mode, the iPod will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.
- Depending on the iPod that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available. If a function is unavailable due to a malfunction (as opposed to a system specification), disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve the problem.
- While connected to the system, the iPod cannot be operated with its own controls. It is necessary to use the controls of the vehicle's audio system instead.

■ **iPod problems**

To resolve most problems encountered when using your iPod, disconnect your iPod from the vehicle iPod connection and reset it.
For instructions on how to reset your iPod, refer to your iPod Owner's Manual.

■ **Display**

→P. 320

■ **Error messages**

"ERROR": This indicates a problem in the iPod or its connection.

"NO MUSIC": This indicates that there is no music data in the iPod.

"EMPTY": This indicates that some available songs are not found in a selected playlist.

"UPDATE": This indicates that the version of the iPod is not compatible. Upgrade your iPod software to the latest version.

■ **Compatible models**

Model	Generation	Software version
iPod	5th generation	Ver. 1.2.0 or higher
iPod nano	1st generation	Ver. 1.3.0 or higher
	2nd generation	Ver. 1.1.2 or higher
	3rd generation	Ver. 1.0.0 or higher
iPod touch	1st generation	Ver. 1.1.0 or higher
iPod classic	1st generation	Ver. 1.0.0 or higher

Depending on differences between models or software version etc., some models listed above might be incompatible with this system.
iPod 4th generation and earlier models are not compatible with this system.
iPhone, iPod mini, iPod shuffle and iPod photo are not compatible with this system.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

- Maximum number of lists in device: 9999
- Maximum number of songs in device: 65535
- Maximum number of songs per list: 65535

⚠ CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Do not connect iPod or operate the controls.

⚠ NOTICE

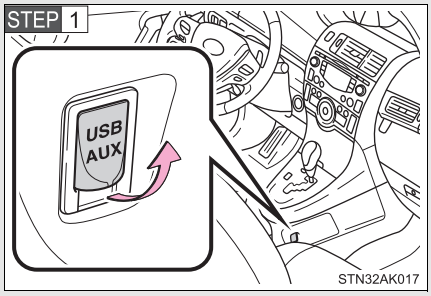
■ To prevent damage to iPod

- Do not leave iPod in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the iPod.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the iPod while it is connected as this may damage the iPod or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the iPod or its terminal.

Operating a USB memory*

Connecting a USB memory enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

■ Connecting a USB memory

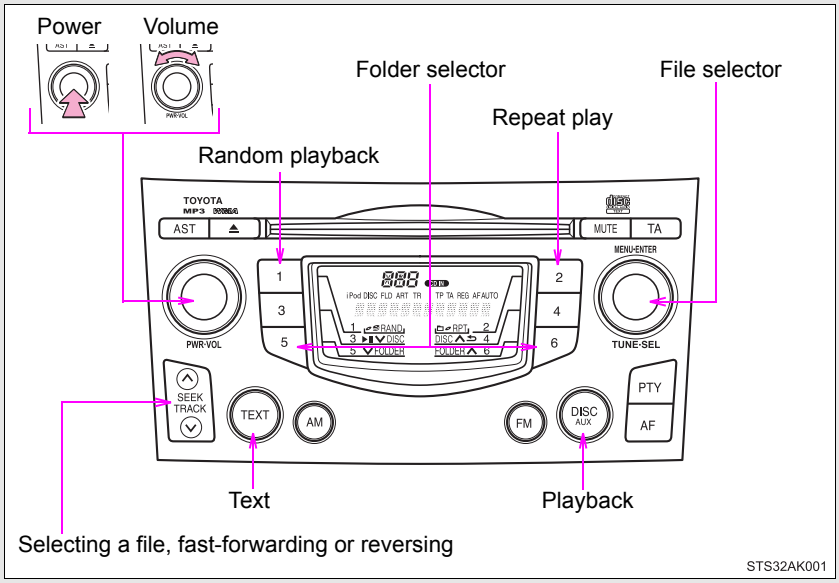


Open the cover and connect a USB memory.

Turn on the power of the USB memory if it is not turned on.

STEP 2 Press .

■ Control panel



*: If equipped

Selecting a folder

■ **Selecting folders one at a time**

Press 5 (∨) or 6 (∧) to select the desired folder.

■ **Returning to the first folder**

Press and hold 5 (∨) until you hear a beep.

Selecting files

Turn  or press "∧" or "∨" on  to select the desired file.

Fast-forwarding and reversing files

To fast-forward or reverse, press and hold "∧" or "∨" on  .

Random playback

■ **Playing files from a folder in random order**

Press 1 (RAND).

To cancel, press 1 (RAND) again.

■ **Playing all the files from a USB memory in random order**

Press and hold 1 (RAND) until you hear a beep.

To cancel, press 1 (RAND) again.

Repeat play

Repeating a file

Press [2] (RPT).

To cancel, press [2] (RPT) again.

Repeating all the files in a folder

Press and hold [2] (RPT) until you hear a beep.

To cancel, press [2] (RPT) again.

Switching the display

Press (TEXT).

Each time (TEXT) is pressed, the display changes in the following order: Elapsed time → Folder name → File name → Album title (MP3 only) → Track title → Artist name

---

USB memory functions

- Depending on the USB memory that is connected to the system, the device itself may not be operable and certain functions may not be available. If the device is inoperable or a function is unavailable due to a malfunction (as opposed to a system specification), disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve the problem.
- If the USB memory still does not begin operation after being disconnected and reconnected, format the memory.

Display

→P. 320

Error messages

“ERROR”:	This indicates a problem in the USB memory or its connection.
“NO SUPPORT”:	This indicates that no MP3/WMA files are included in the USB memory.

USB memory

- Compatible devices

  USB memory that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback

- Compatible device formats

  The following device formats can be used:

  • USB communication formats: USB2.0 FS (12 mbps)
  • File formats: FAT16/32 (Windows)
  • Correspondence class: Mass storage class

  MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

  Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

  • Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
  • Maximum number of folders in a device: 999 (including the root)
  • Maximum number of files in a device: 65025
  • Maximum number of files per folder: 255

- MP3 and WMA files

  MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER 3) is a standard audio compression format.

  Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size using MP3 compression.

  WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

  This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

  There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards that can be used and to the media/formats on which the files are recorded.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III, MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III, MPEG2.5)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
  MPEG2.5: 8, 11.025, 12 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
  MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32-320 (kbps)
  MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32-160 (kbps)
  MPEG2.5: 32-160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 9
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  HIGH PROFILE 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates
  HIGH PROFILE 32-320 (kbps, VBR)

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

● ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3, 2.4 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3 and WMA playback

- When a device containing MP3 or WMA files is connected, all files in the USB memory are checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend that you do not include any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.
- When the USB memory is connected and the audio source is changed to USB memory mode, the USB memory will start playing the first file in the first folder. If the same device is removed and reinserted (and the contents have not been changed), the USB memory will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be skipped (not played).

● Playback

- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

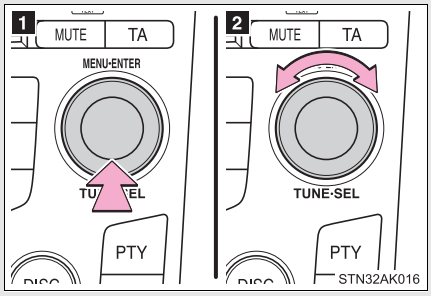
Do not connect USB memory or operate the controls.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to USB memory

- Do not leave USB memory in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the player.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the USB memory while it is connected as this may damage the USB memory or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the USB memory or its terminal.
- Depending on the size and shape of the USB memory that is connected to the system, the passenger's seat may hit the USB memory when moving the seat forward. In this case, do not forcibly move the seat forward as this may damage the USB memory or the terminal, etc.

Optimal use of the audio system*



1 Displays the current mode

2 Changes the following settings

- Sound quality and volume balance

  The sound quality and balance setting can be changed to produce the best sound.

- Automatic sound levelizer on/off

Using the audio control function

Changing sound quality modes

Pressing  selects the mode to be changed in the following order.

“BAS”→“TRE”→“FAD”→“BAL”→“ASL”

*: If equipped

Adjusting sound quality

Turning  adjusts the level.

Sound quality mode	Mode displayed	Level	Turn to the left	Turn to the right
Bass*	“BAS”	-5 to 5	Low	High
Treble*	“TRE”	-5 to 5		
Front/rear volume balance	“FAD”	F7 to R7	Shifts to rear	Shifts to front
Left/right volume balance	“BAL”	L7 to R7	Shifts to left	Shifts to right

*: The sound quality level is adjusted individually in each audio mode.

Adjusting the Automatic Sound Levelizer (ASL)

When ASL is selected, turning  to the right changes the amount of ASL in the order of LOW, MID and HIGH.

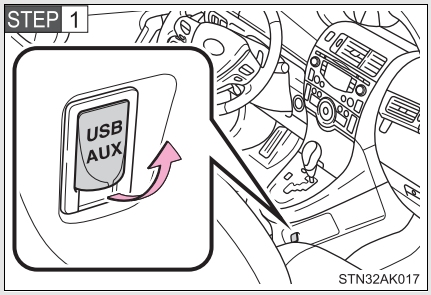
Turning  to the left turns ASL off.

ASL automatically adjusts the volume and tone quality to compensate for varying noise levels while driving.

Using the AUX port*

This port can be used to connect a portable audio device and listen to it through the vehicle's speakers.

STEP 1



Open the cover and connect the portable audio device.

STEP 2 Press .

■ **Operating portable audio devices connected to the audio system**

The volume can be adjusted using the vehicle's audio controls. All other adjustments must be made on the portable audio device itself.

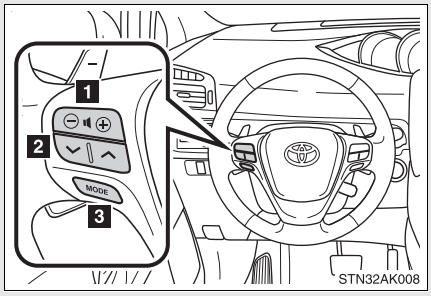
■ **When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet**

Noise may occur during playback. Use the power source of the portable audio device.

*: If equipped

Using the steering wheel audio switches

Some audio features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.



1 Volume

2 Radio mode: Select radio stations

CD mode: Select tracks and files (MP3 and WMA)

iPod mode: Selects a song

USB memory mode: Selects a file and folder

3 Power on, select audio source

Turning on the power

Press MODE when the audio system is turned off.

The audio system can be turned off by holding MODE down until you hear a beep.

Changing the audio source

Press MODE when the audio system is turned on. The audio source changes as follows each time MODE is pressed. If a mode cannot be used, it will be skipped.

AM→FM (1, 2, 3)→CD player→AUX→iPod or USB memory→DAB*

*: If equipped

Adjusting the volume

Press “+” on  to increase the volume and “-” to decrease the volume.

Hold down “+” or “-” on  to continue increasing or decreasing the volume.

Selecting a radio station

In AF-ON mode the radio changes frequency to the strongest signal of the selected station.

STEP 1 Press  to select the radio mode.

STEP 2 Press “∧” or “∨” on  to select a preset station.

To scan for receivable stations, press and hold “∧” or “∨” on  until you hear a beep.

Selecting a track/file or song

STEP 1 Press  to select the CD, iPod or USB memory mode.

STEP 2 Press “∧” or “∨” on  to select the desired track/file or song.

Selecting a folder

STEP 1 Press  to select the CD mode.

STEP 2 Press and hold “∧” or “∨” on  until you hear a beep.

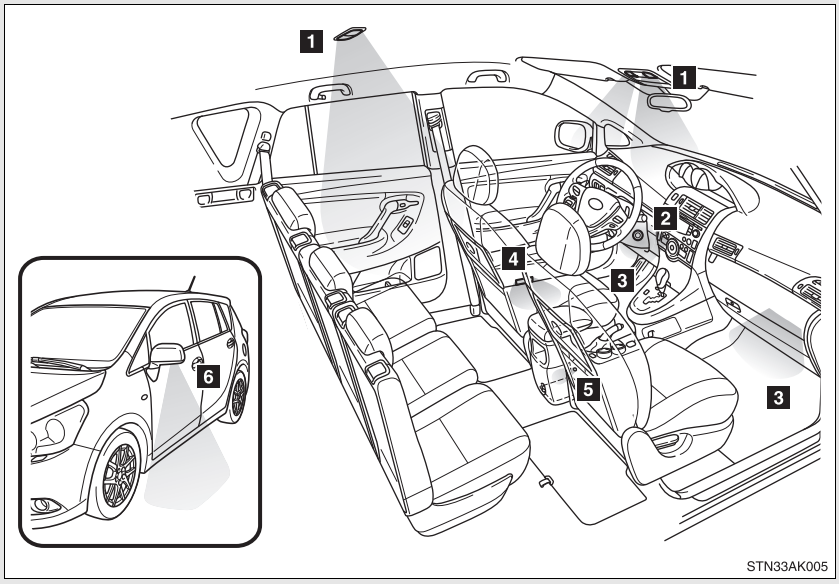
⚠ CAUTION

■ **To reduce the risk of an accident**

Exercise care when operating the audio switches on the steering wheel.

Interior lights list

Your Toyota is equipped with an illuminated entry system to assist in entering the vehicle. Owing to the function of the system, the lights shown in the following illustration automatically turn on/off according to the presence of the electronic key (vehicles with smart entry & start system), whether the doors are locked/unlocked, whether the doors are opened/closed, and the engine switch position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or "ENGINE START STOP" switch mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).



1 Personal/interior lights (→P. 351)
2 Engine switch light (vehicles without smart entry & start system)
3 Foot lights
4 Front door courtesy lights (if equipped)
5 Console box light (if equipped)
6 Outer foot lights

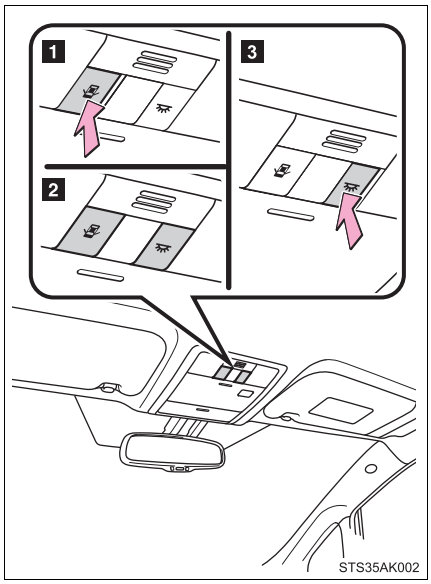
■ **To prevent the battery from being discharged**

If the lights remain on when the door is not fully closed and the personal/interior light main switch is in the door position, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

■ **Customization that can be configured at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional**

Settings (e.g. The time elapsed before lights turn off) can be changed. (Customizable features →P. 569)

Personal/interior lights main switch



1 OFF

The personal/interior lights can be individually turned on or off.

2 Door position

When neither of the main switches (**1** or **3**) is pressed:

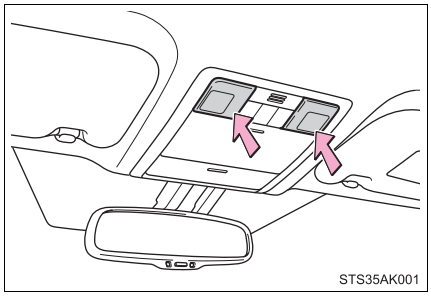
The personal/interior lights come on when a door is opened. They turn off when the doors are closed. The personal/interior lights can be individually turned on when the doors are closed.

3 ON

The personal/interior lights cannot be individually turned off.

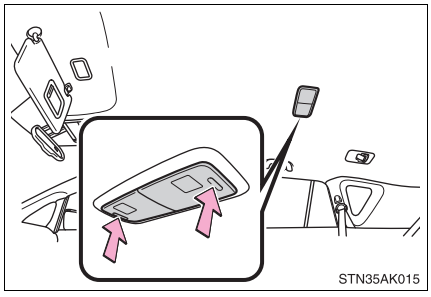
Personal/interior lights

▶Front



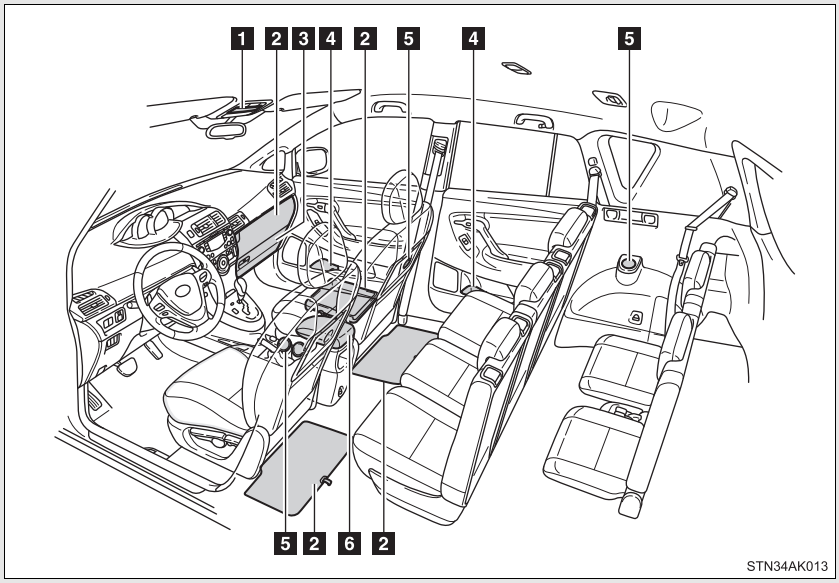
On/off

▶Rear



On/off

List of storage features



1 Overhead console
2 Auxiliary boxes
3 Glove box
4 Bottle holders
5 Cup holders
6 Console box

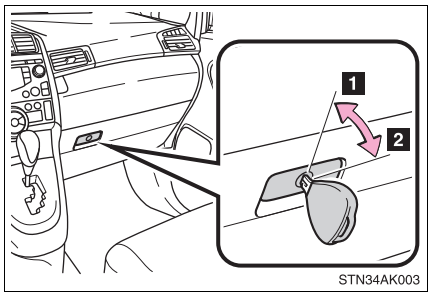
⚠ CAUTION

■ Items that should not be left in the storage spaces

Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:

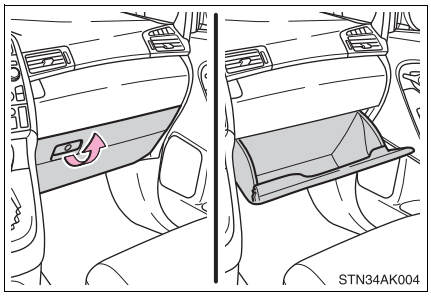
- Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
- Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.

Glove box



1 Unlock with the master key or mechanical key

2 Lock with the master key or mechanical key



Pull the lever up.

Glove box light

The glove box light turns on when the tail lights are on.

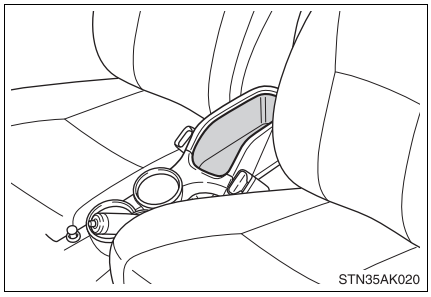
CAUTION

Caution while driving

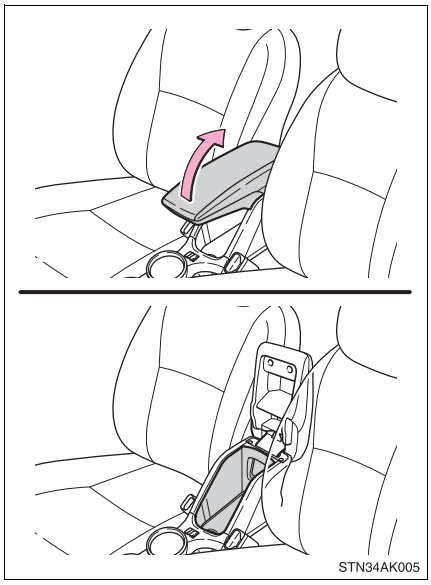
Keep the glove box closed.
Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

Console box

►Type A

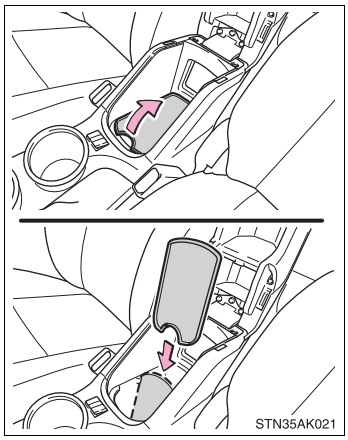


►Type B



Lift the lid.

Tray in the console box



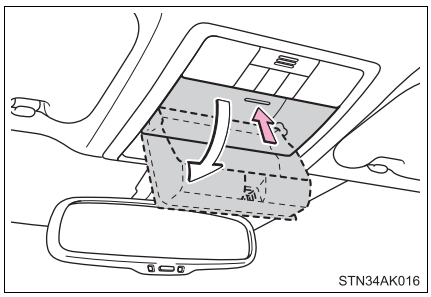
The tray can be removed and used as a separator.

CAUTION

Caution while driving (Type B)

Keep the box closed.
Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

Overhead console



Press the lid.

The overhead console is useful for temporarily storing small items.

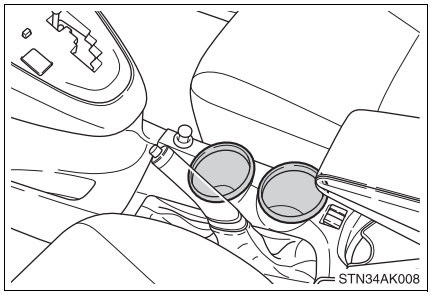
⚠ CAUTION

■ **Caution while driving**

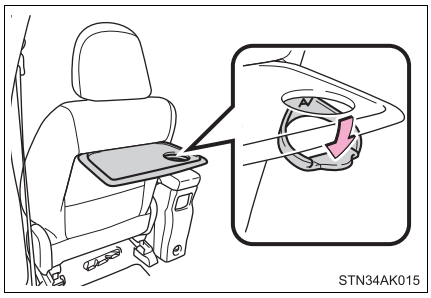
Do not leave the overhead console open. Items stored in it may fall out and cause injury.

Cup holders

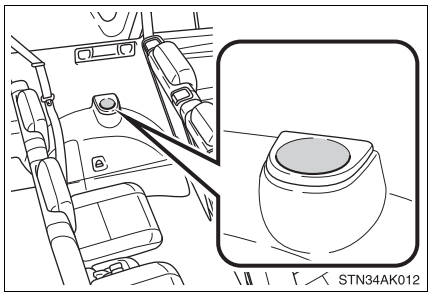
►Type A



►Type B (if equipped)



▶Type C



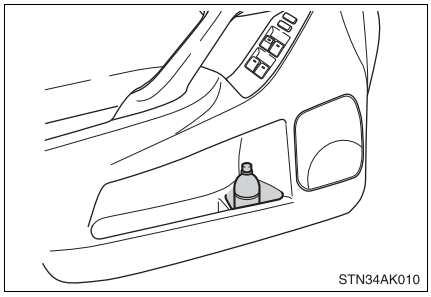
⚠ CAUTION

■ Items unsuitable for the cup holder

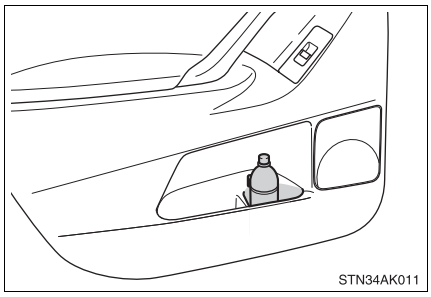
Do not place anything other than cups or aluminum cans in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

Bottle holders

▶Front



▶Rear



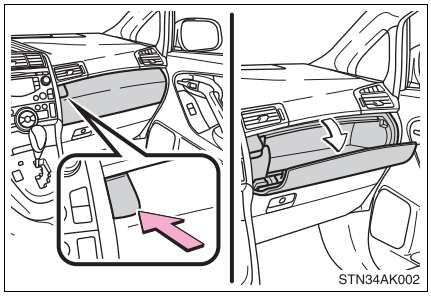
⚠ NOTICE

■ **Items that should not be stowed in the bottle holders**

Put the cap on before stowing a bottle. Do not place open bottles in the bottle holders, or glasses and paper cups containing liquid. The contents may spill and glasses may break.

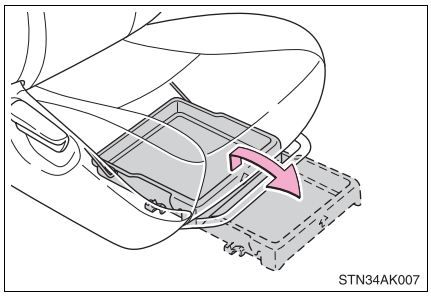
Auxiliary boxes

▶Type A



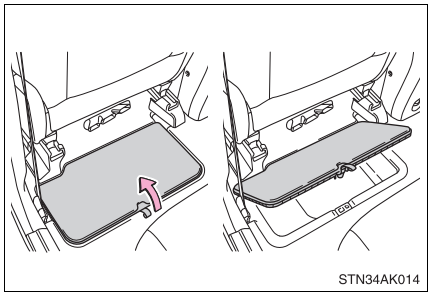
Press the button.

▶ Type B



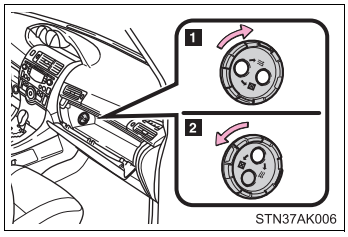
Lift the tray and pull it forward.

▶ Type C



Pull the strap.

■ **Using the auxiliary box vent (if equipped)**



Air from the air conditioner can be distributed into the auxiliary box by opening and closing the vent.

1 Open

2 Close

The air is conditioned the same as the air for the passenger side vent.

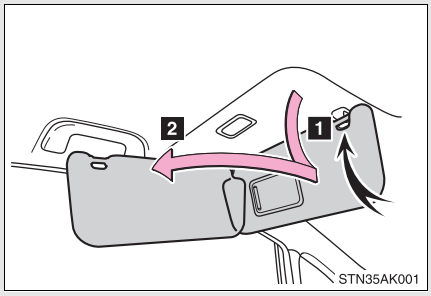
Perishable items should not be put in the box.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Keep the auxiliary box closed.
Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

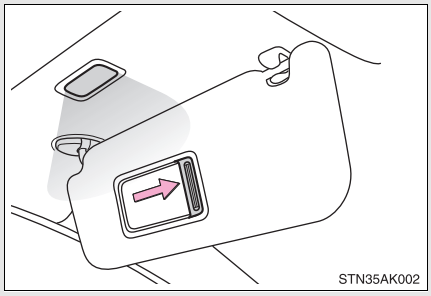
Sun visors



1 Forward position:
Flip down.

2 Side position:
Flip down, unhook, and swing to the side.

Vanity mirror

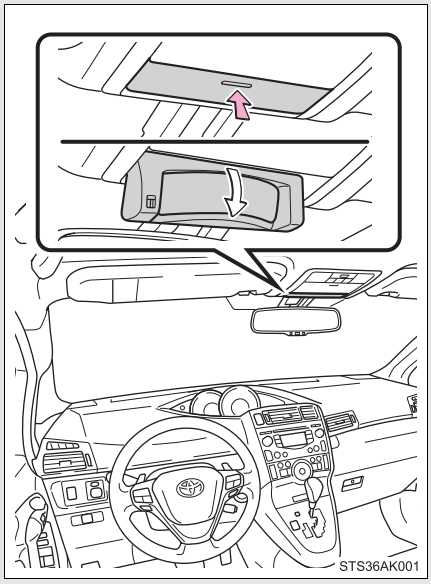


Slide the cover.

The light turns on when the cover is opened.

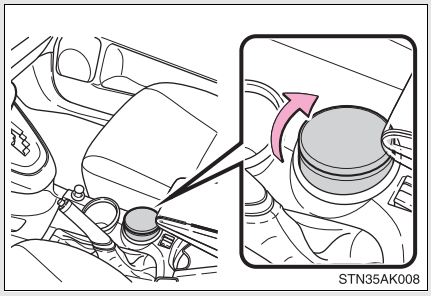
Conversation mirror

The conversation mirror can provide the driver and the front passenger with a view of the rear seat area without the need to turn around.



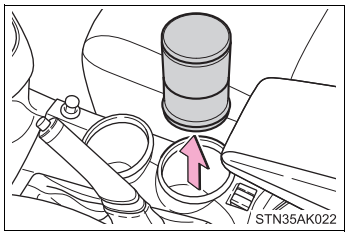
Press the lid.

Portable ashtray



The ashtray can be installed in a cup holder.

■ The ashtray can be removed



Pull the ashtray out.

⚠ CAUTION

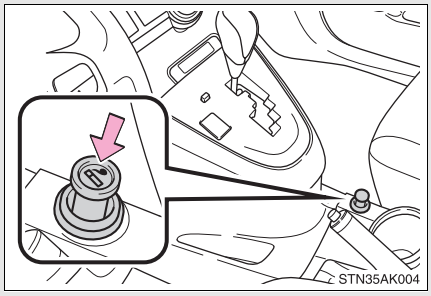
■ When not in use

Keep the ashtray closed.
Injuries may result in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

■ To prevent fire

- Fully extinguish matches and cigarettes before putting them in the ashtray, then make sure the ashtray is fully closed.
- Do not place paper or any other type of flammable object in the ashtray.

Cigarette lighter



Push the cigarette lighter down.

The cigarette lighter will pop up when ready for use.

■ The cigarette lighter can be used when

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

⚠ CAUTION

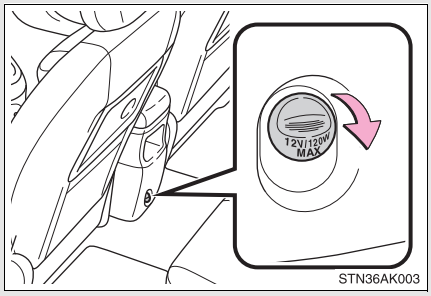
■ To avoid burns or fires

- Do not touch the metal parts of the cigarette lighter.
- Do not hold the cigarette lighter down. It could overheat and cause a fire.
- Do not insert anything other than the cigarette lighter into the outlet.

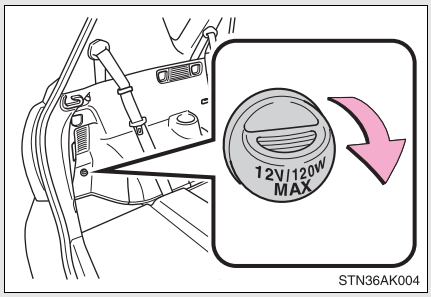
Power outlet

The power outlet can be used for 12V accessories that run on less than 10A.

▶Console box (if equipped)



▶Luggage compartment



■ The power outlet can be used when

▶Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

▶Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To avoid damaging the power outlet**

Close the power outlet lid when not in use.
Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.

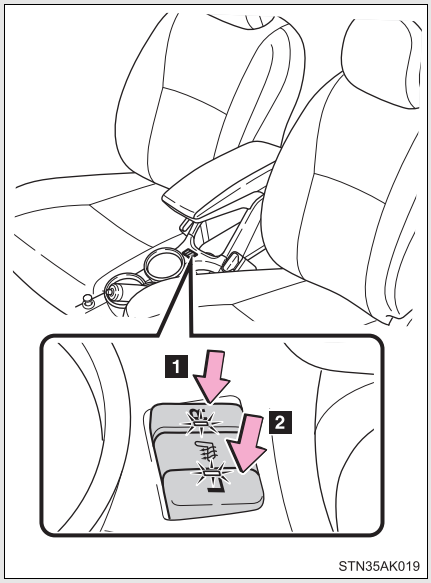
■ **To prevent the fuse from being blown**

Do not use an accessory that uses more than 12V/10A.

■ **To prevent the battery from being discharged**

Do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Seat heaters*



1 Heats the right front seat

2 Heats the left front seat

The indicator light comes on.

■ **The seat heaters can be used when**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

*: If equipped

⚠ CAUTION

■ Burns

- Use caution when seating the following persons in a seat with the seat heater on to avoid the possibility of burns:
  - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the disabled
  - Persons with sensitive skin
  - Persons who are fatigued
  - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Do not cover the seat with anything when using the seat heater.
  Using the seat heater with a blanket or cushion increases the temperature of the seat and may lead to overheating.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent seat heater damage

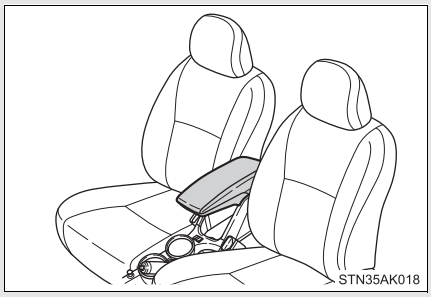
Do not put unevenly weighted objects on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.

■ To prevent battery discharge

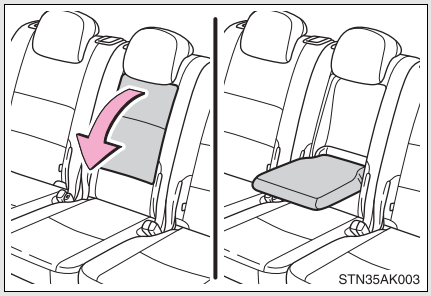
Turn the switches off when the engine is not running.

Armrest*

▶Front



▶Rear



Pull the armrest down for use.

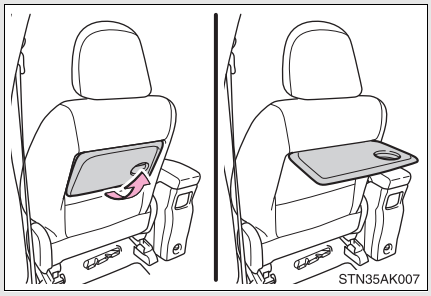
⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the armrest**

Do not place too much strain on the armrest.

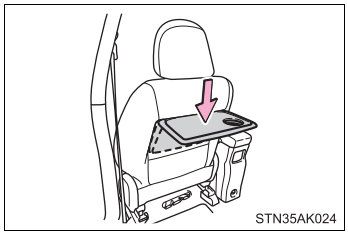
*: If equipped

Front seatback table*



Pull up the front seatback table.

■ Stowing the front seatback table



Push down the front seatback table.

*: If equipped

⚠ CAUTION

■ Front seatback table precautions

Failure to follow the precautions below may cause death or serious injury.

- Be careful not to get your hands caught in the front seatback table.
- Do not use the front seatback table while the vehicle is moving.
- Make sure the front seatback table is folded down and locked securely when not in use.
- Do not use the front seatback table while using a child restraint system on the second seat.
- Do not move the front seats.
- Do not lean on the front seatback table or put your hands or elbow on it.

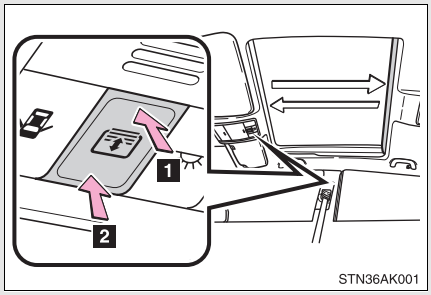
⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the front seatback table

Do not place more than 2 kg (4.4 lb.) of weight on the front seatback table. The table could retract unexpectedly, possibly damaging the front seatback table.

Panoramic roof shade*

Use the overhead switches to open or close the panoramic roof shade.



1 Open

To stop partway, press the switch lightly.

2 Close

To stop partway, press the switch lightly.

■ **The panoramic roof shade can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in the IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Jam protection function**

If an object is detected between the panoramic roof shade and the frame while closing, travel is stopped and the panoramic roof shade opens slightly.

■ **If the panoramic roof shade cannot be closed automatically**

Keep the switch depressed.

*: If equipped

⚠ CAUTION

■ When closing the panoramic roof shade

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their bodies in a position where they could be caught when the panoramic roof shade is being operated.
- Do not allow children to operate the panoramic roof shade.
  Closing the panoramic roof shade on someone can cause death or serious injury.

■ Jam protection function

- Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the panoramic roof shade fully closes.

■ To prevent burns or injury

Observe the following precautions.

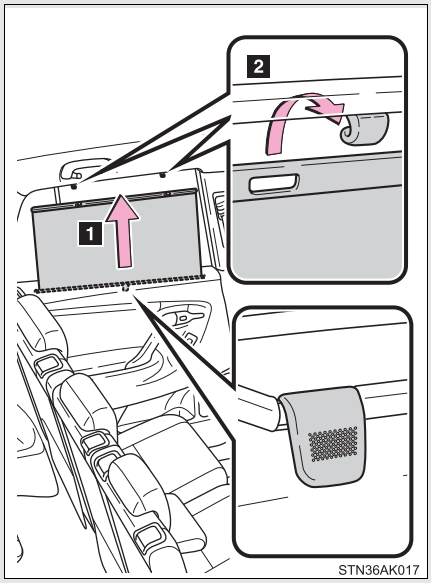
- Although the jam protection function has been installed, make sure that passenger's hands and faces are not caught in the panoramic roof shade while it is closing. Also, as there is a chance that the jam protection function will not react just before closing, make sure not to catch fingers etc. in the roof.
- The opening or closing of the panoramic roof shade can be stopped by pressing the switch.
- If the panoramic roof shade will not close (for example, due to a malfunction in the jam protection function), the shade can be closed by pressing and holding the switch.
- The jam protection function may operate if a load or impact, similar to that applied when a foreign object is caught in the roof shade, is applied by environmental or driving conditions.
- The underside of the roof will become hot if the vehicle is left in the direct sunlight for a long period of time. Do not touch the parts inside the gap between the roof underside and the roof shade, as you may burn yourself.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **To prevent burns or injury**

- Do not touch any rough or sheared parts of the roof underside, as you may injure yourself.

Rear side sunshades*



1 Pull the tab up.

2 Hook the sunshade on to the anchors.

To lower the sunshade, pull the tab slightly to unhook the shade, and lower it slowly.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To ensure normal operation of the sunshade**

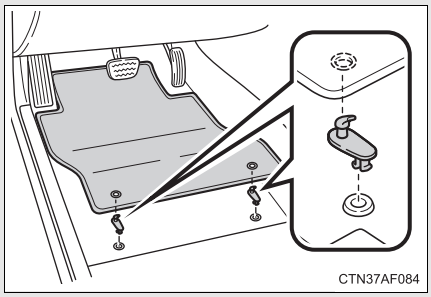
Observe the following precautions.

- Do not place anything where it may hinder the opening/closing of the sunshade.
- Do not place anything on the sunshade.

*: If equipped

Floor mat

Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.



Fix the floor mat in place using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.

The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) and the fixing procedure of the floor mat for your vehicle may differ from those shown in the illustration. For details, refer to the floor mat retention clip installation instructions supplied with the clips.

⚠ CAUTION

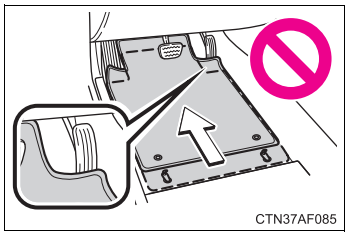
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle, leading to a serious accident.

■ When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Toyota Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

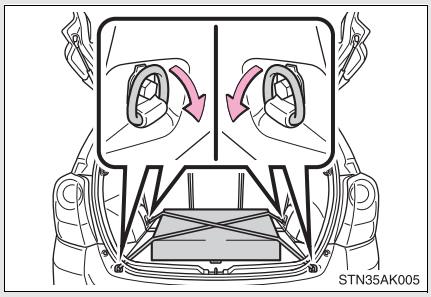
⚠ CAUTION

■ Before driving



- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
- With the engine stopped and the shift lever in P (Multidrive or automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission), fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.

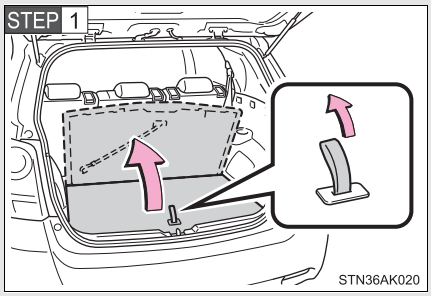
■ Cargo hooks



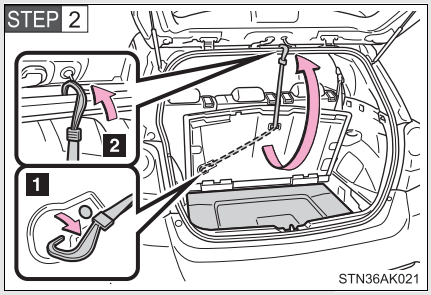
Cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.

■ Auxiliary boxes (if equipped)

►Type A



Open the rear deck board.

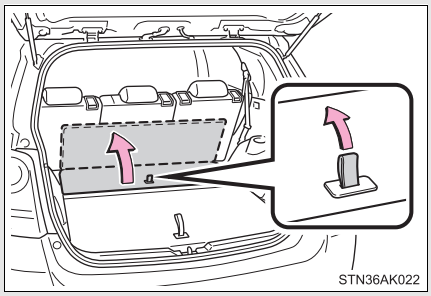


Secure the rear deck board, using the strap hook provided.

1 Remove the strap hook

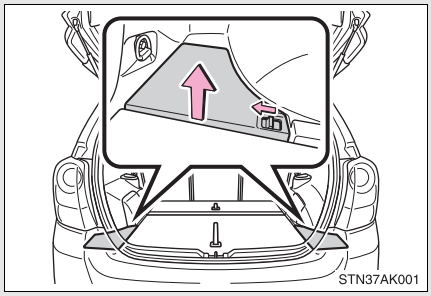
2 Secure the hook

▶ Type B



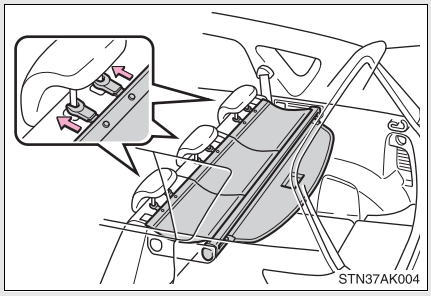
Open the front deck board.

▶ Type C



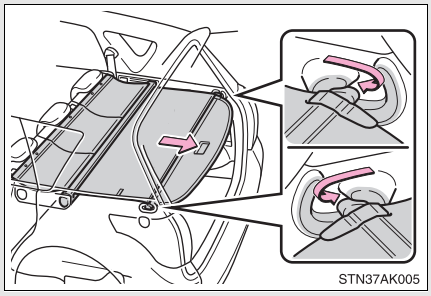
Pull the side deck boards while pushing the knob.

■ **Luggage cover (if equipped)**



Attach the hooks to the head restraints.

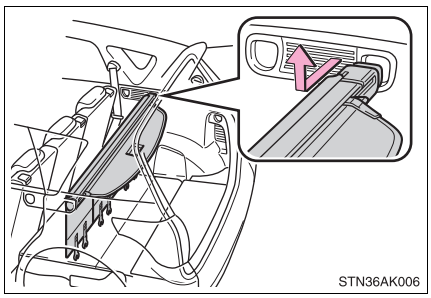
If necessary, move the second seats to enable the hook engagement.



Pull out the luggage cover and hook it on the anchors.

Removing luggage cover

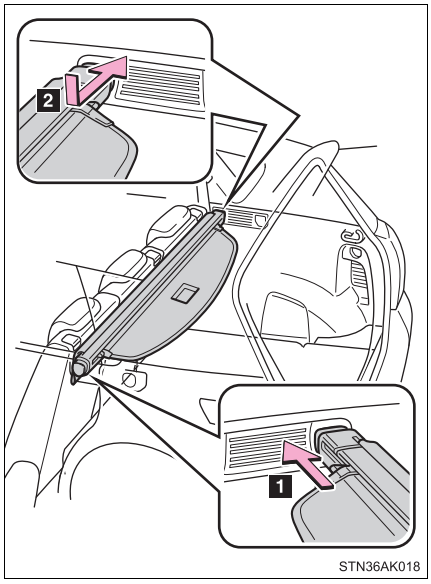
The luggage cover can be removed by following the procedure below.



Push in the left side of the luggage cover while keeping hold of the right side. Then raise the right side and pull the luggage cover out.

Changing the position of the luggage cover

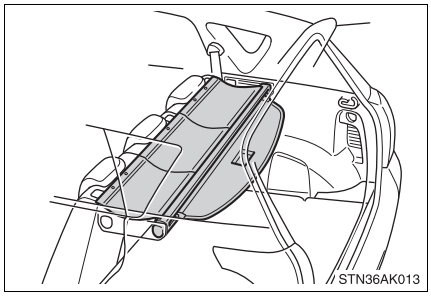
▶Pattern A



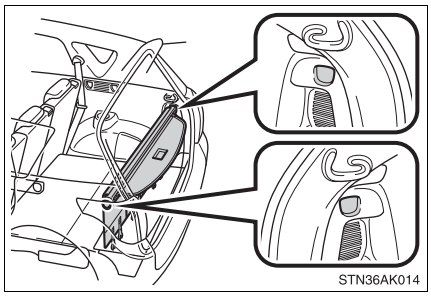
1 Insert the left end of the luggage cover into the hole.

2 Compress the right end of the luggage cover and insert it into the hole.

▶Pattern B

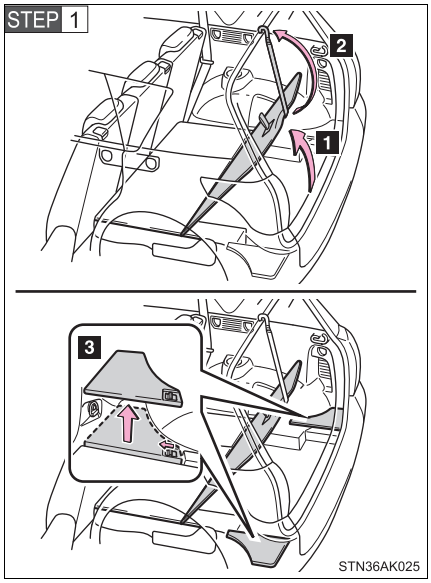


▶Pattern C



Stowing the luggage cover

▶Type A

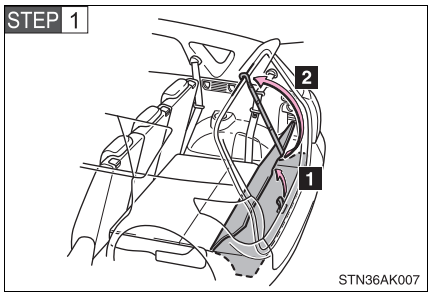


1 Lift the rear deck board.

2 Secure the rear deck board using the hook.

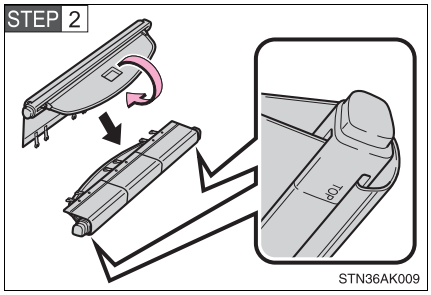
3 Remove the side deck boards.

▶ Type B

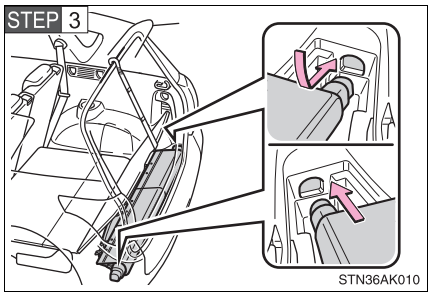


1 Lift the deck board.

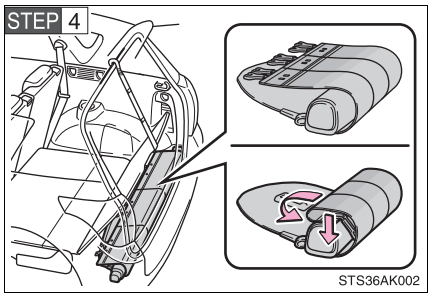
2 Secure the deck board using the hook.



Turn the luggage cover upside down so that the “TOP” mark on the end faces down.



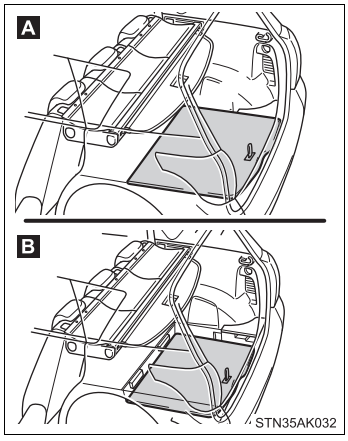
Place the left end of the luggage cover in the hole on the left side and then lower the right end into the hole on the right side.



Fold the flaps on top of the luggage cover with the hooks rolled inside.

STEP 5 Pull the deck board down.

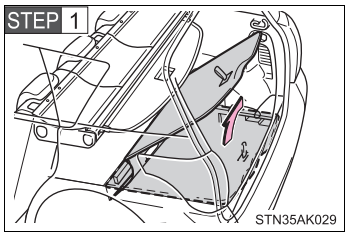
■ **Deck board position (vehicles with auxiliary boxes)**



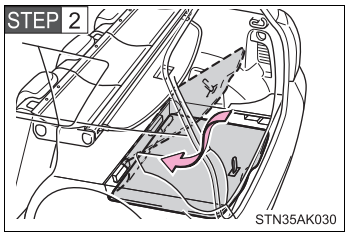
A Normal position

B Low position

● Using the low position of deck board



Lift the rear deck board and pull it back slightly.



Install the deck board to the lower position by sliding the front edge down and forward, as shown in the illustration.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Caution while driving**

- Do not drive with any of the deck boards opened. Items may fall out and cause injury.
- Do not place anything on the luggage cover to avoid death or serious injury.

■ **When installing/stowing the luggage cover and cargo hooks**

Make sure that the luggage cover and cargo hooks is securely installed/ stowed. Failure to do so may result in serious injury in the event of sudden braking or an accident.

Maintenance and care 4

4-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 388

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 392

4-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements..... 395

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions 398

Hood 401

Positioning a floor jack..... 403

Engine compartment..... 405

Tires..... 421

Tire inflation pressure 424

Wheels..... 426

Air conditioning filter 428

Key battery..... 432

Checking and replacing fuses 436

Light bulbs 450

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition.

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

■ **Automatic car washes**

- Fold the mirrors and remove the antenna before washing the vehicle.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle's paint.
- Vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers: Turn the wipers off before washing the vehicle. (→P. 246)

■ **High pressure car washes**

- Do not allow the nozzles of the car wash to come within close proximity of the windows.
- Before using car wash, check that the fuel filler door on your vehicle is closed properly.

■ **Aluminum wheels (if equipped)**

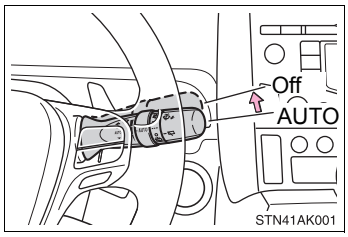
- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent. Do not use hard brushes or abrasive cleaners. Do not use strong or harsh chemical cleaners. Use the same mild detergent and wax as used on the paint.
- Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, for example after driving for long distance in the hot weather.
- Wash detergent from the wheels immediately after use.

■ **Bumpers and side moldings**

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **When cleaning the windshield (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**



Set the wiper switch to off.
If the wiper switch is in “AUTO”, the wipers may operate unexpectedly in the following situations, and may result in hands being caught or other serious injuries and cause damage to the wiper blades.

- When the upper part of the windshield where the raindrop sensor is located is touched by hand
- When a wet rag or similar is held close to the raindrop sensor
- If something bumps against the windshield
- If you directly touch the raindrop sensor body or if something bumps into the raindrop sensor

■ **Caution about the exhaust pipe**

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels etc.)**

- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
  - After driving near the sea coast
  - After driving on salted roads
  - If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
  - If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
  - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
  - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled in dust or mud
  - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

■ **Cleaning the exterior lights**

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax on the surfaces of the lights.
  Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

■ **Antenna installation and removal precautions**

- Before driving, ensure that the antenna is installed.
- When the antenna is removed, such as before entering an automatic car wash, make sure to store it in a suitable place so as not to lose it. Also, before driving, make sure to reinstall the antenna in its original position.

■ **To prevent damage to the windshield wiper arms**

When lifting the wiper arms away from the windshield pull the driver side wiper arm upward first, and repeat for the passenger side. When returning the wipers to their original position, do so from the passenger side first.

■ **When using an automatic car wash (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

Set the wiper switch to off. If the wiper switch is in “AUTO”, the wipers may operate and the wiper blades may be damaged.

⚠ NOTICE

■ Handling of the camera (vehicles with rear view monitor system)

- As the camera has a water proof construction, do not detach, disassemble or modify it. This may cause incorrect operation.
- If the camera lens becomes dirty, it cannot transmit a clear image. If water droplets, snow, or mud adhere to the lens, rinse with water and wipe with a soft cloth. If the lens is extremely dirty, wash it with a mild cleanser and rinse.
- Do not allow organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner or glass coat to adhere to the camera. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible.
- When washing the vehicle, do not apply intensive bursts of water to the camera or camera area. Doing so may result in the camera malfunctioning.

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

Protecting the vehicle interior

Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.

Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

  Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded ventilated area.

Synthetic leather areas

- Remove loose dirt using a vacuum cleaner.
- Apply a mild soap solution to the synthetic leather using a sponge or soft cloth.
- Allow the solution to soak in for a few minutes. Remove the dirt and wipe off the solution with a clean, damp cloth.

■ **Caring for leather areas**

Toyota recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

■ **Shampooing the carpets**

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not apply water. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

■ **Seat belts**

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Water in the vehicle**

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle. Doing so may cause electrical components etc. to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P. 134)

  Electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or severe injury.

■ **Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)**

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **Cleaning detergents**

- Do not use organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, acidic or alkaline solutions, dye, bleach or other detergent. Doing so may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces.
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

■ **Preventing damage to leather surfaces**

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces.

- Remove any dust or dirt on leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or that contain wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

■ **Water on the floor**

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.
Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components under the floor of the vehicle, and may also cause the body to rust.

■ **Cleaning the inside of the rear window**

- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires.

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance is essential. Toyota recommends the following maintenance.

Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For full details of your maintenance schedule, read the “Toyota Service Booklet” or “Toyota Warranty Booklet”.

Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools.

Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you’re an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer will keep a record of maintenance, which could be useful should you ever require Warranty Service. Should you choose to select a qualified and equipped professional other than an authorized Toyota repairer to service or maintain your vehicle, we recommend that you request that a record of maintenance be kept.

■ **Where to go for service?**

In order to maintain your vehicle in the highest possible condition, Toyota recommends that all repairs and service operations be carried out by authorized Toyota dealers or repairers or other duly qualified and equipped professionals. For repairs and services covered by your warranty, please visit an authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, who will use genuine Toyota parts in repairing any difficulties you may encounter. There can also be advantages in utilizing authorized Toyota dealers or repairers for non-warranty repairs and services, as members of the Toyota network will be able to expertly assist you with any difficulties you may encounter.

Your Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional service department will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle-reliably and economically due to their experience with Toyota vehicles.

■ **Does your vehicle need repair?**

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine missing, stumbling, or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driving straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal, pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.

CAUTION

■ **If your vehicle is not properly maintained**

It could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.

■ **Warning in handling of the battery**

Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P. 415)

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedures as given in these sections.

Items	Parts and tools
Battery condition (→P. 415)	• Warm water • Baking soda • Grease • Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)
Engine coolant level (→P. 413)	• Toyota Super Long Life Coolant or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology. Toyota Super Long Life Coolant is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water.
Engine oil level (→P. 408)	• Toyota Genuine Motor Oil or equivalent • Rag or paper towel, funnel (used only for adding oil)
Fuses (→P. 436)	• Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Radiator, condenser and inter-cooler (→P. 415)	—
Tire inflation pressure (→P. 424)	• Tire pressure gauge • Compressed air source
Washer fluid (→P. 418)	• Water washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use)

⚠ CAUTION

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

■ **When working on the engine compartment**

- Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper or rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel or the battery. Fuel and battery fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulphuric acid.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces.
  If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately.

  If you still experience discomfort, see a doctor.

■ **When working near the electric cooling fan or radiator grille**

- Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Be sure the engine switch is in the “LOCK” position.
  With the engine switch in the “ON” position, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 415)
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Be sure the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is OFF.
  With the “ENGINE START STOP” switch in IGNITION ON mode, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 415)

■ **Safety glasses**

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in the eyes.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **If you remove the air cleaner filter**

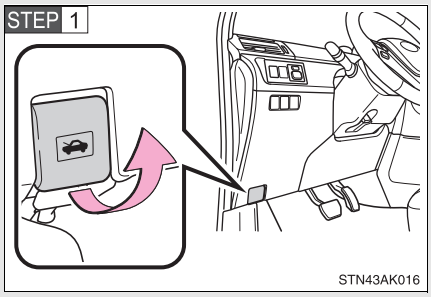
Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air. Also a backfire could cause a fire in the engine compartment.

■ **If the brake fluid level is low or high**

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

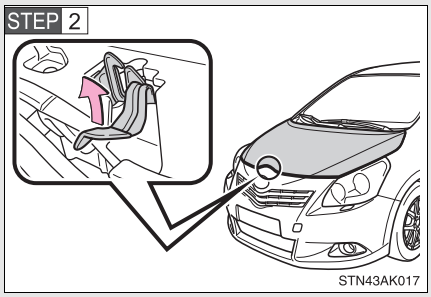
Hood

Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.

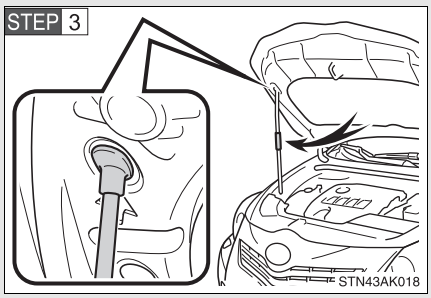


Pull the hood release lever.

The hood will pop up slightly.



Pull up the hood catch and lift the hood.



Hold the hood open by inserting the supporting rod into the slot.

When moving the supporting rod, hold the support rod cover.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Pre-driving check

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

■ When moving the support rod

High temperatures in the engine compartment cause the support rod to become extremely hot.
When moving the supporting rod, be sure to hold the support rod cover to prevent burns.

■ After installing the support rod into the slot

Make sure the rod supports the hood securely, so that it will not fall down onto your head or body.

⚠ NOTICE

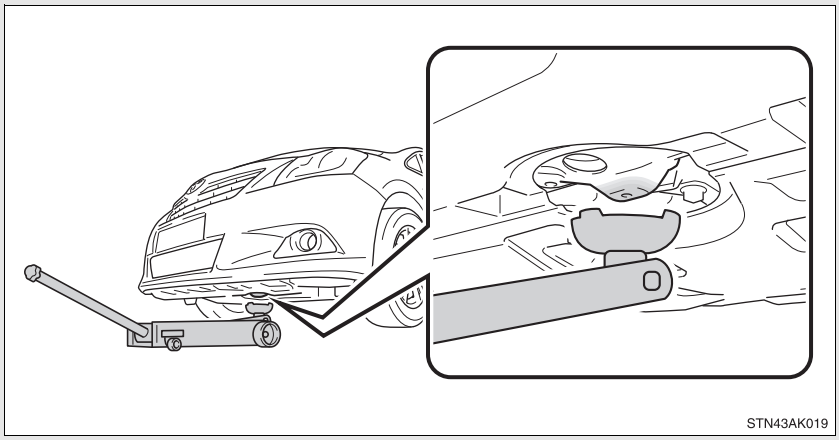
■ When closing the hood

Be sure to return the support rod to its clip before closing the hood. Closing the hood with the support rod up could cause the hood to bend.

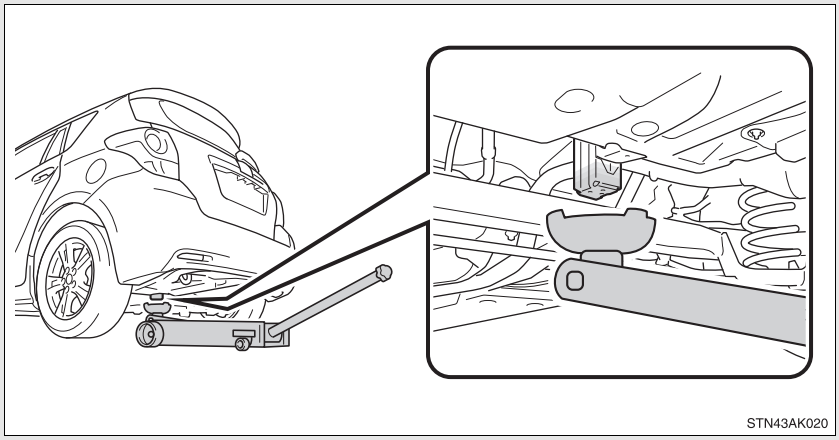
Positioning a floor jack

When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

►Front



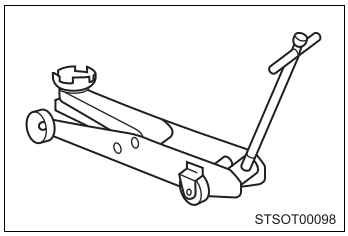
►Rear



⚠ CAUTION

■ When raising your vehicle

Make sure to observe the following to reduce the possibility of death or serious injury.

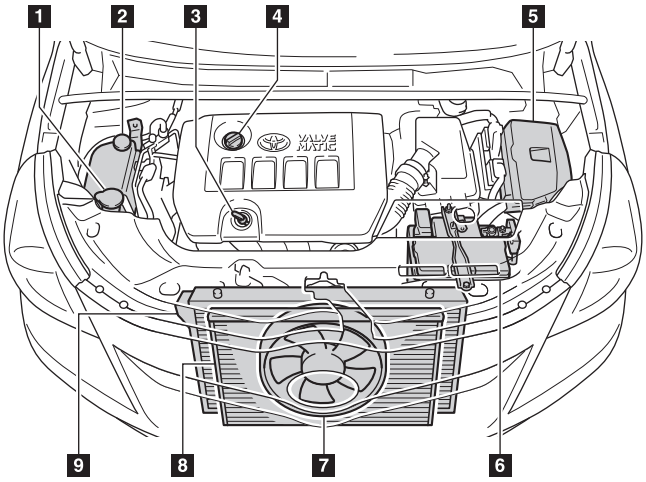


- Lift up the vehicle using a floor jack such as the one shown in the illustration.

- When using a floor jack, follow the instructions of the manual provided with the jack.
- Do not use the jack that was supplied with your vehicle.
- Do not put any part of your body or get underneath the vehicle supported only by the floor jack.
- Always use floor jack and/or automotive jack stands on a solid, flat, level surface.
- Do not start the engine while the vehicle is supported by the floor jack.
- Stop the vehicle on level firm ground, firmly set the parking brake and put the shift lever in “P” (Multidrive or automatic transmission) or “R” (manual transmission).
- Make sure to set the floor jack properly at the jack point.
  Raising the vehicle with an improperly positioned floor jack will damage the vehicle and may cause the vehicle to fall off the floor jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is in the vehicle.
- When raising the vehicle, do not place any objects on top of or underneath the floor jack.

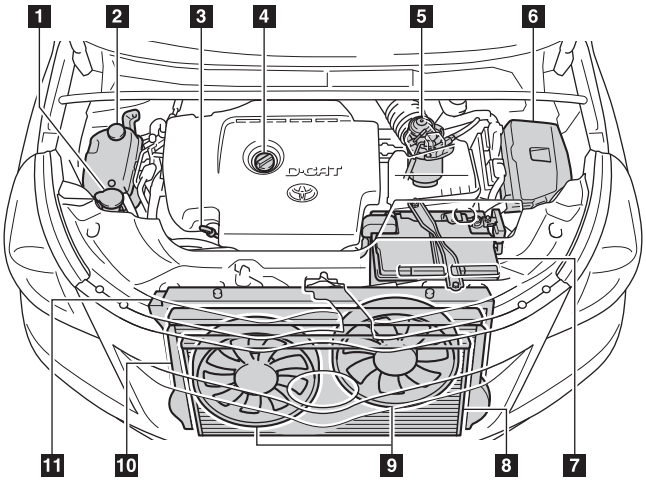
Engine compartment

▶Gasoline engine



1 Washer fluid tank (→P. 418)
2 Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 413)
3 Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 408)
4 Engine oil filler cap (→P. 410)
5 Fuse box (→P. 436)
6 Battery (→P. 415)
7 Electric cooling fan
8 Condenser (→P. 415)
9 Radiator (→P. 415)

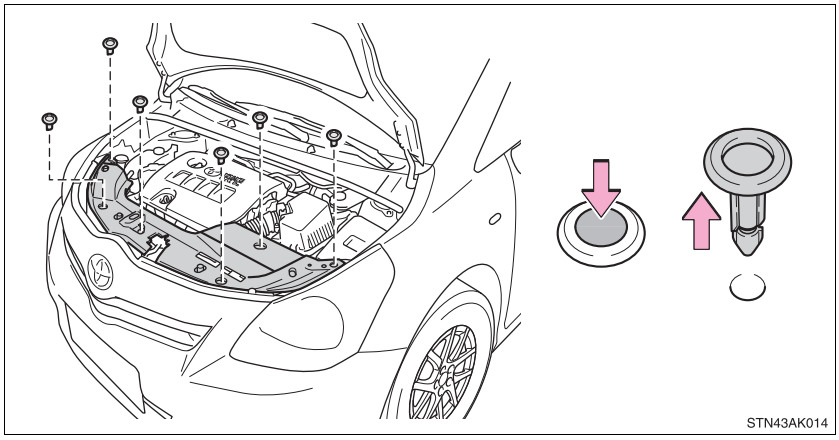
▶Diesel engine



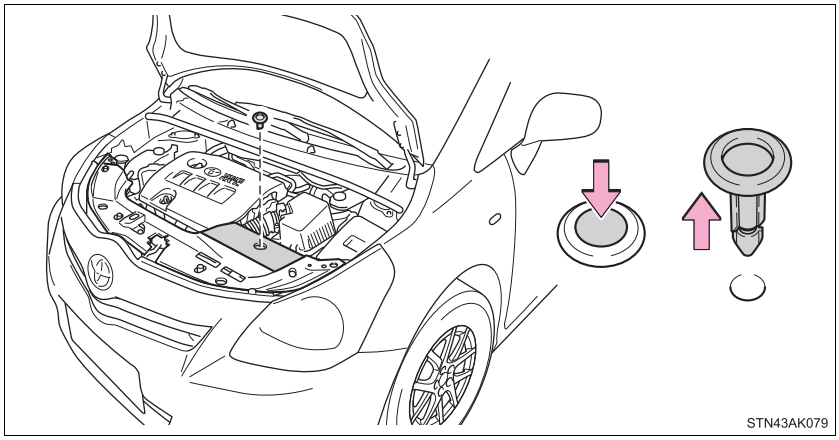
1 Washer fluid tank (→P. 418)
2 Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 413)
3 Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 408)
4 Engine oil filler cap (→P. 410)
5 Fuel filter (→P. 419)
6 Fuse box (→P. 436)
7 Battery (→P. 415)
8 Condenser (→P. 415)
9 Electric cooling fans
10 Intercooler (→P. 415)
11 Radiator (→P. 415)

Engine compartment covers

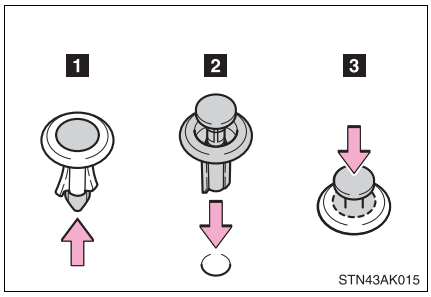
Removing the engine compartment cover



Removing the battery cover



Installing the clips



1 Push up center portion
2 Insert
3 Press

NOTICE

After installing an engine compartment cover

Make sure that the cover is securely installed in its original position.

Engine oil

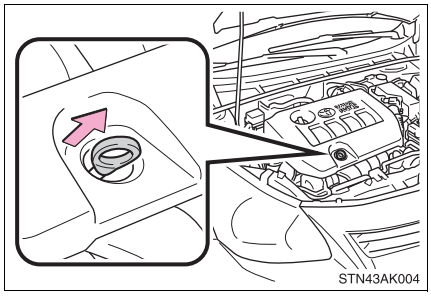
With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

Checking the engine oil

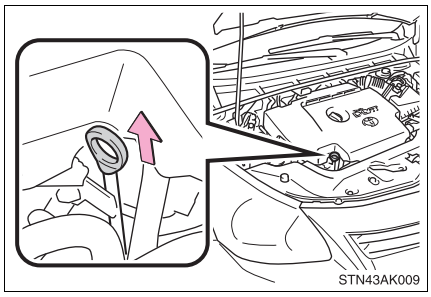
STEP 1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning it off, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.

STEP 2 Hold a rag under the end and pull the dipstick out.

▶Gasoline engine



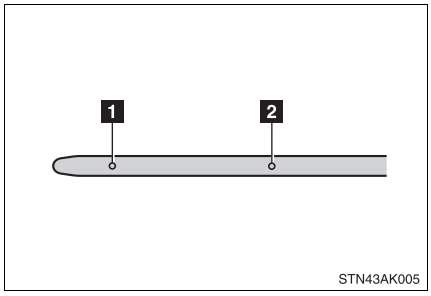
▶Diesel engine



STEP 3 Wipe the dipstick clean.

STEP 4 Reinsert the dipstick fully.

STEP 5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.

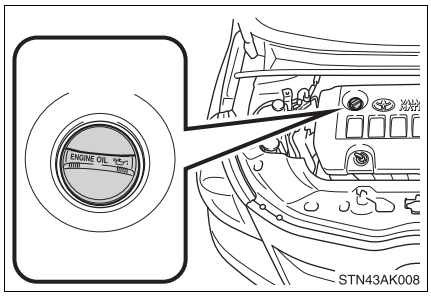


1 Low

2 Full

STEP 6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

■ Adding engine oil



If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as already in the engine.

Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

Engine oil selection	→P. 549
Oil quantity (Low → Full)	▶1ZR-FAE/2ZR-FAE/2AD-FHV engines 1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 Imp.qt.) ▶1AD-FTV engine 1.7 L (1.8 qt., 1.5 Imp.qt.)
Items	Clean funnel

STEP 1 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.

STEP 2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.

STEP 3 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

■ **Engine oil consumption**

- The amount of engine oil consumed depends on the oil viscosity, the quality of the oil and the way the vehicle is driven.
- More oil is consumed under driving conditions such as high speeds and frequent acceleration and deceleration.
- A new engine consumes more oil.
- When judging the amount of oil consumption, keep in mind that the oil may have become diluted, making it difficult to judge the true level accurately.
- Oil consumption: Max. 1.0 L per 1000 km (1.1 qt./600 miles, 0.9 lmp.qt./600 miles)
- If you consume more than 1.0 L (1.1 qt., 0.9 lmp. qt.) every 1000 km (600 miles), contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **After changing the engine oil (diesel engine only)**

The oil change system should be reset. Perform the following procedures:

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

STEP 1 Switch the display to trip meter A (→P. 220) when the engine is running.

STEP 2 Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.

STEP 3 While pressing the trip meter reset button, set the engine switch to the “ON” position (but do not start the engine because otherwise the reset mode will be canceled). Continue to press and hold the button until the multi-information display indicates that the reset is complete.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

STEP 1 Switch the display to trip meter A (→P. 220) when the engine is running.

STEP 2 Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.

STEP 3 While pressing the trip meter reset button, set the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to the IGNITION ON mode (but do not start the engine because otherwise the reset mode will be canceled). Continue to press and hold the button until the multi-information display indicates that the reset is complete.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Used engine oil

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation or skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent serious engine damage

Check the oil level on regular basis.

■ When replacing the engine oil

- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, as the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

■ Engine oil (1AD-FTV with DPF catalytic converter* and 2AD-FHV engines)

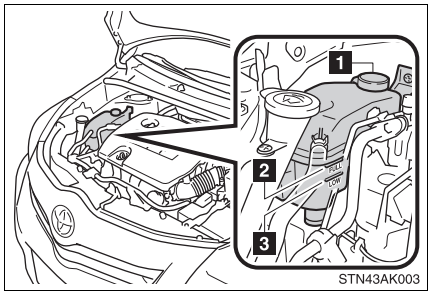
Using engine oil other than ACEA C2 may damage the catalytic converter.

*: To distinguish the 1AD-FTV engine, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Engine coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.

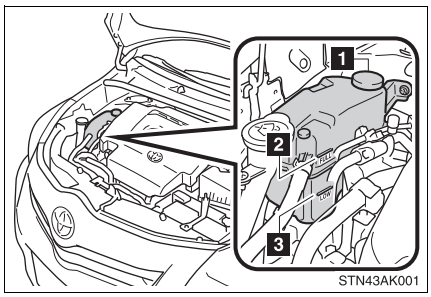
►Gasoline engine



1 Reservoir cap
2 “FULL”
3 “LOW”

If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line.

►Diesel engine



1 Reservoir cap
2 “FULL”
3 “LOW”

If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line.

■ **If the coolant level drops within a short time after replenishing**

Visually check the radiator, hoses, reservoir cap, radiator cap, drain cock and water pump.
If you cannot find a leak, have any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

■ **Coolant selection**

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Enabled: -35°C [-31°F])

For more details about engine coolant, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **When the engine is hot**

Do not remove the coolant reservoir cap.
The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **When adding engine coolant**

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

■ **If you spill coolant**

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent damage to parts or paint.

Radiator, condenser and intercooler

Check the radiator, condenser and intercooler (diesel engine only) and clear any foreign objects.
If any of the above parts are extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ CAUTION

When the engine is hot

Do not touch the radiator, condenser or intercooler, as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

Battery

Check the battery as follows.

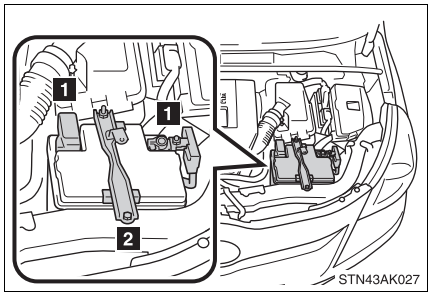
Caution symbols

The meanings of each caution symbol on the top of the battery are as follows:

	No smoking, no naked flames, no sparks		Battery acid
	Shield eyes		Note operating instructions
	Keep away from children		Explosive gas

■ **Battery exterior**

Make sure that the battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.



1 Terminals
2 Hold-down clamp

■ **Before recharging**

When recharging, the battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, before recharging:

- If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the battery.

■ **After recharging the battery (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**

The engine may not start. Follow the procedure below to initialize the system.

STEP 1 Shift the shift lever to “P” (Multidrive or automatic transmission) or depress the brake pedal with the shift lever in “N” (manual transmission).

STEP 2 Open and close any of the doors.

STEP 3 Restart the engine.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Chemicals in the battery**

A battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulphuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.

■ **Where to safely charge the battery**

Always charge the battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is not sufficient ventilation.

■ **Emergency measures regarding electrolyte**

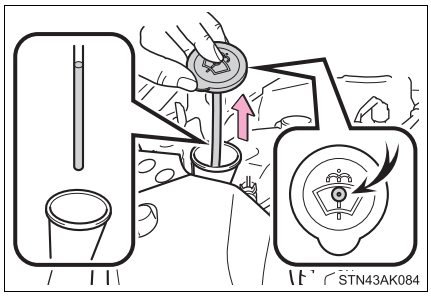
- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
  Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
  Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
  It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
  Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

NOTICE

When recharging the battery

Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

Washer fluid



If the fluid level is extremely low, add washer fluid.

Raise the cap keeping your finger pressed down on the hole in the center and check the fluid level in the tube.

CAUTION

When refilling the washer fluid

Do not refill the washer fluid when the engine is hot or running, as the washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine, etc.

NOTICE

Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid.
Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces.

Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

Fuel filter (diesel engine only)

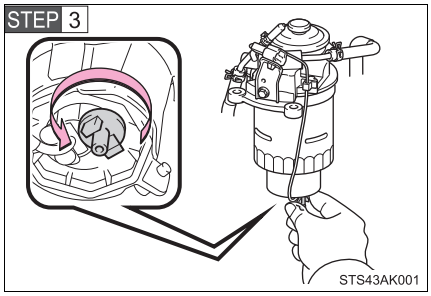
You may drain the fuel filter yourself. However, as the operation is difficult, we recommend having it drained by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Even if you decide to drain it yourself, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

The water in the fuel filter needs to be drained if the “DRAIN WATER FROM FUEL FILTER” warning message is shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer sounds. (→P. 481)

STEP 1 Vehicles without smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.
Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.

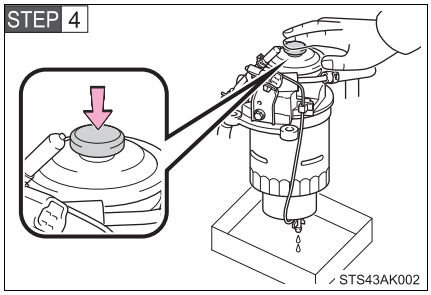
STEP 2 Place a small tray under the drain plug to catch the water and any fuel that comes out.

STEP 3



Turn the drain plug counterclockwise about 2 to 2 1/2 turns.

STEP 4

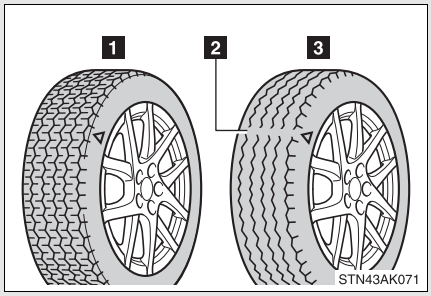


Operate the priming pump until fuel begins to run out.

STEP 5 After draining, tighten the drain plug by hand.

Replace the tires when the treadwear indicators show.

■ Checking tires



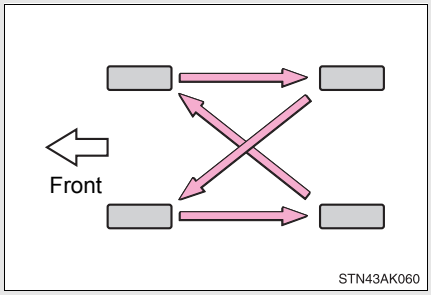
1 New tread
2 Treadwear indicator
3 Worn tread

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by the "TWI" or "△" marks, etc., molded on the sidewall of each tire.

Check spare tire condition and inflation pressure if not rotated.

■ Tire rotation

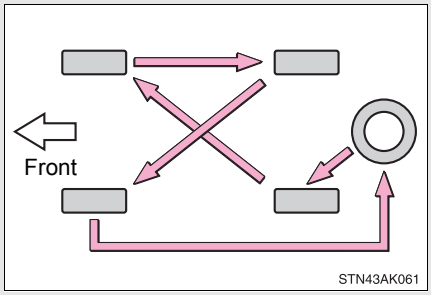
► Vehicles with a spare tire of different wheel type from the installed tires or an emergency tire puncture repair kit



Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that you rotate your tires approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).

► Vehicles with a spare tire of the same wheel type as the installed tires



Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that you rotate your tires approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).

■ **When to replace your vehicle's tires**

Tires should be replaced if:

- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric or bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult with any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Tire life**

Any tires over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if they have seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

■ **If the tread depth wears down to 4 mm (0.16 in.) or more on snow tires**

The effectiveness of snow tires is lost.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **When inspecting or replacing tires**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.
Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train, as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
  Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Toyota.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires
  (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and winter tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
  Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.

⚠ NOTICE

■ Driving on rough roads

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or pot holes. These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

■ If tire inflation pressures become low while driving

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

Tire inflation pressure

Make sure to maintain the proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, Toyota recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks. (→P. 560)

Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel efficiency
- Reduced driving comfort and tire life
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent refilling, have it checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
  If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours and has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
  The appearance of the tire can be misleading. In addition, tire inflation pressures that are even just a few pounds off can degrade ride and handling.
- Do not bleed or reduce tire inflation pressure after driving. It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving.
- Never exceed the vehicle capacity weight.
  Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated. Otherwise, the following conditions may occur and result in an accident causing death or serious injury.

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Poor sealing of the tire bead
- Wheel deformation and/or tire separation
- A greater possibility of tire damage from road hazards

⚠ NOTICE

■ When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to reinstall the tire valve caps.
Without the valve caps, dirt or moisture could get into the valve and cause air leakage, which could result in an accident. If the caps have been lost, replace them as soon as possible.

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width, and inset*.

Replacement wheels are available at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*: Conventionally referred to as “offset”.

Toyota does not recommend using:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

Aluminum wheel precautions (if equipped)

- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Toyota genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

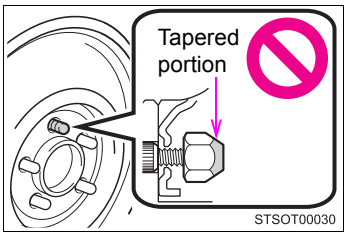
⚠ CAUTION

■ When replacing wheels

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of death or serious injury.

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire.

■ When installing the wheel nuts



- Be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered ends facing inward. Installing the nuts with the tapered ends facing outward can cause the wheel to break and eventually cause the wheel to come off while driving, which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.
- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
  Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

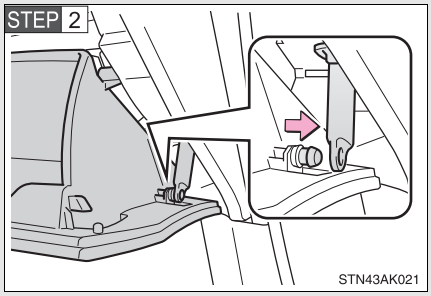
Air conditioning filter

The air conditioning filter must be cleaned or changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

■ Removal method

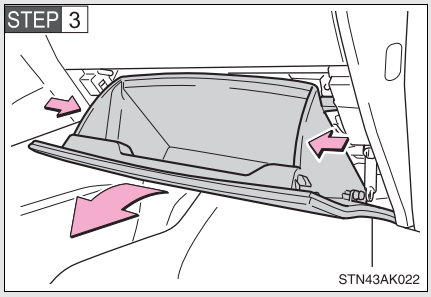
STEP 1 Vehicles without smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.
Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.

STEP 2



Open the glove box. Slide off the damper.

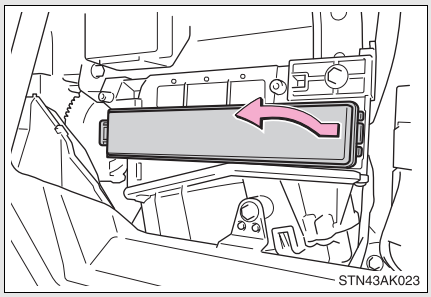
STEP 3



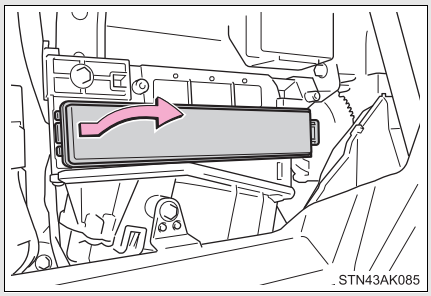
Push in each side of the glove box to disconnect the claws.

STEP 4 Remove the filter cover.

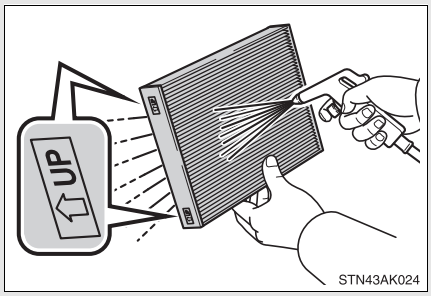
►Left-hand drive vehicles



►Right-hand drive vehicles



■ Cleaning method

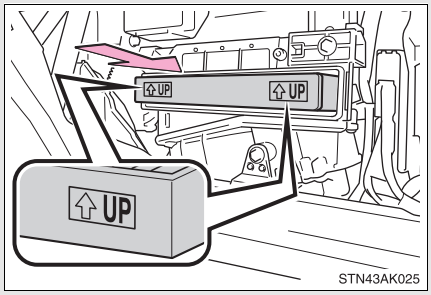


If the filter is dirty, clean by blowing compressed air through the filter from the downward side.

Hold the air gun 5 cm (2 in.) from the filter and blow for approximately 2 minutes at 500 kPa (5.0 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 72 psi).

If it is not available, have the filter cleaned by any authorized Toyota dealer or repair, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Replacement method



Remove the air conditioning filter and replace it with a new one.

The "↑UP" marks shown on the filter should be pointing up.

■ **Checking interval**

Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the “Toyota Service Booklet” or “Toyota Warranty Booklet”.)

■ **If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically**

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the system**

- When using the air conditioning system, make sure that a filter is always installed.
- When cleaning the filter, do not clean the filter with water.

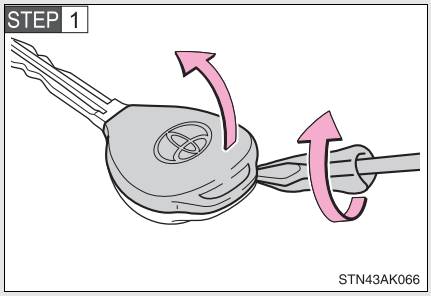
Key battery

Replace the battery with a new one if it is discharged.

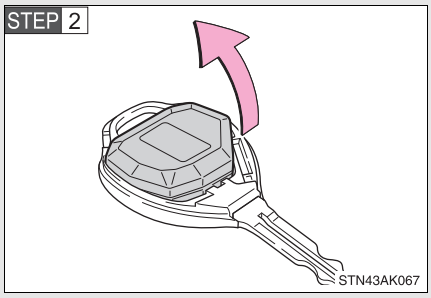
You will need the following items:

- Flathead screwdriver (To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with rag.)
- Small Phillips-head screwdriver
- Lithium battery
  Vehicles without smart entry & start system: CR2016
  Vehicles with smart entry & start system: CR1632

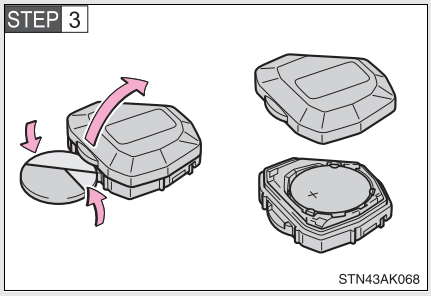
Replacing the battery (vehicles without smart entry & start system)



Remove the cover.



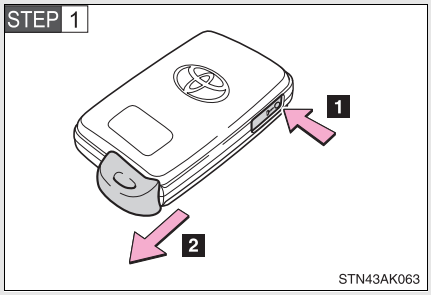
Remove the module.



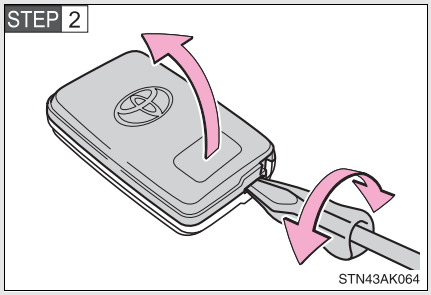
Open the case cover using a coin protected with tape etc. and remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the "+" terminal facing up.

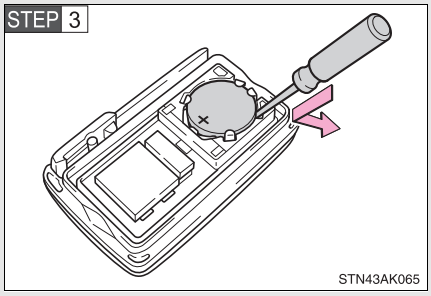
■ **Replacing the battery (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**



Take out the mechanical key.



Remove the cover.



Remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.

■ **If the key battery is discharged**

The following symptoms may occur.

- The smart entry & start system (if equipped) and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range is reduced.

■ **Use the following types of lithium battery**

Vehicles without smart entry & start system: CR2016

Vehicles with smart entry & start system: CR1632

- Batteries can be purchased at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, jewelers, or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Dispose of used batteries according to local laws.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Removed battery and other parts

Keep away from children. These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

■ Certification for the key battery

RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE. DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS

⚠ NOTICE

■ For normal operation after replacing the battery

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.

- Always work with dry hands.
  Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other components inside the remote control.
- Do not bend the battery terminals.

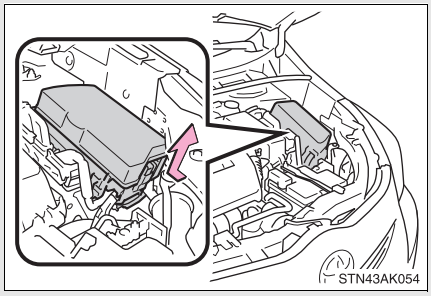
Checking and replacing fuses

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

STEP 1 Vehicles without smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.
Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.

STEP 2 The fuses are located in the following places. To check the fuses, follow the instructions below.

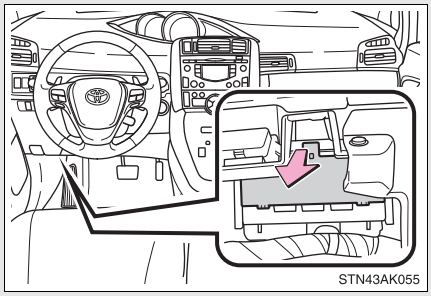
■ **Engine compartment**



Push the tab in and lift the lid off.

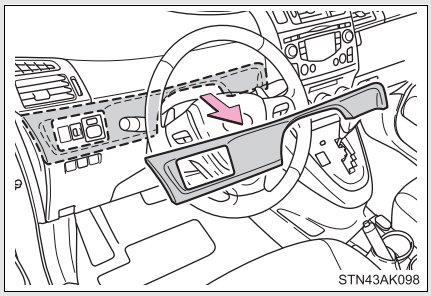
■ **Under the driver’s side instrument panel (left-hand drive vehicles)**

►Type A

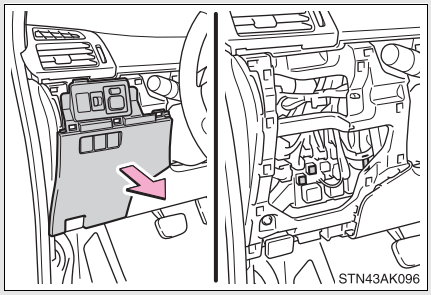


Remove the lid.

▶ Type B



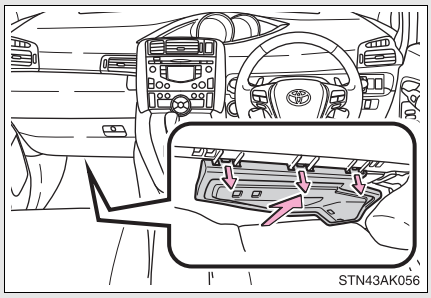
1. Remove the upper instrument panels.



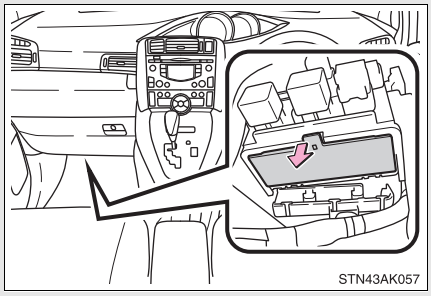
2. Remove the lower instrument panel.

■ **Under the passenger's side instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)**

▶ Type A

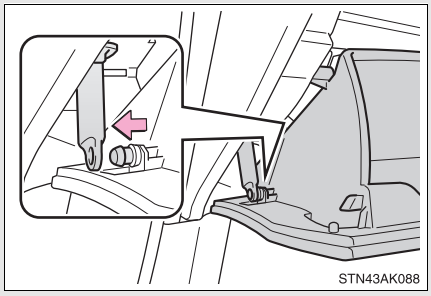


Remove the cover.

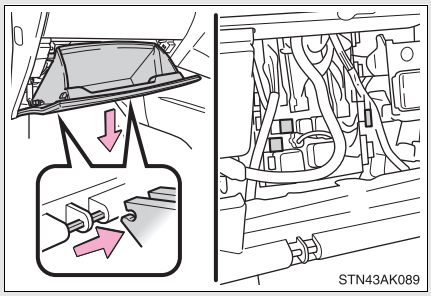


Remove the lid.

▶Type B



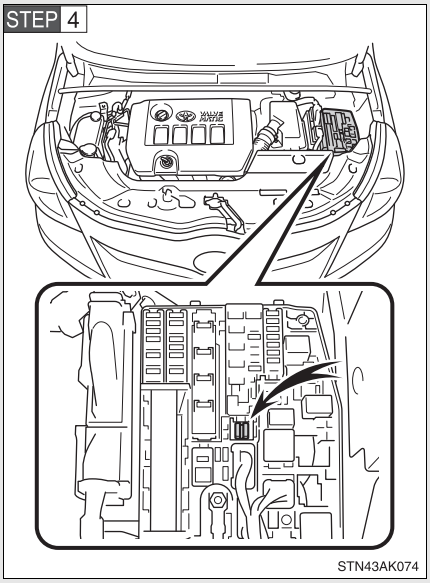
1. Open the glove box. Slide off the damper.



2. Lift the glove box to disconnect the claws at the bottom and remove it.

STEP 3 After a system failure, see “Fuse layout and amperage ratings” (→P. 441) for details about which fuse to check.

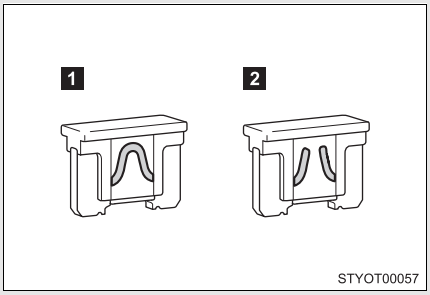
STEP 4



Remove the fuse with the pull-out tool.

STEP 5 Check if the fuse has blown.

►Type A

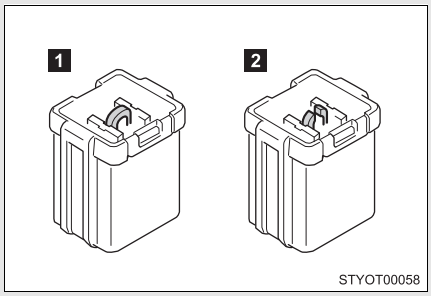


1 Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

Replace it with one of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

▶ Type B

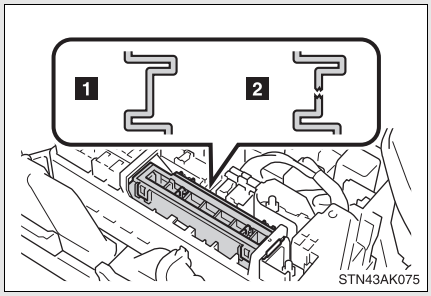


1 Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

▶ Type C



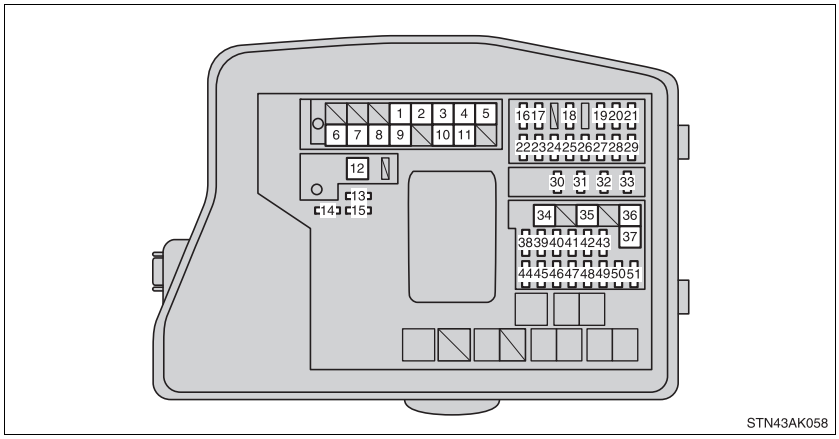
1 Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Fuse layout and amperage ratings

Engine compartment



Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	H-LP CLN	30 A	Headlight cleaner
2	RDI FAN	40 A	Electric cooling fan(s)
3	CDS FAN	30 A	Electric cooling fan(s)*1
4	ABS NO.1	50 A	Anti-lock brake system, VSC+
5	HTR	50 A	Air conditioning system
6	ALT	120 A*2	Charging system, RDI FAN, CDS FAN, H-LP CLN, FUEL OPN, ABS NO.1, ABS NO.2, FR DEICER, HTR, STV HTR, PWR OUTLET, HTR SUB NO.1, HTR SUB NO.2, HTR SUB NO.3, ECU-IG NO.2, HTR-IG, WIPER, RR WIPER, WASHER, ECU-IG NO.1, ECU-IG NO.3, SEAT HTR, AM1, DOOR, STOP, FR DOOR, POWER, RR DOOR, RL DOOR, OBD, ACC-B, RR FOG, FR FOG, DEF, TAIL, PANEL
		140 A*1	

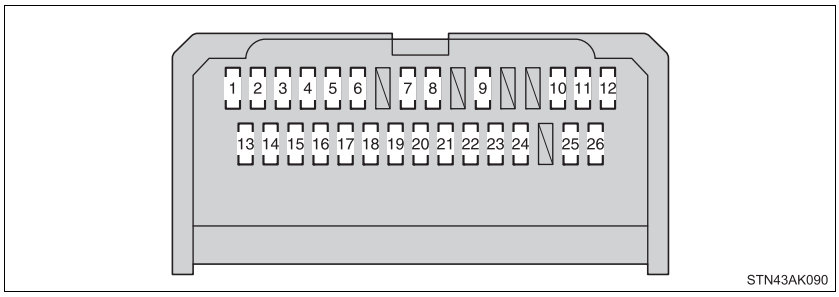
Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
7	EPS	80 A	Electric power steering
8	GLOW*1	80 A	Engine glow system
9	P-SYSTEM*2	30 A	VALVEMATIC system
10	P/I	50 A	EFI MAIN, HORN, IG2, EDU
11	H-LP MAIN	50 A	H-LP LH LO, H-LP RH LO, H-LP LH HI, H-LP RH HI
12	E-PKB	30 A	No circuit
13	SPARE	10 A	Spare fuse
14	SPARE	30 A	Spare fuse
15	SPARE	20 A	Spare fuse
16	AMP	30 A	No circuit
17	DOOR NO.2	25 A	Main body ECU
18	ECU-B2	10 A	Smart entry & start system, air conditioning system, power windows
19	ECU-B	10 A	Gauges and meters, main body ECU, steering sensor, double locking system, wireless remote control, smart entry & start system
20	RAD NO.1	15 A	Audio system
21	DOME	10 A	Luggage compartment light, vanity lights, engine switch light, front door courtesy lights, personal/interior lights, personal lights, foot lights
22	AM2 NO.2	7.5 A	Starting system
23	ALT-S	7.5 A	No circuit
24	TURN-HAZ	10 A	Turn signal lights, emergency flashers
25	ETCS*2	10 A	Electronic throttle control system
26	AM2	30 A	Starting system

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
27	A/F*1	20 A	Exhaust system
28	STRG LOCK	20 A	Steering lock system
29	IGT/INJ*2	15 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system, ignition system
30	EDU*1	20 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
31	EFI MAIN	20 A*2	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system, automatic transmission*3, EFI NO.1, EFI NO.2, EFI NO.3*3
		30 A*1	
32	HORN	15 A	Horn
33	IG2	15 A	IGN, METER
34	HTR SUB NO.1	30 A	Air conditioning system
35	HTR SUB NO.2	30 A	Air conditioning system
36	HTR SUB NO.3	30 A	Air conditioning system
37	PWR SEAT LH	30 A	No circuit
38	PWR OUTLET	15 A	Power outlet
39	PSB	30 A	No circuit
40	FUEL OPN	10 A	No circuit
41	FR DEICER	20 A	No circuit
42	ABS NO.2	30 A	Anti-lock brake system, VSC+
43	STV HTR*1	25 A	Power heater
44	EFI NO.3*3	7.5 A	Automatic transmission
45	IG2 NO.2	7.5 A	Starting system
46	EFI NO.2	10 A	Air intake system, air flow meter, exhaust system

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
47	EFI NO.1	10 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system, air flow meter, exhaust system*1
48	H-LP RH HI	10 A	Right-hand headlight (high beam)
49	H-LP LH HI	10 A	Left-hand headlight (high beam)
50	H-LP RH LO	15 A*4	Right-hand discharge headlights (low beam)
		10 A*5	Right-hand headlight (low beam)
51	H-LP LH LO	15 A*4	Left-hand discharge headlights (low beam)
		10 A*5	Left-hand headlight (low beam)

*1: Vehicles with diesel engine
*2: Vehicles with gasoline engine
*3: Vehicles with diesel engine and automatic transmission
*4: Vehicles with discharge headlights
*5: Vehicles with halogen headlights

■ Under the instrument panel (type A)



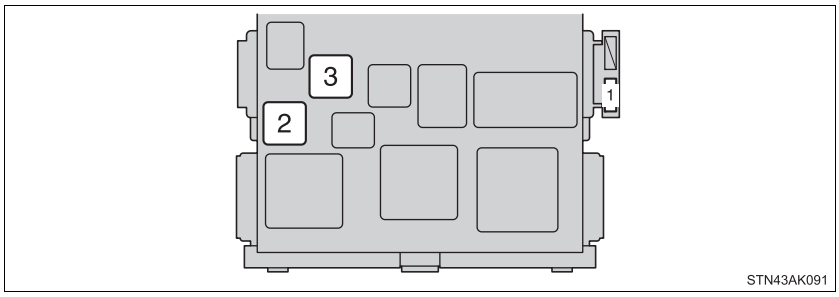
Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	TAIL	10 A	Front position lights, tail lights, license plate lights, rear fog light, front fog lights, manual headlight leveling dial, instrument cluster lights
2	PANEL	7.5 A	Air conditioning system switch, audio system, Multidrive or automatic transmission shift lever illumination, auxiliary box light, airbag manual on-off system, emergency flashers, cigarette lighter, headlight cleaner switch, headlight leveling dial, steering switch, VSC OFF switch, seat heater switch, “SPORT” switch, Toyota parking assist-sensor ECU, Toyota parking assist-sensor switch
3	ECU-IG NO.3	10 A	Panoramic roof shade, auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror, smart entry & start system, audio system
4	FR DOOR	20 A	Power windows (passenger side)
5	RL DOOR	20 A	Power windows (rear left)
6	RR DOOR	20 A	Power windows (rear right)
7	CIG	15 A	Cigarette lighter

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
8	ACC	7.5 A	Shift lock system, audio system, main body ECU, power outlet
9	MIR HTR	10 A	Outside rear view mirror defoggers
10	RR FOG	7.5 A	Rear fog light
11	IGN	7.5 A	Steering lock system, SRS airbag system, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, automatic transmission*1, starting system
12	METER	7.5 A	Gauges and meters
13	SEAT HTR*2	15 A	Seat heaters
14	HTR-IG	10 A	Air conditioning system
15	WIPER	25 A	Windshield wipers, rain-sensing windshield wipers
16	RR WIPER	15 A	Rear window wiper
17	WASHER	15 A	Windshield washers, rear window washer
18	ECU-IG NO.1	10 A	Main body ECU, electric cooling fan(s), shift lock system, anti-lock brake system, steering sensor, VSC+, headlight cleaner, SEQUENTIAL switch, automatic headlight leveling system, Electric Power Steering
19	ECU-IG NO.2	10 A	Back-up lights, charging system, emergency flashers, rear window defogger, front passenger’s seat belt reminder light, “PASSENGER AIRBAG” indicator, air conditioning system, Toyota parking assist-sensor indicator, Toyota parking assist-sensor switch
20	OBD	7.5 A	On-board diagnosis system

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
21	STOP	10 A	Stop lights, high mounted stop-light, anti-lock brake system, VSC+, shift lock system, starting system
22	SUNROOF	20 A	Panoramic roof shade
23	DOOR	25 A	Power door lock system
24	ACC-B	25 A	CIG, ACC
25	FR FOG	15 A	Front fog lights
26	AM1	7.5 A	Starting system, ACC, CIG, ECU-IG NO.2, HTR-IG, WIPER, RR WIPER, WASHER, ECU-IG NO.1, ECU-IG NO.3

*1: Vehicles with diesel engine and automatic transmission
*2: Vehicles with seat heater

■ Under the instrument panel (type B)



Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	WIPER NO.2	7.5 A	Charging system, driver support system ECU
2	DEF	30 A	Rear window defogger, MIR HTR
3	POWER	30 A	Power windows (driver side)

■ **After a fuse is replaced**

- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 450)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **If there is an overload in the circuits**

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

⚠ CAUTION

■ To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may cause damage, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Toyota fuse or equivalent.
  Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
  This can cause extensive damage or even fire.
- Do not modify the fuse or the fuse box.

⚠ NOTICE

■ Before replacing fuses

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

Light bulbs

You may replace the following bulbs yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. If necessary bulb replacement seems difficult to perform, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

For more information about replacing other light bulbs, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

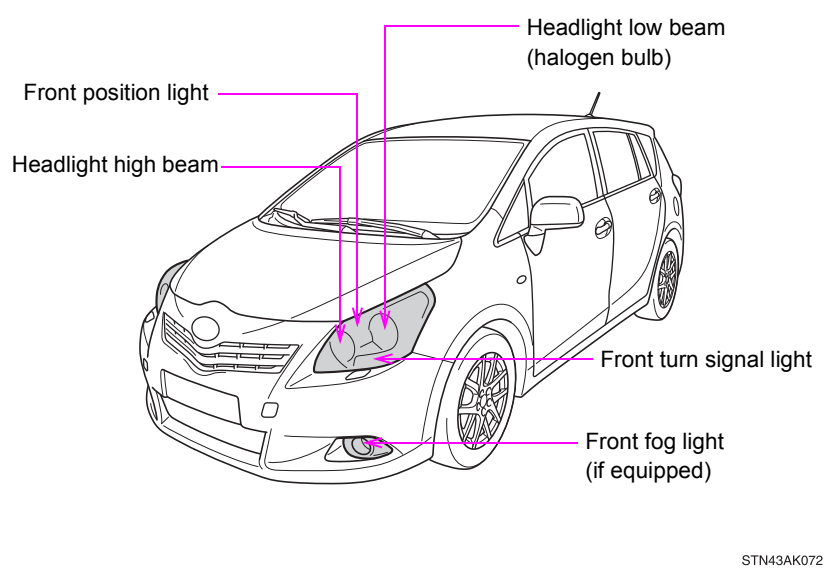
■ Prepare a replacement light bulb

Check the wattage of the light bulb being replaced. (→P. 563)

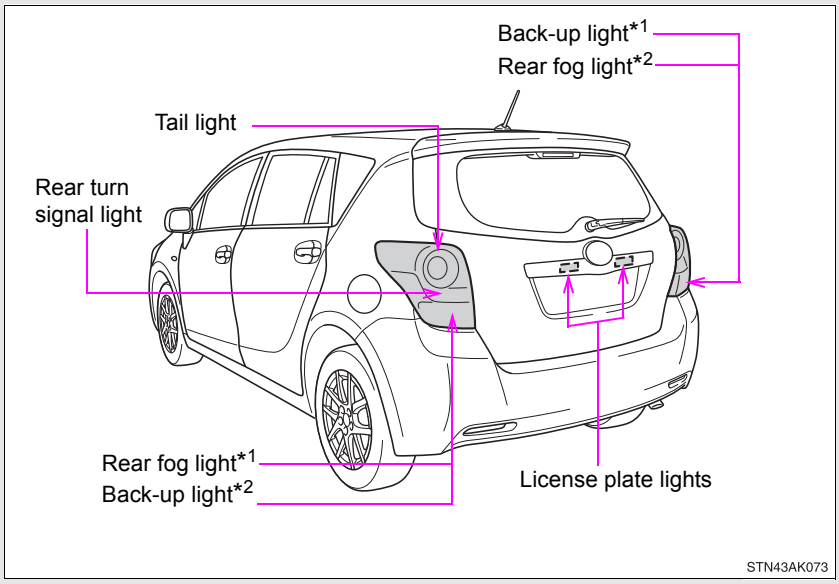
■ Remove the engine compartment cover

(→P. 407)

■ Front bulb locations



Rear bulb locations

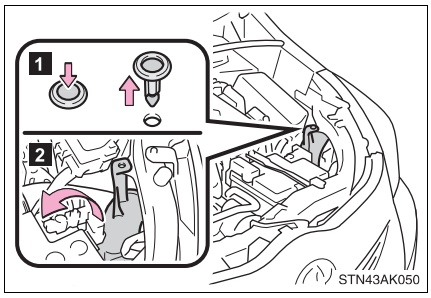


*1: Left-hand drive vehicles
*2: Right-hand drive vehicles

Replacing light bulbs

■ Before replacing the front headlight, front position light and front turn signal light bulbs

►Left side



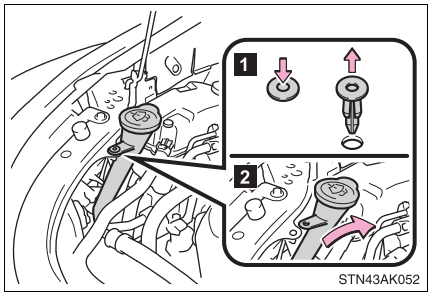
Remove the upper of the air cleaner duct.

1 Remove the securing clip.

2 Remove the upper of the air cleaner duct to allow easy access to light bulbs.

After replacing the bulbs, make sure to firmly install the upper portion of the air cleaner duct and secure it with the clip.

►Right side



Move the washer fluid filler opening.

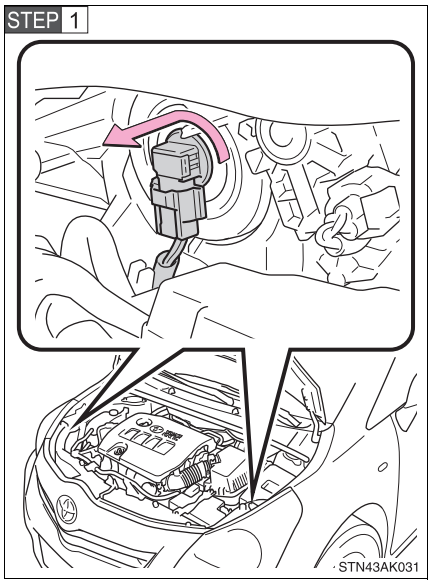
1 Remove the securing clip.

2 Move the washer fluid filler opening.

After replacing the bulbs, make sure to firmly install the washer fluid filler opening and secure it with the clip.

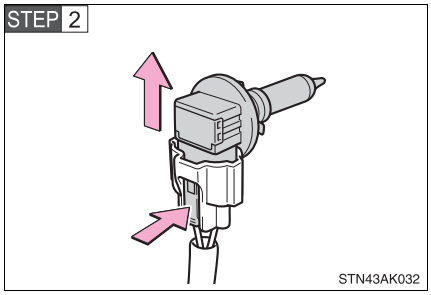
■ **Headlight low beam (vehicles with the halogen bulbs)**

STEP 1



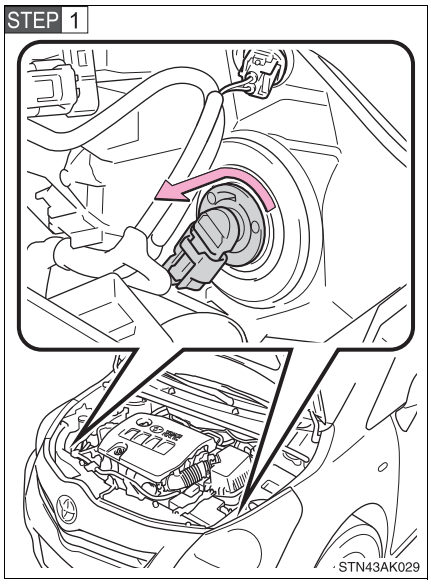
Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

STEP 2

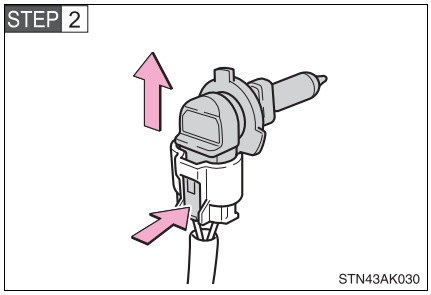


Unplug the connector while depressing the lock release.

■ Headlight high beam



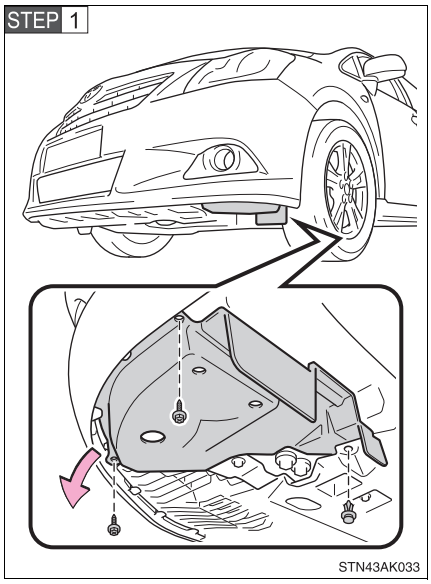
Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



Unplug the connector while depressing the lock release.

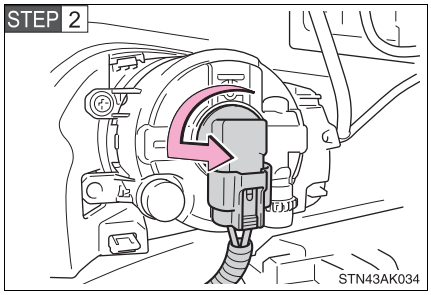
■ Front fog light (if equipped)

STEP 1



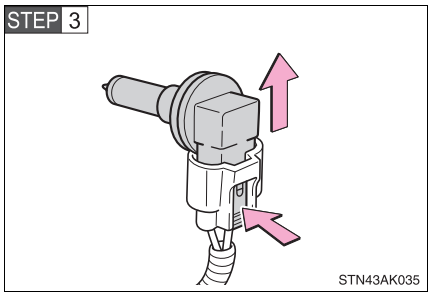
Remove the fender liner bolts, clip and then partly remove the fender liner.

STEP 2



Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

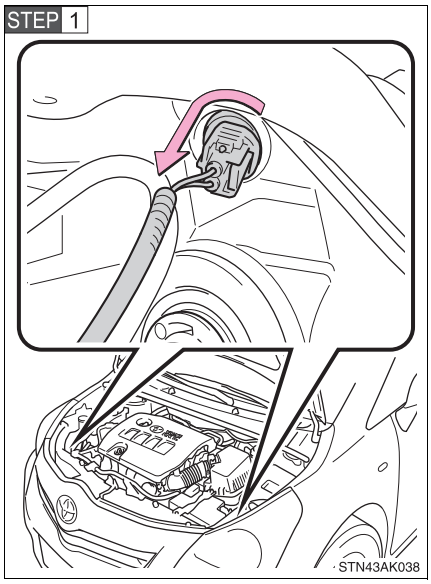
STEP 3



Unplug the connector while depressing the lock release.

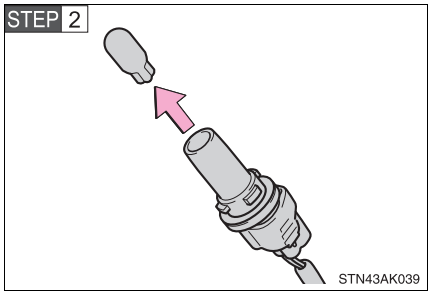
■ Front position light

STEP 1



Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

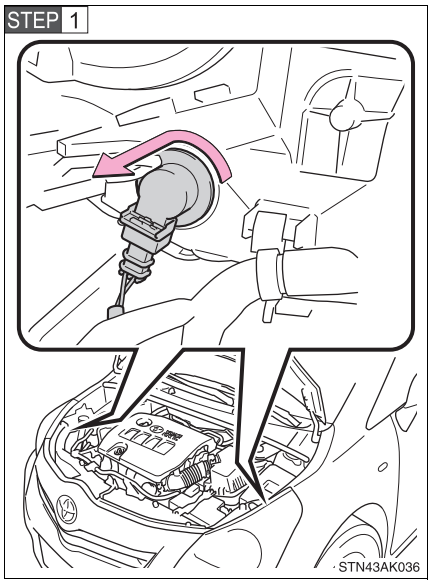
STEP 2



Remove the light bulb.

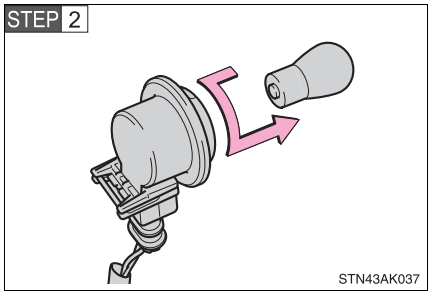
■ Front turn signal light

STEP 1



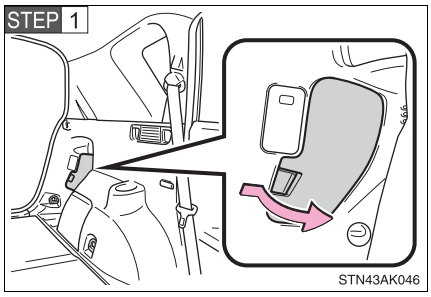
Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

STEP 2

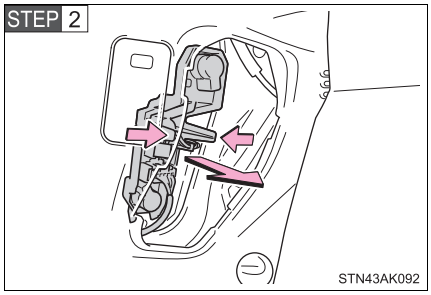


Remove the light bulb.

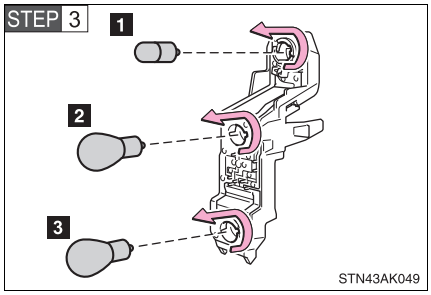
■ Back-up light/rear fog light, tail light and rear turn signal light



Open the back door and remove the cover.



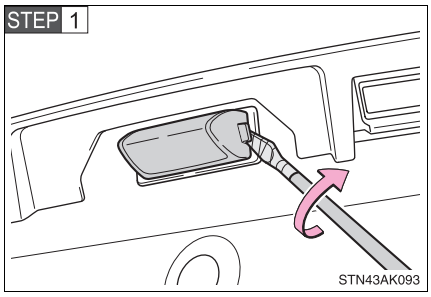
Disengage the 2 claws and remove the rear combination light socket.



Remove the light bulb.

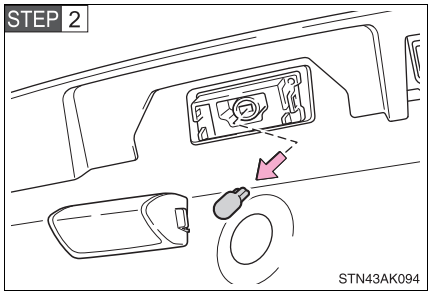
1 Tail light
2 Rear turn signal light
3 Back-up light or rear fog light

License plate light



Remove the cover.

To prevent damaging the vehicle, wrap the flatted screwdriver with a tape.



Remove the light bulb.

Lights other than the above

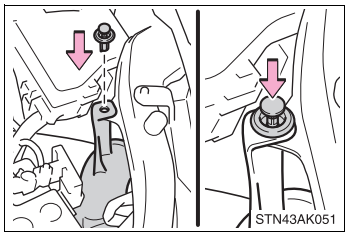
If any of the lights listed below has burnt out, have it replaced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Headlight low beams (discharge bulb)
- Side turn signal lights
- High mounted stoplight
- Stop lights

■ **When replacing the front headlight, front position light and front turn signal light bulbs**

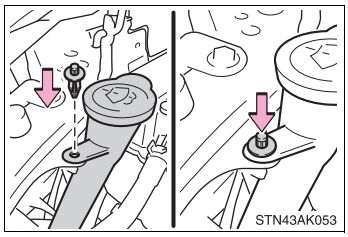
STEP 1 Replacing the air cleaner duct and/or washer fluid filler opening.

▶ Left side



After replacing the bulbs, make sure to secure the upper part of the air cleaner duct with the clip.

▶ Right side



After replacing the bulbs, make sure to secure the washer fluid filler opening with the clip.

STEP 2 Replacing the engine compartment cover. (→P. 407)

■ **Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens**

Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, for more information in the following situations. Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction.

- Large drops of water are built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

■ **Discharge headlights (if equipped)**

If voltage to the discharge bulbs is insufficient, the bulbs may not come on, or may go out temporarily. The discharge bulbs will come on when normal power is restored.

LED light bulbs

The stop lights and high mounted stoplight consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional to have the light replaced.

If two or more LEDs in a stop light burn out, your vehicle may not conform to local laws (ECE).

CAUTION

Replacing light bulbs

- Turn off the lights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the lights.
  The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. Hold the bulb by the plastic or metal portion.
  If the bulb is scratched or dropped it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failing to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.

Discharge headlights (if equipped)

- Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, before replacing the discharge headlights (including light bulbs).
- Do not touch the high-intensity discharge headlight's high voltage socket when the headlights are turned on.
  An extremely high voltage of 20000V will be discharged and could result in serious injury or death by electric shock.
- Do not attempt to repair or disassemble light bulbs, connectors, electric circuits or component parts.
  Doing so may result in death or serious injury due to electric shock.

To prevent damage or fire

Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.

When trouble arises 5

5-1. Essential information

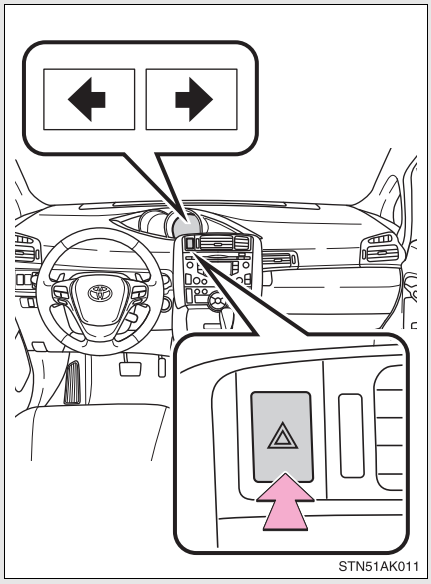
Emergency flashers 464
If your vehicle needs to be towed 465
If you think something is wrong 473
Fuel pump shut off system (gasoline engine) 474

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 475
If a warning message is displayed 479
If you have a flat tire (vehicles with spare tire) 490
If you have a flat tire (vehicles with emergency tire puncture repair kit) 506
If the engine will not start 519
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P (vehicles with a Multidrive or an automatic transmission) 522
If you lose your keys 523
If you cannot operate the back door opener 524
If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with smart entry & start system) 525
If the vehicle battery is discharged 528
If your vehicle overheats ... 532
If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls (diesel engine) 535
If the vehicle becomes stuck 536
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 538

Emergency flashers

Use the emergency flashers if the vehicle malfunctions or is involved in an accident.



Press the switch to flash all the turn signal lights. To turn them off, press the switch once again.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the emergency flashers on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, such as or a commercial towing service, using a lift-type truck or a flat bed truck.
Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.
If towing from the front, the vehicle's rear wheels and axles must be in good condition. (→P. 470)
If they are damaged, use a towing dolly or flat bed truck.

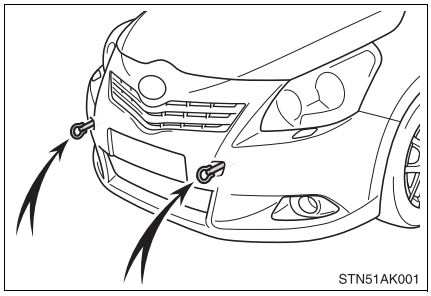
Before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, before towing.

- The engine is running, but the vehicle will not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing eyelet. This should only be attempted on hard, surfaced roads for short distances at low speeds.
A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.



Towing eyelet

Emergency towing procedure

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

STEP 1 Release the parking brake.

STEP 2 Put the shift lever in "N".

STEP 3 Put the engine switch in the "ACC" (engine off) or "ON" position (engine running).

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

STEP 1 Release the parking brake.

STEP 2 Put the shift lever in "N".

STEP 3 The "ENGINE START STOP" switch must be in ACCESSORY mode (engine off) or IGNITION ON mode (engine running).

⚠ CAUTION

■ Caution while towing

- Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.
  Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which place excessive stress on the emergency towing eyelet and the cable or chain. Always be cautious of the surroundings and other vehicles while towing.
- If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

⚠ NOTICE

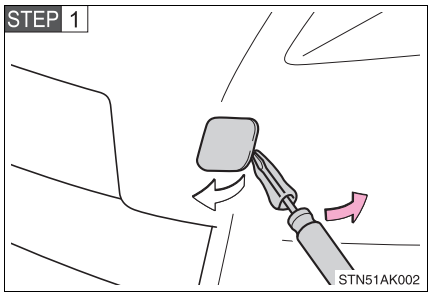
■ To prevent causing serious damage to the transmission (vehicles with a Multidrive or an automatic transmission)

Never tow this vehicle from the rear with the front wheels on the ground. This may cause serious damage to the transmission.

■ When towing a vehicle without using a towing dolly (vehicles with a manual transmission)

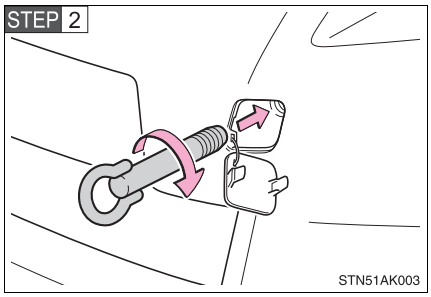
- Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Do not tow the vehicle with the key removed or in the “LOCK” position.
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Do not tow the vehicle with the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.

Installing towing eyelet

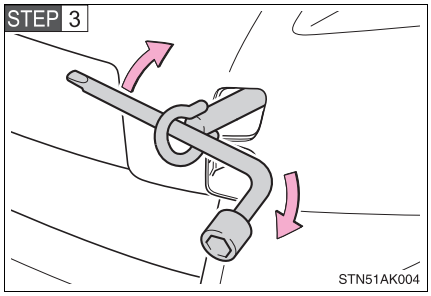


Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver.

To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body, as shown in the illustration.



Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.



Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench.

■ **Location of the emergency towing eyelet**

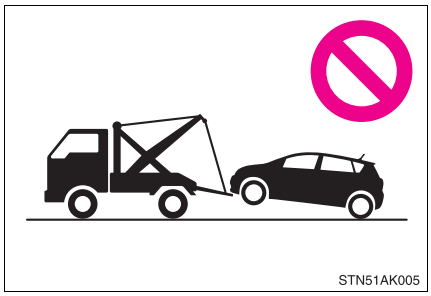
→P. 490, 506

CAUTION

Installing towing eyelet to the vehicle

Make sure that towing eyelet is installed securely. If not securely installed, towing eyelet may come loose during towing. This may lead to accidents that cause serious injury or even death.

Towing with a sling-type truck

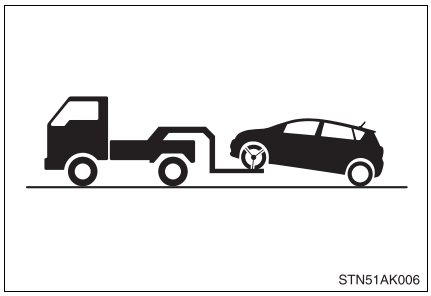


NOTICE

To prevent body damage

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

Towing with a wheel-lift type truck from the front



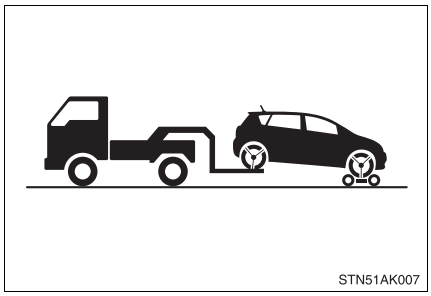
Release the parking brake.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent damaging the vehicle

When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

Towing with a wheel-lift type truck from the rear



Vehicles with a Multidrive or an automatic transmission: Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

Vehicles with a manual transmission: We recommend to use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

Vehicles without smart entry & start system: When not using a towing dolly, turn the engine switch to the “ACC” position and shift the shift lever to “N”.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system: When not using a towing dolly, turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to the ACCESSORY mode and shift the shift lever to “N”.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent causing serious damage to the transmission (vehicles with a Multidrive or an automatic transmission)**

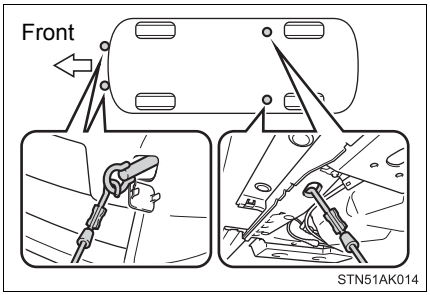
Never tow this vehicle from the rear with the front wheels on the ground.

⚠ NOTICE

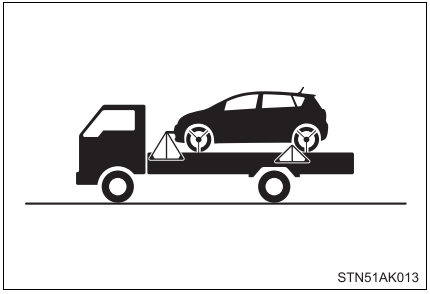
■ **To prevent damaging the vehicle (vehicles with a manual transmission)**

- Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the engine switch is in the “LOCK” position or the key is removed. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Do not tow the vehicle from the rear with the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

Using a flat bed truck



If your Toyota is transported by a flat bed truck, it should be tied down at the locations shown in the illustration.



When using a chain or strap to tie down the rear of the vehicle, secure it at a 45° angle as shown in the illustration.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle
  (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- High engine coolant temperature warning light flashes or comes on
- Low engine coolant temperature indicator comes on or does not come on continuously

Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the engine

Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running rough
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

Fuel pump shut off system (gasoline engine)

To minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or an air-bag inflates upon collision, the fuel pump shut off system stops supplying fuel to the engine.

Follow the procedure below to restart the engine after the system is activated.

STEP 1 Vehicles without smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position.
Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to the ACCESSORY mode or OFF.

STEP 2 Restart the engine.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **Before starting the engine**

Inspect the ground under the vehicle.
If you find that fuel has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. Do not restart the engine.

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds...

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights turn on or flash. If a light turns on or flashes, but then turns off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system.

Stop the vehicle immediately. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

The following warning indicates a possible problem in the brake system. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	**Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)*** • Low brake fluid • Malfunction in the brake system This light also comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released the system is operating normally.

*: Parking brake engaged warning buzzer: (→P. 482)

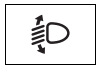
Stop the vehicle immediately.

The following warnings indicate the possibility of damage to the vehicle that may lead to an accident. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	**Charging system warning light** Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system.
 (Red)	**High engine coolant temperature warning light (flashes or comes on)** Indicates that the engine is overheating (→P. 532) • Flashes: Engine is overheating. Drive carefully. • Comes on: Engine is overheated. Stop the vehicle.

Have the vehicle inspected immediately.

Failing to investigate the cause of the following warnings may lead to the system operating abnormally and possibly cause an accident. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, immediately.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	**Malfunction indicator lamp** Indicates a malfunction in: • The emission control system*; • The electronic engine control system; • The electronic throttle control system; • The electronic Multidrive or automatic transmission control system. (if equipped)
	**SRS warning light** Indicates a malfunction in: • The SRS airbag system; • The seat belt pretensioner system.
	**ABS warning light** Indicates a malfunction in: • The ABS; • The brake assist system (vehicles with VSC+)
	**Electric power steering warning light (warning buzzer)** Indicates a malfunction in the EPS system.
 (Flashing)	**Cruise control warning light (if equipped)** Indicates a malfunction in the cruise control system.
	**Automatic headlight leveling system warning light (if equipped)** Indicates a malfunction in the automatic headlight leveling system.

*: Except South Africa, Morocco

■ **If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving**

For some models, the malfunction indicator lamp will come on if the fuel tank becomes completely empty. If the fuel tank is empty, refuel the vehicle immediately. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several trips.

If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Electric power steering warning light (warning buzzer)**

The electric power steering warning light may come on and the warning buzzer may sound when the voltage is low or the voltage drops.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **When the electric power steering warning light comes on**

The steering wheel may become extremely heavy.
If the steering wheel becomes heavier than usual when operating, firmly hold and operate it using more force than usual.

Follow the correction procedures.

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light turns off.

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
	**Low fuel level warning light** Gasoline engine: Indicates that remaining fuel is about 9.0 L (2.4 gal., 2.0 Imp. gal.) or less Diesel engine: Indicates that remaining fuel is about 8.3 L (2.2 gal., 1.8 Imp. gal.) or less	Refuel the vehicle.

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
 (On the instrument cluster)	**Driver's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*** Warns the driver to fasten his/her seat belt.	Fasten the seat belt.
 (On the center panel)	**Front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*** Warns the front passenger to fasten his/her seat belt.	Fasten the seat belt.
	**Master warning light** A buzzer sounds and the warning light comes on or flashes to indicate that the master warning system has detected a malfunction.	Take appropriate action in accordance with the message displayed on the multi-information display.

*: Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminders:

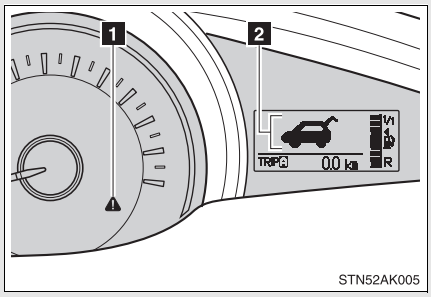
The driver's and front passenger's seat belts reminder sounds to alert the driver and front passenger that his/her seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds for 30 seconds after the vehicle has reached a speed of at least 20 km/h (12 mph). Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 90 more seconds.

■ **Front passenger detection sensor and passenger seat belt reminder**

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash, even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

If a warning message is displayed

The multi-information display shows warnings of system malfunctions, incorrectly performed operations, or shows messages that indicate a need for maintenance. When a message is shown, perform the correction procedure appropriate to the message.



1 Master warning light

The master warning light comes on or flashes when a message is being shown on the multi-information display.

2 Multi-information display

If any of the warning messages is shown again after its correction procedure has been performed, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

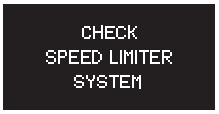
Stop the vehicle immediately.

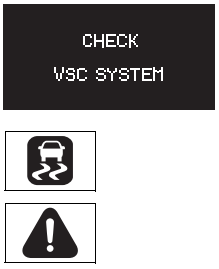
The following warnings indicate the possibility of damage to the vehicle that may lead to an accident. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning message	Details
ENGINE OIL PRESSURE LOW	**Indicates an abnormal engine oil pressure.** A buzzer also sounds. The warning light may turn on if the engine oil pressure is too low.

Have the vehicle inspected immediately.

Failing to investigate the cause of the following warnings may lead to the system operating abnormally and possibly cause an accident. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, immediately.

Warning message	Details
*1    (Amber indicator flashing)	**Indicates a malfunction in the steering lock system.** A buzzer also sounds.
 	**Indicates a malfunction in the speed limiter system. (if equipped)** A buzzer also sounds.
*1    (Green indicator flashing)	**Indicates a malfunction in the clutch start system.** A buzzer also sounds.

Warning message	Details
	**Indicates a malfunction in the TRC and VSC+ (if equipped).** A buzzer also sounds.
*2 	**Indicates an abnormal amount of water in the fuel filter.** A buzzer also sounds.

*1: Vehicles with smart entry & start system
*2: Diesel engine only

⚠ NOTICE

■ **If the "DRAIN WATER FROM FUEL FILTER" warning message is displayed**

Never drive the vehicle if the warning message is displayed. Continued driving with water accumulated in the fuel filter will damage the fuel injection pump.

Follow the correction procedures.

A buzzer sounds and a warning message is shown on the multi-information display. After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light turns off.

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
	**Indicates that one or more of the side doors is not fully closed.** The system also indicates which doors are not fully closed. A buzzer sounds to indicate that one or more of the doors is not fully closed (with the vehicle having reached a speed of 5 km/h [3 mph]).	Make sure that all of the side doors are closed.
	**Indicates that the back door is not fully closed.** A buzzer sounds to indicate that one or more of the doors is not fully closed (with the vehicle having reached a speed of 5 km/h [3 mph]).	Close the back door.

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
RELEASE PARKING BRAKE   (Flashing)	**Indicates that the parking brake is still engaged.** A buzzer sounds to indicate that parking brake is still engaged (with the vehicle having reached a speed of more than 5 km/h [3 mph]).	Release the parking brake.
*1 HIGH TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE 	**Indicates that the Multidrive or automatic transmission fluid temperature is too high.** A buzzer also sounds.	Stop the vehicle in a safe place and shift lever to “P”. If the light does not go off, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
*2 ENGINE OIL LOW 	**Indicates that engine oil level is low.** A buzzer also sounds.	Check the level of engine oil, and add if necessary.
TURN LIGHTS OFF  (Flashing)	**Indicates that the headlight switch is left on (with the key removed and the driver’s door opened).** A buzzer also sounds.	Turn the headlight switch off.

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
*2 	**Indicates that engine oil is scheduled to be changed. (The indicator will not work properly unless the oil maintenance data has been reset.)**	Check the engine oil, and change if necessary. After changing the engine oil, the oil change system should be reset.
*2 	**Indicates that the engine oil scheduled be changed. (After the engine oil is changed and the oil maintenance data has been reset.)**	Check the change the engine oil and oil filter by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. After changing the engine oil, the oil change system should be reset.

*1: Vehicles with a Multidrive or an automatic transmission
*2: Diesel engine only

Follow the correction procedures. (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light turns off.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	—	  (Flashing)	Indicates that an attempt was made to start the engine without the electronic key being present, or the electronic key was not functioning normally.	Confirm the location of the electronic key.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	3 times	KEY NOT DETECTED (Flashing)	Indicates that a door other than the driver's door has been opened or closed with the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in any mode other than OFF and the electronic key outside of the detection area.	Confirm the location of the electronic key.
		*1 KEY NOT DETECTED (Flashing)	Indicates that the driver's door has been opened or closed with the shift lever in "P", the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in any mode other than OFF and the electronic key outside of the detection area.	Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF or confirm the location of the electronic key.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
—	Continuous	KEY NOT DETECTED TURN POWER OFF (Displayed alternately)  (Flashing)	Indicates that the driver's door has been opened or closed and the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in any mode other than OFF and the electronic key outside of the detection area.	Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF. After lock the door.
Once	—	KEY NOT DETECTED  (Flashing)	Indicates that driving the vehicle when the electronic key outside of the detection area.	Confirm the location of the electronic key to inside of the vehicle.
Continuous	—	*1 SHIFT TO P POSITION  (Flashing)	Indicates that the driver's door has been opened with the shift lever out of in "P", the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in any mode other than OFF.	Shift the shift lever to "P".

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Continuous	Continuous	  (Displayed alternately)  (Flashing)	Indicates that the driver's door has been opened or closed with the shift the shift lever out of in "P", the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in any mode other than OFF and the electronic key outside of the detection area.	• Shift the shift lever to "P". • Confirm the location of the electronic key.
Once	Continuous	  (Flashing)	Indicates that a door has been closed and the electronic key leave in the vehicle.	Take the electronic key outside of the vehicle. After lock the door.
Once	—	*1   (Flashing)	Indicates that the electronic key does not operate properly.	Press the "ENGINE START STOP" switch while applying the brakes.
Once	—	*2   (Flashing)	Indicates that the electronic key does not operate properly.	Press the "ENGINE START STOP" switch while applying the clutch pedal.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	—	*1 SHIFT TO P POSITION AND PUSH ENGINE SWITCH TO TURN POWER OFF  (Flashing)	Indicates that the shift lever out of in “P” or “N” and turned to the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.	Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF to after shift the shift lever to “P”.
—	—	AUTO POWER OFF TO CONSERVE BATTERY	Indicates that the auto power off function.	Start the engine. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.
Once	—	KEY BATTERY LOW 	Indicates that the key battery is low.	Replace the battery.
—	—	*1 DEPRESS BRAKE PEDAL AND PUSH ENGINE SWITCH TO START  (Flashing)	Indicates that a door has been opened or closed and the “ENGINE START STOP” switch has been switched twice to the ACCESSORY mode from OFF.	Press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch while applying the brakes.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
—	—	*2 DEPRESS CLUTCH PEDAL AND PUSH ENGINE SWITCH TO START (Flashing)	Indicates that a door has been opened or closed and the “ENGINE START STOP” switch has been switched twice to the ACCESSORY mode from OFF.	Press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch while applying the clutch pedal.
Once	—	STEERING LOCK ACTIVE (Flashing) (Green indicator flashing)	Indicates that the steering lock has not released within 3 seconds of pressing the “ENGINE START STOP” switch.	Press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch again while turning the steering wheel with the brake pedal depressed.

*1: Vehicles with a Multidrive or an automatic transmission
*2: Vehicles with a manual transmission

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with spare tire)

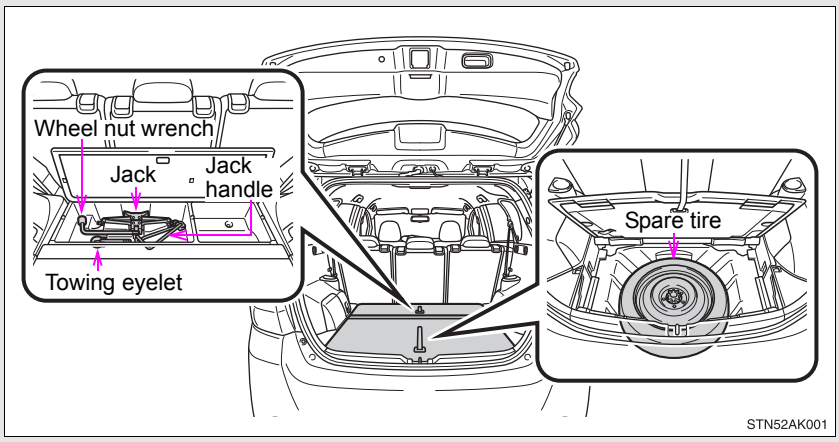
Remove the flat tire and replace it with the spare provided.

Before jacking up the vehicle

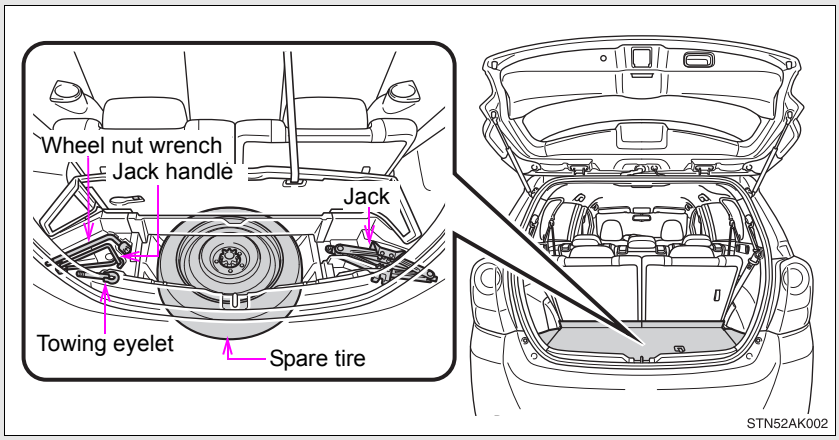
- Stop the vehicle on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to “P” (Multidrive or automatic transmission) or “R” (manual transmission).
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P. 464)

Location of the spare tire, jack and tools

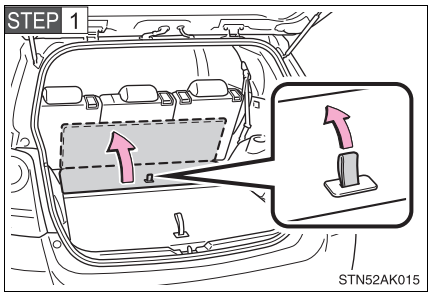
▶Vehicles without the third seat



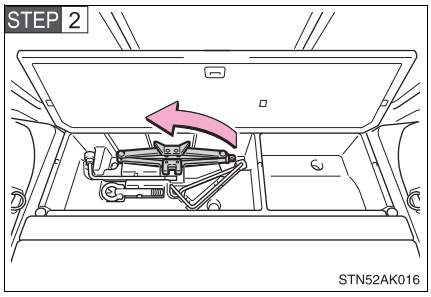
▶Vehicles with third seats



Taking out the jack (vehicles without the third seat)



Open the front deck board.

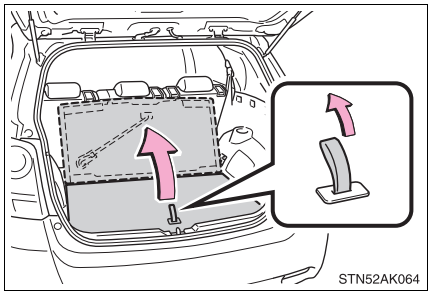


Remove the jack.

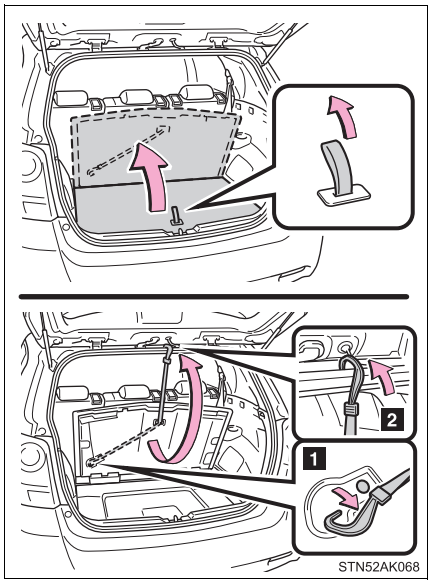
Taking out the spare tire (vehicles without the third seat)

STEP 1 Open the rear deck board.

►Vehicles with a standard spare tire



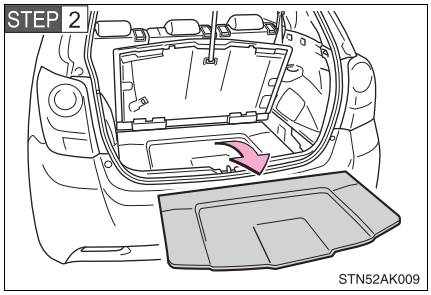
►Vehicles with a compact spare tire



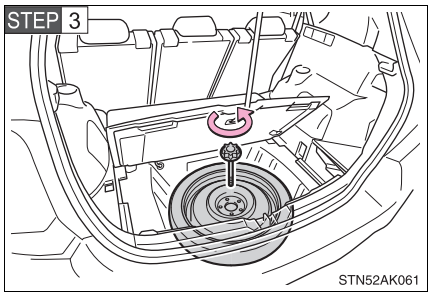
Secure the rear deck board, using the strap hook provided.

1 Remove the strap hook

2 Secure the hook



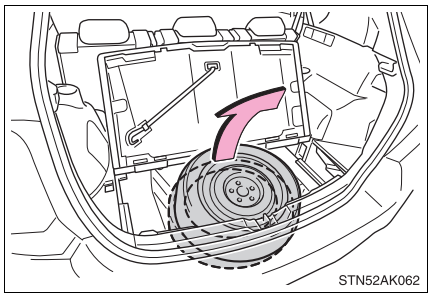
Remove the cover.



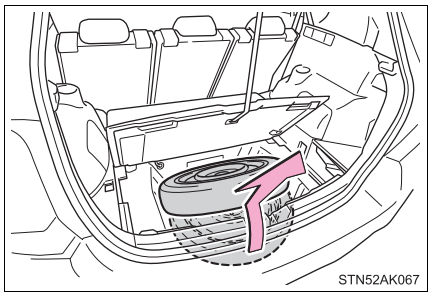
Loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire.

STEP 4 Take out the spare tire.

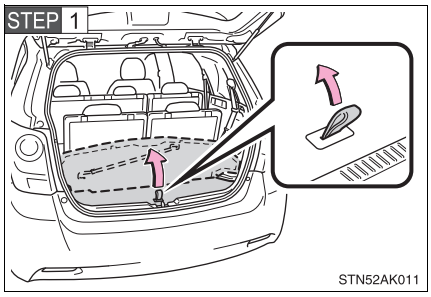
►Vehicles with a standard spare tire



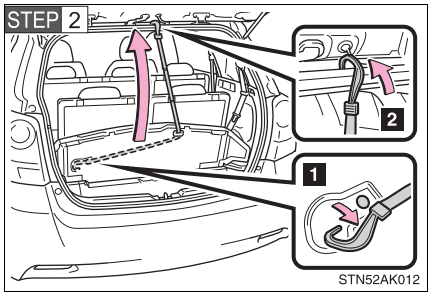
▶Vehicles with a compact spare tire



Taking out the jack and spare tire (vehicles with the third seat)



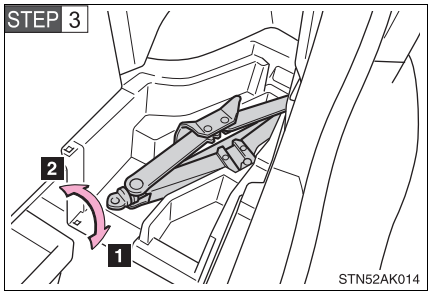
Open the deck board.



Secure the deck board, using the strap hook provided.

1 Remove the strap hook

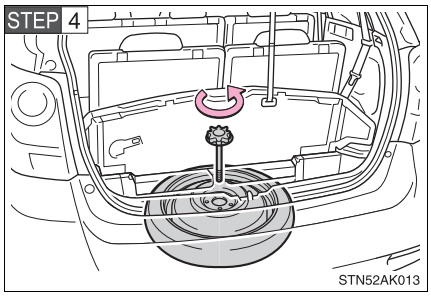
2 Secure the hook



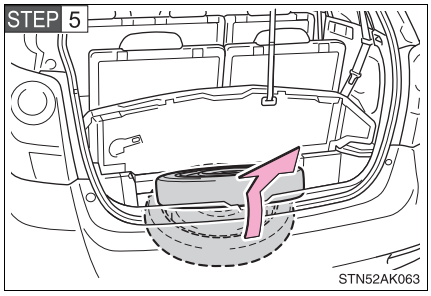
Take out the jack.

1 Tighten

2 Loosen



Loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire.

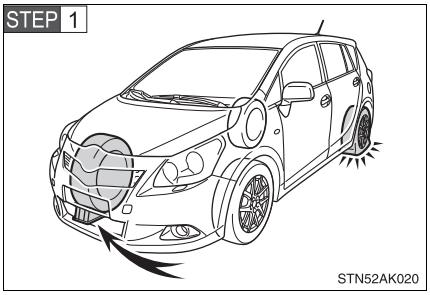


Take out the spare tire.

The spare tire cannot be taken out while the third seat is folded down. Make sure that the third seat is in the upright position before taking out the spare tire.

Replacing a flat tire

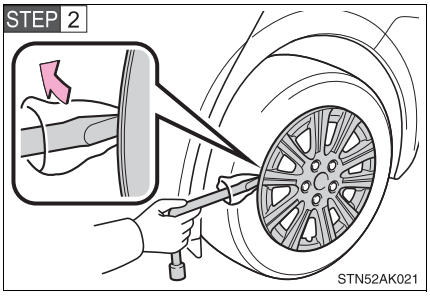
STEP 1



Chock the tires.

Flat tire		Wheel chock positions
Front	Left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear	Left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

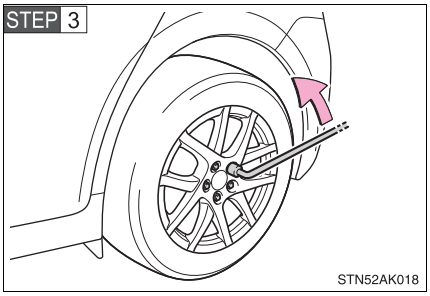
STEP 2



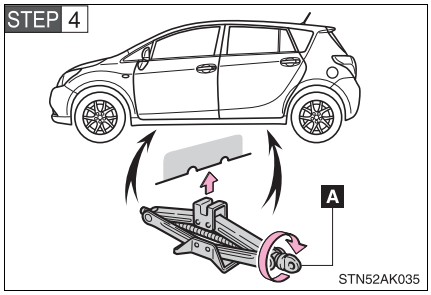
Vehicles with a steel wheel, remove the wheel ornament using the wrench.

To protect the wheel ornament, place a rag between the wrench and the wheel ornament, as shown in the illustration.

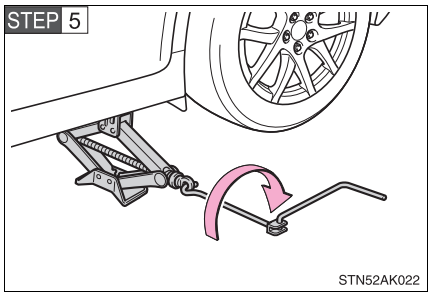
STEP 3



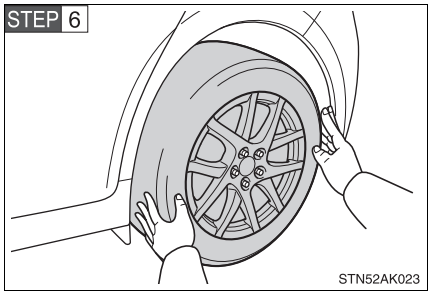
Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).



Turn the tire jack portion “A” by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.



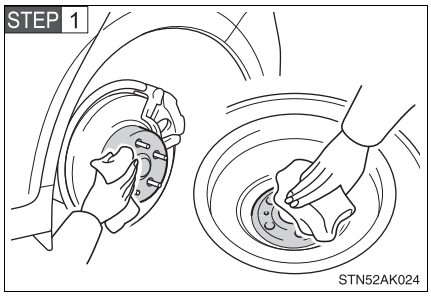
Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.

Installing the spare tire

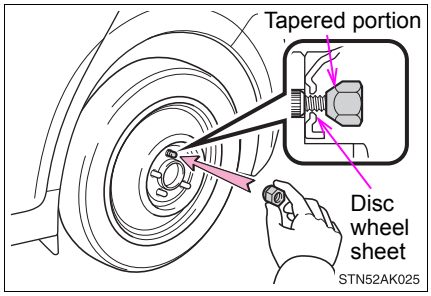


Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, and the tire may come off the vehicle.

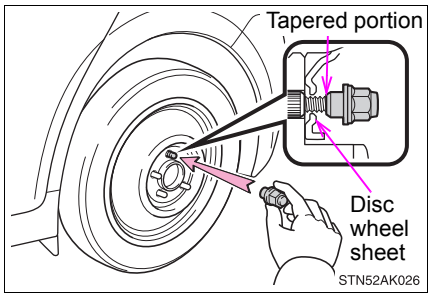
STEP 2 Install the tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

▶Replacing a steel wheel with a steel wheel (including a compact spare tire)



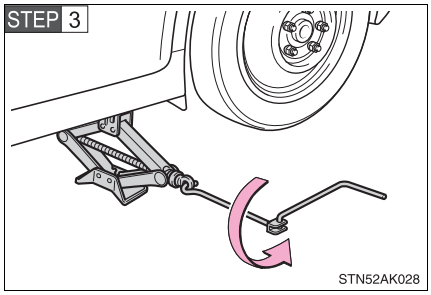
Tighten the nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel sheet.

▶Replacing an aluminum wheel with a steel wheel (including a compact spare tire)



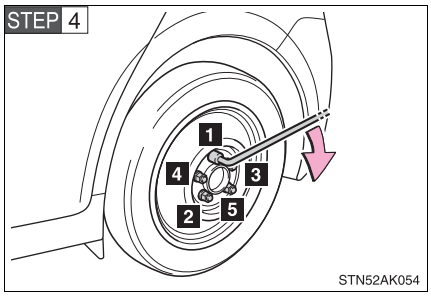
Tighten the nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel sheet.

STEP 3



Lower the vehicle.

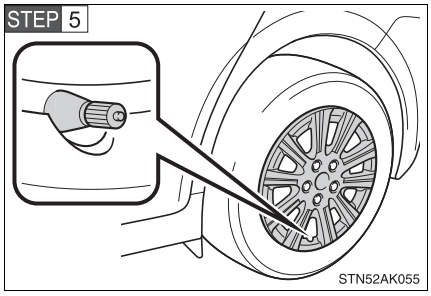
STEP 4



Firmly tighten each wheel nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

Tightening torque:
103 N·m (10.5 kgf·m, 76 ft·lbf)

STEP 5



Vehicles with a steel wheel (except compact spare tire), reinstall the wheel ornament.

Align the cutout of the wheel ornament with the valve stem as shown.

STEP 6 Stow the flat tire, tire jack and all tools.

■ **The compact spare tire**

- The compact spare tire is identified by the label “TEMPORARY USE ONLY” on the tire sidewall.
  Use the compact spare tire temporarily only in an emergency.
- Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure of the compact spare tire. (→P. 560)

■ **If you have a flat front tire on a road covered with snow or ice**

Install the compact spare tire on the rear of the vehicle. Perform the following steps and fit tire chains to the front tires.

STEP 1 Replace a rear tire with the compact spare tire.

STEP 2 Replace the flat front tire with the tire removed from the rear of the vehicle.

STEP 3 Fit tire chains to the front tires.

Certification for the jack

CE

Manufacturer's Declaration of Conformity

Manufacturer:
Kawasaki Industrial Co., Ltd.
4618 Mukaijima Shimada, Shizuoka, Japan

The EU Directives covered by this Declaration

2006/42/EC Machinery Directive

The product covered by this declaration

JACK SUB-ASSY,PANTOGRAPH

model
0.8ton , 1.1ton , 1.35ton , 1.5ton

The basis on which conformity is being declared

The product identified above complies with the requirements of the Machinery Directive
Directive above by meeting following standards

JIS D 8103

The technical documentation required to demonstrate that the product meets the requirement the Machinery Directive has been compiled by the signatory belowand is available for inspection by the relevant enforcement authorities.

A sample of the product has been tested by the manufacturer

Technical File No: KSF-201-00-01

The CE mark was first applied in:2010

Done at Shizuoka, Japan

Signature:
Koji Kawasaki
PRESIDENT ,Kawasaki Industrial Co., Ltd.
Date of Issue: 25 December,2009

⚠ CAUTION

■ Using the tire jack

Improper use of the tire jack may lead to death or serious injuries due to the vehicle suddenly falling off the jack.

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire. Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Always check that the tire jack is securely set to the jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle supported by a jack.
- Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is in it.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.

Take particular care when lowering the vehicle to ensure that no one working on or near the vehicle will be injured.

■ Replacing a flat tire

- Observe the following precautions.
  Failure to do so may result in serious injury:
  - Do not try to remove the wheel ornament by hand. Take due care in handling the ornament to avoid unexpected personal injury.
  - Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
    After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Replacing a flat tire

- Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.
  - Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 103 N·m (10.5 kgf·m, 76 ft·lbf) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
  - When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
  - If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
  - When installing the wheel nuts, be sure to install them with the tapered ends facing inward. (→P. 427)
  - Do not attach a heavily damaged wheel ornament, as it may fly off the wheel while the vehicle is moving.

■ When using the full-size spare tire (vehicles with a spare tire of different wheel type from the installed tires)

- Replace the full-size spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, deceleration and braking, as well as sharp cornering.

■ When using the compact spare tire

- Remember that your compact spare tire is specifically designed for use with your vehicle. Do not use your compact spare tire on another vehicle.
- Do not use two compact spare tires simultaneously.
- Replace the compact spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, deceleration and braking, as well as sharp cornering.

■ Speed limit when using the compact spare tire

Do not drive at speeds in excess of 80 km/h (50 mph) when a compact spare tire is installed on the vehicle.
The compact spare tire is not designed for driving at high speeds. Failing to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

⚠ CAUTION

When the spare tire is installed

The vehicle speed may not be correctly detected, and the following systems may not operate correctly:

- ABS & brake assist
- VSC+ (if equipped)
- TRC (if equipped)
- Cruise control (if equipped)
- Navigation system (if equipped)

⚠ NOTICE

Do not drive the vehicle with a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair.

Be careful when driving over bumps with the compact spare tire installed on the vehicle

The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires. Be careful when driving over uneven road surfaces.

Driving with tire chains and the compact spare tire

Do not fit tire chains to the compact spare tire.
Tire chains may damage the vehicle body and adversely affect driving performance.

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with emergency tire puncture repair kit)

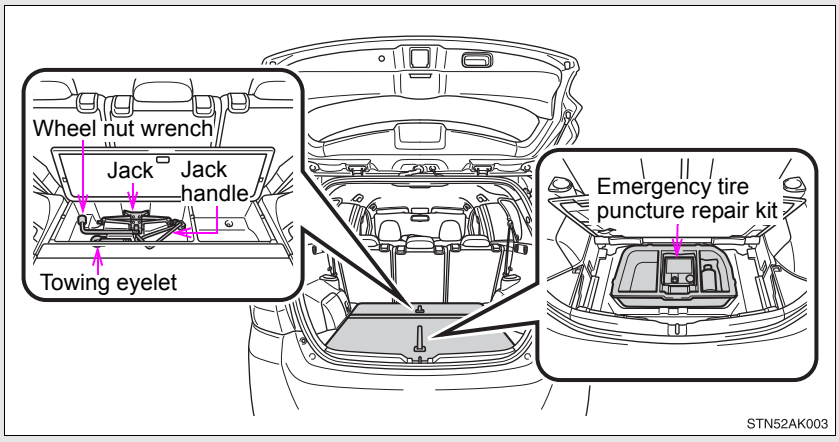
Your vehicle is equipped with an emergency tire puncture repair kit. A puncture caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread can be repaired temporarily with the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

Before repairing the vehicle

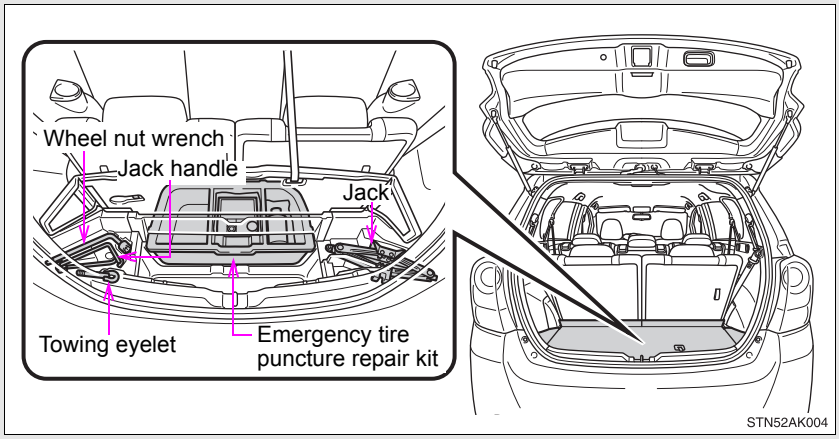
- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the lever to “P” (Multidrive or automatic transmission) or “N” (manual transmission).
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P. 464)

Location of the emergency tire puncture repair kit, jack and tools

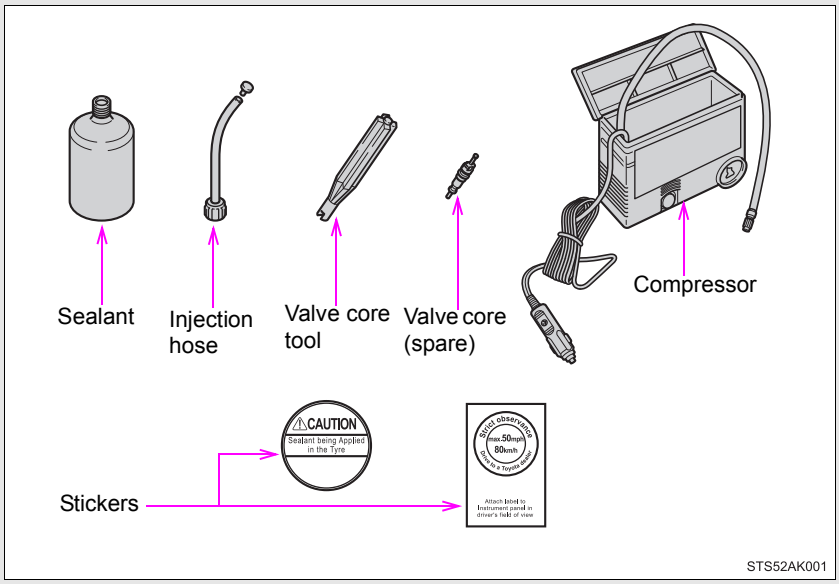
▶Vehicles without the third seats



▶Vehicles with the third seats

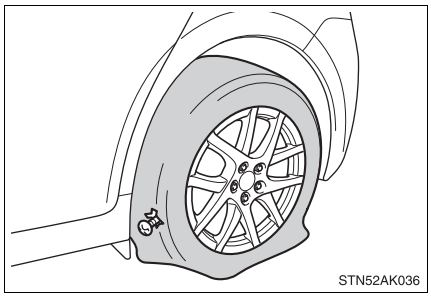


Contents



Before putting the sealant into use

Check the degree of the tire damage before making use of the sealant in the emergency tire puncture repair kit.



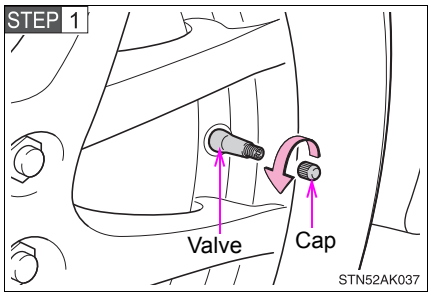
A tire should only to be repaired if the damage is caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread. Perform the repair with the nail or screw that has punctured the tire positioned at the bottom, in contact with the ground.

Emergency repair with the sealant in the kit is not possible in the following cases. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repair, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- When the wheel is damaged
- When two or more tires have been punctured
- When the tire is damaged due to driving without sufficient tire inflation pressure
- When the tire is visibly disengaged from the wheel
- When the tire has lost tire inflation pressure due to a crack or damage in the tire sidewall
- When the cut or damage to the tread is 4 mm (0.16 in.) or more

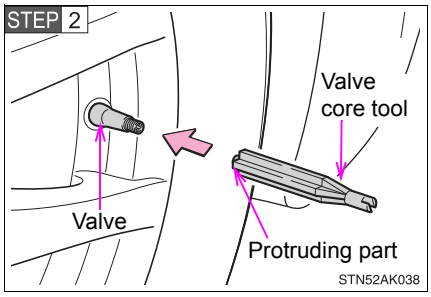
Emergency repair method

STEP 1



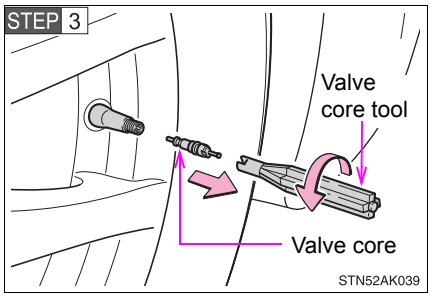
Position the nail or screw that has punctured the tire at the bottom, in contact with the ground. Remove the cap from the valve.

STEP 2



Bring the protruding part of the valve core tool into contact with the valve to discharge air.

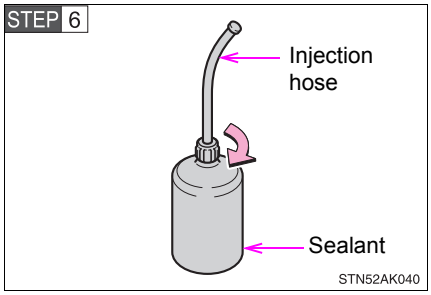
STEP 3



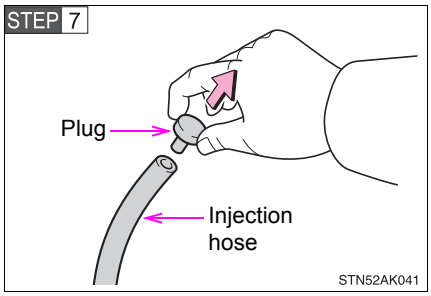
Pull out the valve core by turning it counterclockwise using the valve core tool.

STEP 4 Shake the sealant bottle up and down several times.

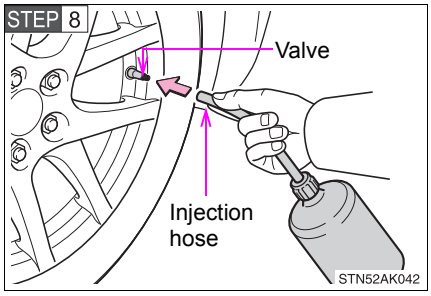
STEP 5 Remove the cap of the sealant bottle.



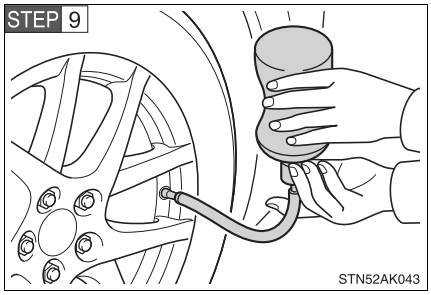
Connect the injection hose by screwing onto the sealant. As it is screwed in, the aluminum seal on the bottle will be torn.



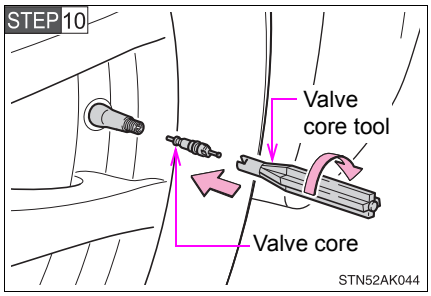
Remove the plug from the injection hose.



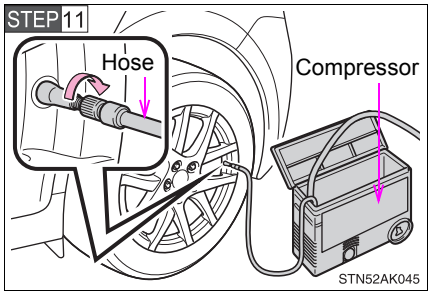
Connect the injection hose to the valve.



Inject the sealant that is in the bottle. Hold and tilt the bottle, then squeeze sealant out of the bottle as shown.



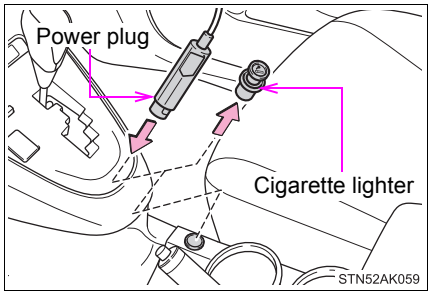
Remove the injection hose from the valve and screw the valve core in the valve securely by turning it clockwise with the valve core tool.



Connect the air compressor hose by threading it on the valve.

STEP 12 Connect the compressor power plug.

Vehicles without smart entry & start system: The engine switch must be in the “ACC” position.
Vehicles with smart entry & start system: The “ENGINE START STOP” switch must be in the ACCESSORY mode.

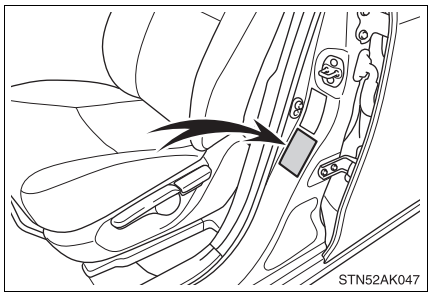


Remove the cigarette lighter and connect the power plug.

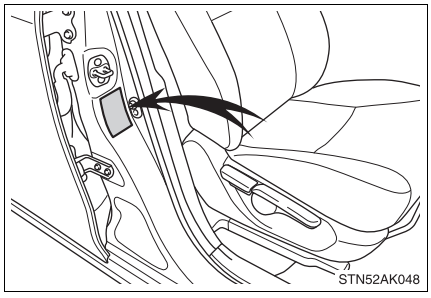
STEP 13 Check the specified inflation pressure.

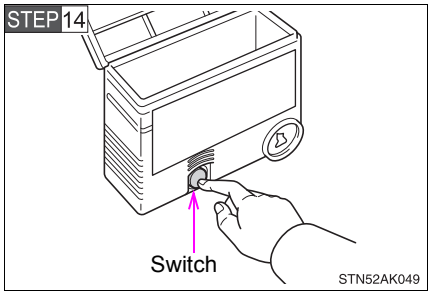
The label is placed as shown in the illustration.

►Left-hand drive vehicles



►Right-hand drive vehicles





Turn the compressor switch ON and fill the tire with air until the specified inflation pressure is reached.

STEP 15 Turn the switch OFF when the pressure gauge connected to the hose reads the specified pressure.

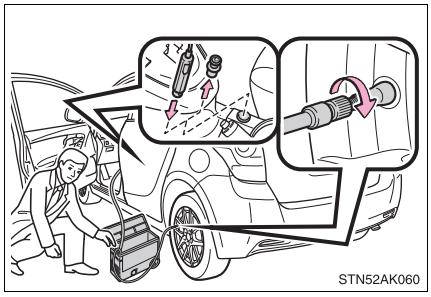
If the inflation pressure is not attained within 5 minutes, emergency repair is not possible due to severe damage. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

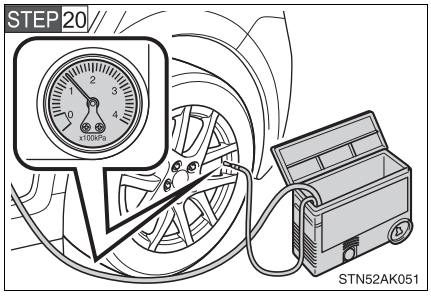
STEP 16 After completely filling the tire with air, disconnect the hose from the valve on the tire.

STEP 17 Pull the power plug of the compressor out of the power outlet on the vehicle.

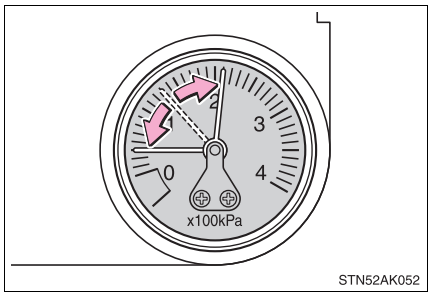
STEP 18 To spread the liquid sealant evenly in the tire, immediately drive for about 5 km (3 miles) or 10 minutes.

STEP 19 After driving about 5 km (3 miles) or 10 minutes, pull your vehicle over in a safe place and reconnect the compressor.





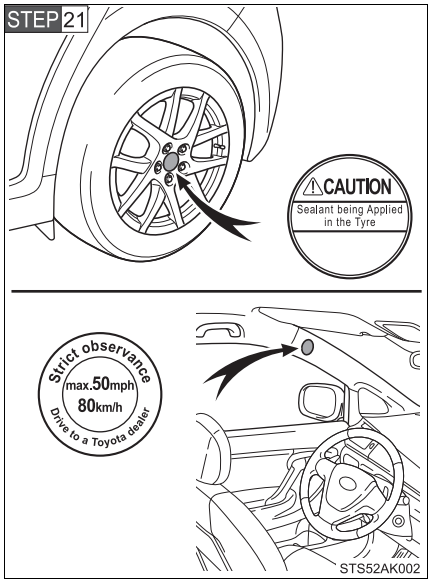
Read the inflation pressure on the pressure gauge.



If the pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 18 psi) or above, fill the tire with air using the compressor until the specified inflation pressure is reached.

If the pressure is less than 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 18 psi), the emergency repair that has been performed is not safe for use as damage to the tire is too severe. Do not continue to drive the vehicle. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

STEP 21



Attach the 2 stickers as shown.

Remove any dirt and moisture from the wheel before attaching the label. If it is impossible to attach the label, make sure to tell any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or other duly qualified and equipped professional when you have them repair and replace the tire that sealant is injected.

STEP 22 Store the repair kit in the luggage room.

STEP 23 Taking precautions to avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turns, drive carefully at under 80 km/h (50 mph) to the nearest authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for tire repair or replacement.

■ **Sealant**

- One tire can be repaired using the bottle of sealant stored in the emergency tire puncture repair kit.
- The sealant can be used when the outside temperature is from -30°C (-22°F) to 60°C (140°F).
- The sealant has a limited lifespan. The expiry date is marked on the bottle. The sealant should be replaced before the expiry date. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- If the sealant gets on your clothes, it may stain.
- After using the sealant, bring the empty bottle of sealant to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional and purchase a new bottle. Keep the new bottle of sealant in your vehicle.

■ **Compressor**

- The compressor is a pneumatic filling type for passenger vehicles.
- When the compressor is operating, a loud operating noise will be produced.
  This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ **The wheel of a tire that has been repaired**

If you remove the sealant adhering to the wheel with a rag, you can reuse the wheel. However, in the case of the valve, replace it with a new one.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Precaution for children

Keep the emergency tire puncture repair kit out of the reach of children and store it properly.

■ Sealant precautions

- The sealant in the emergency tire puncture repair kit is not for human consumption.
  If the sealant is consumed inadvertently, drink a large quantity of water and get medical attention immediately.
- If sealant gets in your eyes or on your skin, thoroughly wash with a large quantity of water. If necessary, get medical attention.

■ When fixing the flat tire

- Stop your vehicle in a safe and flat area.
- If force is used to turn the valve core tool while air remains in the tire, special care should be taken because the valve core could fly out.
- Be careful, as sealant may fly out if you shake the bottle with the hose installed.
- If the hose is not securely installed, sealant may leak out when filling.
- Connect the valve and hose securely with the tire installed on the vehicle.
- Be careful handling the compressor, as parts of the compressor get hot during operation. Some parts of the compressor may remain hot after use.

■ Driving to spread the liquid sealant evenly

Drive your vehicle with due care. Be especially careful when turning and cornering.

⚠ NOTICE

Vehicles with a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair.

When performing an emergency repair

Perform the emergency repair without removing the nail or screw that has punctured the tread of the tire. If the object that has punctured the tire is removed, the repair using the sealant in the emergency tire puncture repair kit may fail.

When fixing the flat tire

- Do not put the valve core on dirty ground or in the sand.
  Store it in a clean place.
- Do not remove the inside cap of the sealant bottle.
- Turn the valve core tool with your hand when screwing it in. If you use another tool in conjunction with the valve core tool, damage may occur.
- Do not operate the compressor continuously for more than 7 minutes. The motor may overheat and be damaged. Let the compressor cool before using it again.

Compressor precautions

- The compressor power source should be 12V DC suitable for vehicle use. Do not connect the compressor to 24V DC or any other power source.
- The compressor is an oil-less type. Do not lubricate with oil.

If the engine will not start

If the engine still does not start after following the correct starting procedure (→P. 186, 190) or releasing the steering lock (→P. 188, 193), confirm the following points.

The engine will not start even if you are carrying the correct key

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank.
  Gasoline engine: Refuel the vehicle.
  Diesel engine: (→P. 535)
- The engine may be flooded. (gasoline engine)
  Try to restart the engine once more following correct starting procedures. (→P. 186, 190)
- There may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system. (→P. 112)

The starter motor turns over slowly, the personal/interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 528)
- The battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.

The starter motor does not turn over (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

The engine starting system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as an open circuit or a blown fuse. However, an interim measure is available to start the engine. (→P. 520)

The starter motor does not turn over, the personal/interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- One or both of the battery terminals may be disconnected.
- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 528)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system. (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

  Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Emergency start function (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

When the engine does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the engine if the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is functioning normally.

▶Vehicles with a Multidrive or an automatic transmission

STEP 1 Set the parking brake.

STEP 2 Put the shift lever in “P”.

STEP 3 Set the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to the ACCESSORY mode.

STEP 4 Press and hold the “ENGINE START STOP” switch about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

▶Vehicles with a manual transmission

STEP 1 Set the parking brake.

STEP 2 Put the shift lever in “N”.

STEP 3 Set the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to the ACCESSORY mode.

STEP 4 Press and hold the “ENGINE START STOP” switch about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal and clutch pedal firmly.

Even if the engine can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duty qualified and equipped professional.

For vehicles with a Multidrive or an automatic transmission: If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake, there may be a problem with the shift lock system (a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever). Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, immediately.

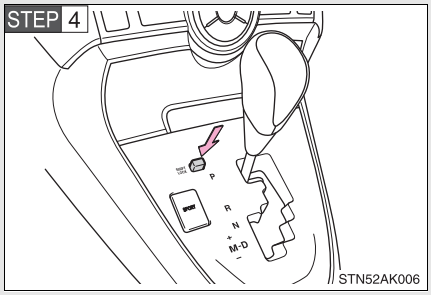
The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted.

STEP 1 Set the parking brake.

STEP 2 Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” position.
Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to the ACCESSORY mode.

STEP 3 Depress the brake pedal.

STEP 4



Press the “SHIFT LOCK” button.

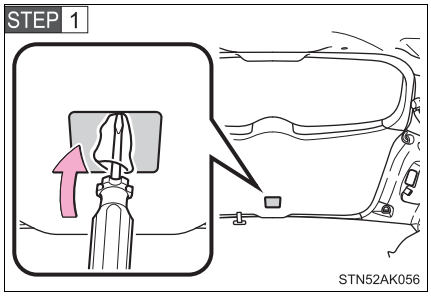
The shift lever can be shifted while the button is pressed.

If you lose your keys

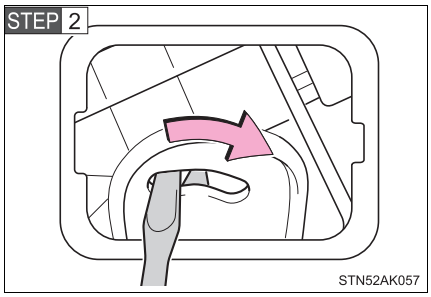
New genuine Toyota keys can be made by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. For vehicles without smart entry & start system, bring a master key and the key number stamped on the key number plate. For vehicles with smart entry & start system, bring the other keys and the key number stamped on your key number plate.

If you cannot operate the back door opener

If the back door opener does not operate, there may be a problem with the back door opener system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.
The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the back door can be opened from the inside.



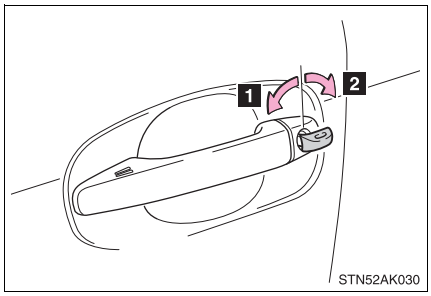
Remove the cover on the back door trim.



Push the lever with the back door motor, and open the back door.

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P. 57) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened or the engine can be started by following the procedure below.

Locking and unlocking the doors and key linked functions



Using the mechanical key (→P. 38) in order to perform the following operations:

1 Locks all doors

2 Unlocks all doors

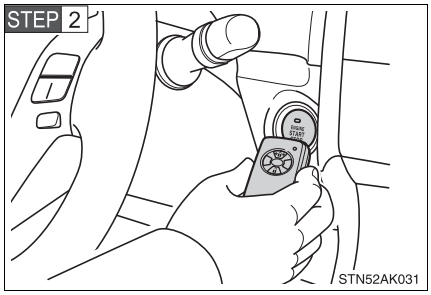
An alarm will sound if the alarm is set. (→P. 122)

Changing “ENGINE START STOP” switch modes and starting the engine

STEP 1 Vehicles with a Multidrive or an automatic transmission: Shift the shift lever to “P” and apply the brakes.

Vehicles with a manual transmission: Shift the shift lever to “N” and depress the clutch pedal.

STEP 2



Touch the Toyota emblem side of the electronic key to the “ENGINE START STOP” switch.

An alarm will sound to indicate that the start function cannot detect the electronic key that is touched to the “ENGINE START STOP” switch if any of the doors is opened and closed while the key is touched to the switch.

STEP 3 To change “ENGINE START STOP” switch modes: Within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding, release the brake pedal (Multidrive or automatic transmission) or clutch pedal (manual transmission) and press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch. Modes can be changed each time the switch is pressed.
(→P. 192)

To start the engine: Press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch within 10 seconds after the buzzer sounds, keeping the brake pedal (Multidrive or automatic transmission) or clutch pedal (manual transmission) depressed.

In the event that the “ENGINE START STOP” switch still cannot be operated, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Stopping the engine**

Shift the shift lever to “P” (Multidrive or automatic transmission) or “N” (manual transmission) and press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

■ **Replacing the key battery**

As the above procedure is the temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery depletes. (→P. 432)

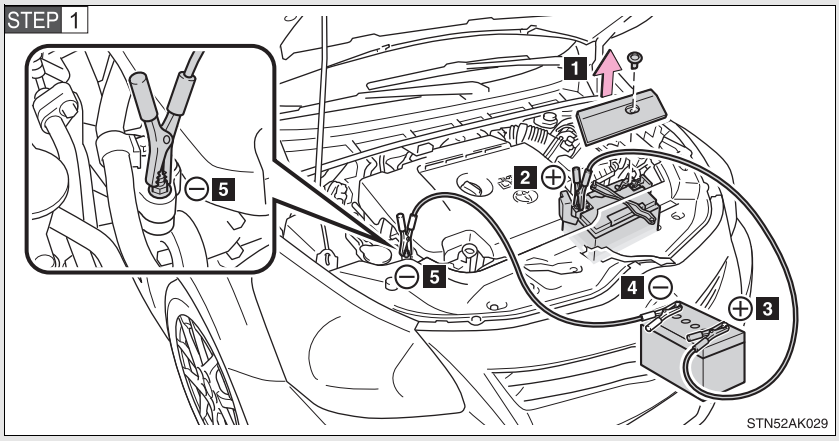
■ **Alarm (if equipped)**

Using the mechanical key to lock the doors will not set the alarm system.
If a door is unlocked using the mechanical key when the alarm system is set, the alarm may be triggered. (→P. 122)

If the vehicle battery is discharged

The following procedures may be used to start the engine if the vehicle's battery is discharged.
You can call any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your Toyota following the steps below.



Connecting the jumper cables.

1 Remove the battery cover.

2 Positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle

3 Positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle

4 Negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle

5 Connect the jumper cable to ground on your vehicle as shown in the illustration.

STEP 2 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.

STEP 3 Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Open and close any of the doors with the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF.

STEP 4 Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and turn the engine switch to the “ON” position, then start the vehicle’s engine.
Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to IGNITION ON mode, then start the vehicle’s engine.

STEP 5 Once the vehicle’s engine has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order in which they were connected.

Once the engine starts, have the vehicle checked at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

■ **Starting the engine when the battery is discharged (vehicles with a Multidrive or an automatic transmission)**

The engine cannot be started by push-starting.

■ **Avoiding a discharged battery**

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the engine is turned off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic, etc.

■ **Charging the battery**

The electricity stored in the battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the battery may discharge, and the engine may be unable to start. (The battery recharges automatically during driving.)

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Avoiding battery fires or explosions**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery.

- Make sure the jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any part other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the jumper cables to come into contact with the “+” and “-” terminals.
- Do not allow open flame or use matches, cigarette lighters or smoke near the battery.

■ **Battery precautions**

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the battery.

- When working with the battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the battery.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent damaging the vehicle (vehicles with a manual transmission)**

Do not pull- or push-start the vehicle, because the catalytic converter may overheat and become a fire hazard.

■ **When handling jumper cables**

Be careful that the jumper cables do not become tangled in the cooling fan or any of the belts when connecting or disconnecting them.

If your vehicle overheats

If your engine overheats:

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system.

STEP 2 Check to see if steam is coming out from under the hood.

If you see steam:

Stop the engine. Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides and then restart the engine.

If you do not see steam:

Leave the engine running and carefully lift the hood.

STEP 3 Check to see if the cooling fan is operating.

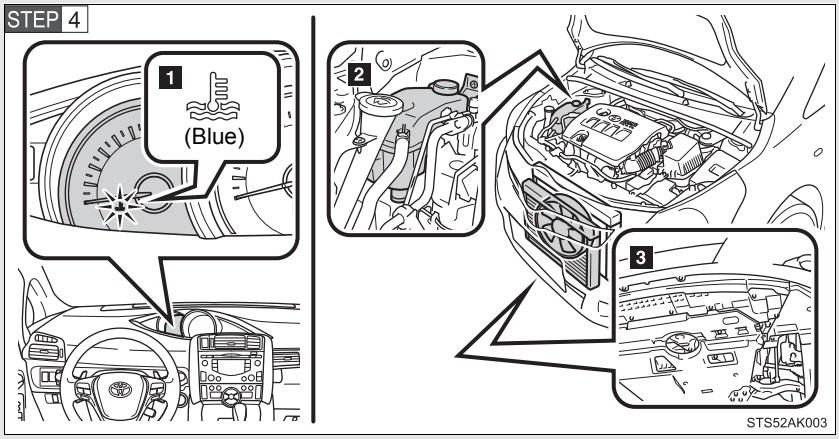
If the fan is operating:

Wait until the high engine coolant temperature warning light (Red) goes off and then stop the engine.

If the fan is not operating:

Stop the engine and call any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

STEP 4



1 The engine has cooled down sufficiently.

Low engine coolant temperature indicator (Blue) comes on.

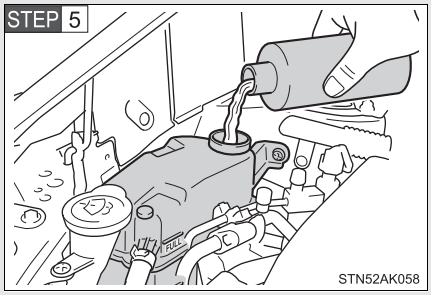
2 Check the engine coolant level.

3 Look for obvious coolant leaks from the radiator, hoses and under the vehicle.

If the engine compartment cover needs to be removed. (→P. 407)

Note that water draining from the air conditioning is normal if it has been used.

STEP 5



Add engine coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if engine coolant is unavailable. (→P. 555)

Have the vehicle checked at the nearest authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

Overheating

If you observe the following, your vehicle may be overheating.

- The engine coolant temperature warning light (Red) flashes or comes on or a loss of power is experienced.
- Steam is coming from under the hood.

CAUTION

To prevent an accident or injury when inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot, causing serious injury such as burns.
- Keep hands and clothing away from the fan and other belts while the engine is running.
- Do not loosen the coolant reservoir cap while the engine and radiator are hot.
  Serious injury, such as burns, may result from hot coolant and steam released under pressure.

NOTICE

When adding engine coolant

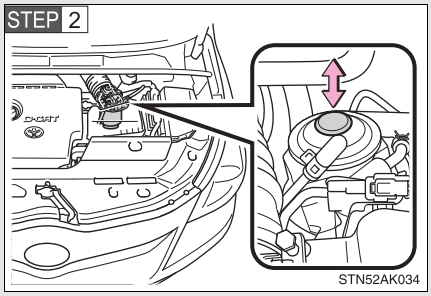
Wait until the engine has cooled down before adding engine coolant.
When adding coolant, do so slowly. Adding cool coolant to a hot engine too quickly can cause damage to the engine.

If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls (diesel engine)

If you run out of fuel and the engine dies:

STEP 1 Refuel your vehicle.

STEP 2



Operate the priming pump until you feel more resistance to bleed the fuel system.

STEP 3 Start the engine. (→P. 186, 190)

If the engine does not start after the above steps have been performed, wait for 10 seconds and try step 2 and 3 again. If the engine still does not start, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repair, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

After starting the engine, depress the accelerator pedal lightly until the engine runs smoothly.

⚠ NOTICE

When restarting the engine

- Do not crank the engine before refueling and operating the priming pump. This may damage the engine and fuel system.
- Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Do not crank for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring system.

If the vehicle becomes stuck

Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow.

STEP 1 Stop the engine. Set the parking brake and put the shift lever in “P” (Multidrive or automatic transmission) or “N” (manual transmission).

STEP 2 Remove the mud, snow, or sand from around the stuck tire.

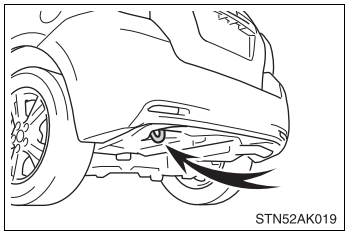
STEP 3 Place wood, stones or some other material to help provide traction under the tires.

STEP 4 Restart the engine.

STEP 5 Shift the shift lever to the “D” or “R” position (Multidrive or automatic transmission) or “1” or “R” position (manual transmission) and carefully apply the accelerator to free the vehicle.

If equipped, turn off the TRC and/or VSC+ systems if it is difficult to get out because of TRC and/or VSC+ operation. (→P. 268)

■ Emergency hook



When your vehicle becomes stuck and cannot move, the emergency hook is used for another vehicle to pull your vehicle out in an emergency.
Your vehicle is not designed to tow another vehicle.

Do not use the right rear hook. It is not designed for towing.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to rock the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear, to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or persons. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

■ When shifting the shift lever

Vehicles with a Multidrive or an automatic transmission: Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed.
This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To avoid damaging the transmission and other components

- Avoid spinning the wheels and do not rev the engine.
- If the vehicle remains stuck after trying these procedures, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

STEP 1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

STEP 2 Shift the shift lever to N.

►If the shift lever is shifted to N

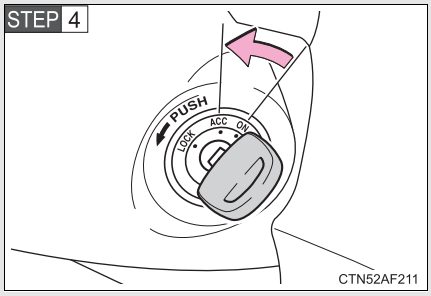
STEP 3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

STEP 4 Stop the engine.

►If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N

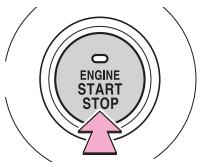
STEP 3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

STEP 4



Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Stop the engine by turning the engine switch to the “ACC” position.

STEP 4



Press and hold for 3 seconds or more, or press briefly 3 times or more

CTY52AD216

Vehicles with smart entry & start system: To stop the engine, press and hold the “ENGINE START STOP” switch for 3 consecutive seconds or more, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.

STEP 5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

⚠ CAUTION

■ If the engine has to be turned off while driving

- Power assist for the brakes and steering wheel will be lost, making the brake pedal harder to depress and the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the engine.
- Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Never attempt to remove the key, as doing so will lock the steering wheel.

Vehicle specifications 6

6-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)..... 542

Fuel information..... 564

6-2. Customization

Customizable features..... 569

6-3. Initialization

Items to initialize..... 572

Dimensions and weights

Overall length		4440 mm (174.8 in.)
Overall width		1790 mm (70.5 in.)
Overall height *1	205/60R16 tires	▶ Without roof rail 1620 mm (63.8 in.) 1630 mm (64.2 in.) *2,*3 ▶ With roof rail 1660 mm (65.4 in.) 1670 mm (65.7 in.) *2,*3
	215/55R17 tires	▶ Without roof rail 1630 mm (64.2 in.) 1640 mm (64.6 in.) *2,*3 ▶ With roof rail 1670 mm (65.7 in.) 1680 mm (66.1 in.) *2,*3
Wheelbase		2780 mm (109.4 in.)
Tread	Front	1535 mm (60.4 in.)
	Rear	1545 mm (60.8 in.)
Gross vehicle mass		2125 kg (4686 lb.) *4,*5
		2260 kg (4983 lb.) *6,*7
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front	1220 kg (2690 lb.) *4,*5 1260 kg (2778 lb.) *6,*7
	Rear	1180 kg (2601 lb.) *4,*5,*6 1250 kg (2756 lb.) *7
Drawbar load		55 kg (121 lb.)

Towing capacity	With brake	1300 kg (2866 lb.)
	Without brake	450 kg (992 lb.)

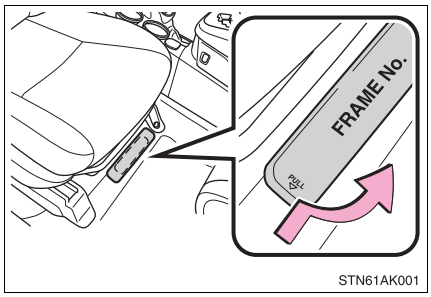
*1: Unladen vehicles
*2: For Western Russia
*3: Vehicle category N1 models (Denmark)
*4: 1ZR-FAE engine
*5: 2ZR-FAE engine
*6: 1AD-FTV engine
*7: 2AD-FHV engine

To distinguish the vehicle category, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

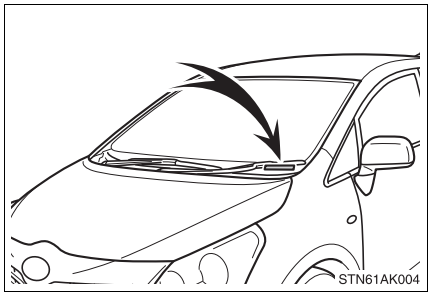
Vehicle identification

■ Vehicle identification number

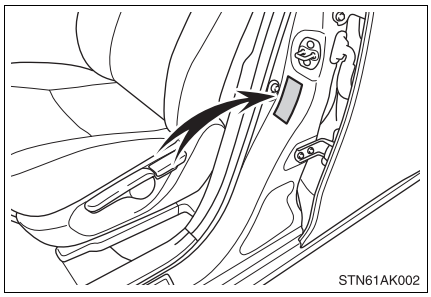
The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.



This number is stamped under the front right seat.



Right-hand drive vehicles: This number is stamped on the top left of the instrument panel.

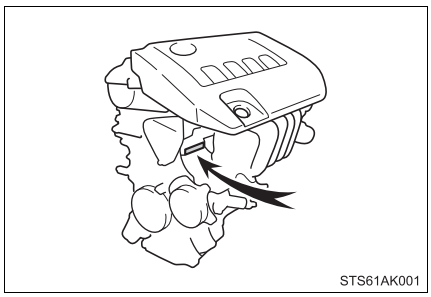


This number is also on the manufacturer's label.

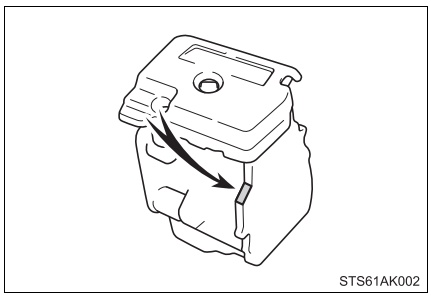
■ Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.

▶ 1ZR-FAE and 2ZR-FAE engines

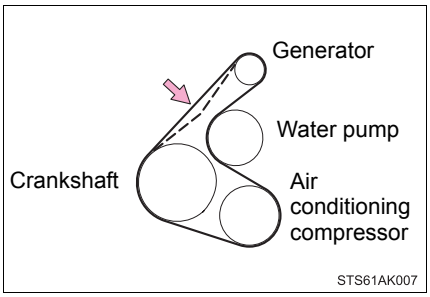
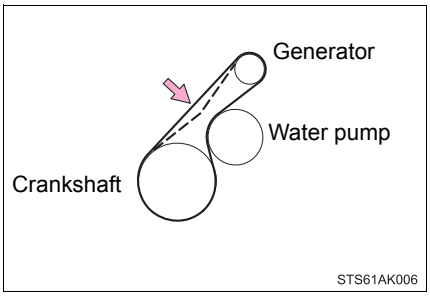


▶ 1AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines



Engine

▶ Gasoline engine

Model	1ZR-FAE, 2ZR-FAE
Type	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	▶ 1ZR-FAE engine 80.5 × 78.5 mm (3.17 × 3.09 in.) ▶ 2ZR-FAE engine 80.5 × 88.3 mm (3.17 × 3.48 in.)
Displacement	▶ 1ZR-FAE engine 1598 cm^3 (97.5 cu. in.) ▶ 2ZR-FAE engine 1798 cm^3 (109.7 cu. in.)
Valve clearance (engine cold)	Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension ▶ Vehicles with air conditioning system ▶ Vehicles without air conditioning system	7.6 — 10.0 mm (0.30 — 0.39 in.)*   *: Drive belt deflection with 98 N (10 kgf, 22 lbf) thumb force (used belt)

▶ Diesel engine

Model	1AD-FTV, 2AD-FHV
Type	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, diesel (with turbo charger)
Bore and stroke	▶ 1AD-FTV engine 86.0 × 86.0 mm (3.39 × 3.39 in.) ▶ 2AD-FHV engine 86.0 × 96.0 mm (3.39 × 3.78 in.)
Displacement	▶ 1AD-FTV engine 1998 cm^3 (121.9 cu. in.) ▶ 2AD-FHV engine 2231 cm^3 (136.1 cu. in.)
Valve clearance (engine cold)	Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment

Fuel

▶ Gasoline engine

Fuel type	EU area: Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228 only Except EU area: Unleaded gasoline only
Research octane number	95 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (reference)	60 L (15.9 gal., 13.2 lmp.gal.)

▶Diesel engine

Fuel type	1AD-FTV (without DPF catalytic converter)*2 engine	Fuel label*1 ▶ "DIESEL" EU area: Diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590 Except EU area (except Russia): Diesel fuel that contains 500 ppm or less of sulphur Except EU area (Russia): Diesel fuel conforming to GOST R52368-2005 (Sulphur max 500 ppm). ▶ "LOW SULPHUR DIESEL" EU area: Diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590 Except EU area (except Russia): Diesel fuel that contains 50 ppm or less of sulphur Except EU area (Russia): Diesel fuel conforming to GOST R52368-2005 (Sulphur max 50 ppm).
	1AD-FTV (with DPF catalytic converter)*2 and 2AD-FHV engines	EU area: Diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590 Except EU area (except Russia): Diesel fuel that contains 50 ppm or less of sulphur Except EU area (Russia): Diesel fuel conforming to GOST R52368-2005 (Sulphur max 50 ppm).
Cetane number		48 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (reference)		55 L (14.5 gal., 12.1 lmp.gal.)

*1: Fuel type can be identified by the fuel label. (→P. 107)

*2: To distinguish the 1AD-FTV engine, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Lubrication system

Oil capacity (drain and refill - reference*)	
▶Gasoline engine	▶ 1ZR-FAE and 2ZR-FAE engines With filter: 4.2 L (4.4 qt., 3.7 Imp.qt.) Without filter: 3.9 L (4.1 qt., 3.4 Imp.qt.)
▶Diesel engine	▶ 1AD-FTV engine With filter: 6.3 L (6.7 qt., 5.5 Imp.qt.) Without filter: 5.9 L (6.2 qt., 5.2 Imp.qt.) ▶ 2AD-FHV engine With filter: 5.9 L (6.2 qt., 5.2 Imp.qt.) Without filter: 5.5 L (5.8 qt., 4.8 Imp.qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when exchanging. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Toyota recommends the use of approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil". Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

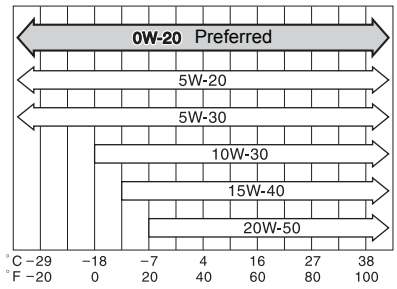
▶1ZR-FAE and 2ZR-FAE engines

Oil grade:

0W-20, 5W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30:
API grade SL "Energy-Conserving", SM "Energy-Conserving" or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

15W-40 and 20W-50:
API grade SL or SM multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):



Temperature range anticipated before next oil change.

ITNOIL059

SAE 0W-20 is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If SAE 0W-20 oil is not available, SAE 5W-30 oil may be used. However, it should be replaced with SAE 0W-20 at the next oil change.

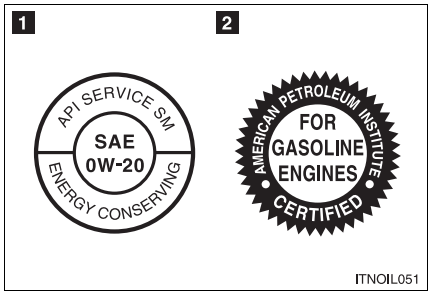
If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 5W-30 or lower viscosity engine oil is recommended.

Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



1 API Service Symbol

Top portion: The oil quality designation by API (American Petroleum Institute) (SM)

Center portion: The SAE viscosity grade (SAE 0W-20)

Lower portion: “Energy-Conserving” means that the oil has fuel-saving capabilities.

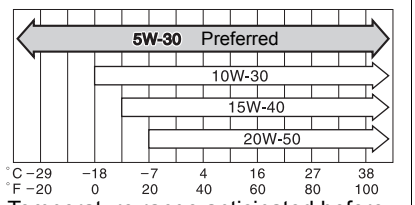
2 ILSAC Certification Mark

The ILSAC (International Lubricant Standardization and Approval Committee) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

►1AD-FTV (without DPF catalytic converter)* engine
Diesel fuel that contains 500 ppm or less of sulphur

Oil grade: ACEA B1, API CF-4 or CF
(You may also use API CE or CD.)

Recommended viscosity (SAE):



Temperature range anticipated before next oil change.
ITNOIL061

SAE 5W-30 is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.

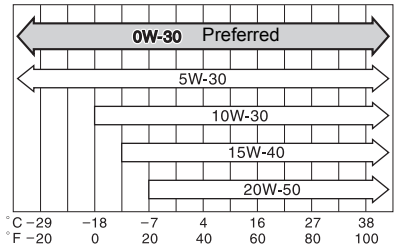
Oil viscosity (5W-30 is explained here as an example):

- The 5W in 5W-30 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 30 in 5W-30 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

►1AD-FTV (without DPF catalytic converter)* engine
Diesel fuel that contains 50 ppm or less of sulphur

Oil grade: ACEA C2, B1, API CF-4 or CF
(You may also use API CE or CD.)

Recommended viscosity (SAE):



Temperature range anticipated before next oil change.

ITNOIL067

SAE 0W-30 is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 5W-30 or 0W-30 engine oil is recommended.

Oil viscosity (0W-30 is explained here as an example):

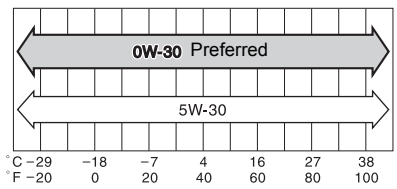
- The 0W in 0W-30 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 30 in 0W-30 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

▶1AD-FTV (with DPF catalytic converter)* and 2AD-FHV engines

Oil grade: ACEA C2

⚠ NOTICE
Using engine oil other than ACEA C2 may damage the catalytic converter.

Recommended viscosity (SAE):



Temperature range anticipated before next oil change.

ITNOIL066

SAE 0W-30 is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

Oil viscosity (0W-30 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-30 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 30 in 0W-30 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

*: To distinguish the 1AD-FTV engine, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Cooling system

Capacity (reference)	1ZR-FAE engine	▶ For Greece and Cyprus, South Africa 6.3 L (6.7 qt., 5.5 Imp.qt.) ▶ Others 5.6 L (5.9 qt., 4.9 Imp.qt.)
	2ZR-FAE engine	▶ Manual transmission For Greece, Cyprus and South Africa 6.3 L (6.7 qt., 5.5 Imp.qt.) Others 5.6 L (5.9 qt., 4.9 Imp.qt.) ▶ Multidrive 6.2 L (6.6 qt., 5.5 Imp.qt.)
	1AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines	▶ With power heater 7.8 L (8.2 qt., 6.9 Imp.qt.) ▶ Without power heater 7.4 L (7.8 qt., 6.5 Imp.qt.)
Coolant type		Use either of the following. • “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.

Ignition system (gasoline engine only)

Spark plug Make	DENSO SC20HR11
Gap	1.1 mm (0.043 in.)

NOTICE

■ Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust gap when tuning engine.

Electrical system

Battery Open voltage at 20°C (68°F):	12.6 —12.8 V Fully charged 12.2 —12.4 V Half charged 11.8 —12.0 V Discharged (Voltage is checked 20 minutes after the engine and all the lights are turned off.)
Charging rates	5 A max.

Multidrive (2ZR-FAE engine)

Fluid capacity (reference)	7.7 L (8.1 qt., 6.8 Imp.qt.)
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine CVT FLUID TC

The fluid capacity is the quantity of reference. If replacement is necessary, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

NOTICE

Multidrive fluid type

Using Multidrive fluid other than “Toyota Genuine CVT FLUID TC” may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage the transmission of your vehicle.

Automatic transmission (2AD-FHV engine)

Fluid capacity (reference)	6.5 L (6.9 qt., 5.7 Imp.qt.)
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine ATF WS

The fluid capacity is the quantity of reference. If replacement is necessary, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

NOTICE

Automatic transmission fluid type

Using transmission fluid other than “Toyota Genuine ATF WS” may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage the transmission of your vehicle.

Manual transmission

Gear oil capacity (reference)	Gasoline engine	2.4 L (2.5 qt., 2.1 lmp.qt.)
	Diesel engine	2.3 L (2.4 qt., 2.0 lmp.qt.)
Gear oil type		Use either of the following: • “TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil LV” • Other gear oil that meets API GL-4 and SAE 75W specifications

⚠ NOTICE

■ Manual transmission gear oil

Please be aware that depending on the particular characteristics of the gear oil used or the operating conditions, idle sound, shift feeling and/or fuel efficiency may be different or affected. Toyota recommends to use “TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil LV” to achieve optimal performance.

Clutch

Pedal free play	5 — 15 mm (0.2 — 0.6 in.)
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 3 or SAE J1704 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 4

Brakes

Pedal clearance*1 ▶ Left-hand drive vehicles ▶ Right-hand drive vehicles	 1ZR-FAE, 2ZR-FAE and 1AD-FTV engines: 75 mm (2.95 in.) Min. 2AD-FHV engine: 80 mm (3.15 in.) Min. 70 mm (2.76 in.) Min.
Pedal free play	1 — 6 mm (0.04 — 0.24 in.)
Parking brake lever travel*2	6 — 9 clicks
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 3 or SAE J1704 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 4

*1: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 294 N (30 kgf, 66 lbf) while the engine is running

*2: Parking brake lever travel when pulled up with a force of 200 N (20 kgf, 45 lbf)

Steering

Free play	Less than 30 mm (1.18 in.)

Tires and wheels

▶ 16 inch tires

Tire size	205/60R16 92V, T145/70D17 106M (compact spare)		
▶ 1ZR-FAE and 2ZR-FAE engines Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Vehicle speed	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	160 km/h (99 mph) or less	240 (2.4, 35)	230 (2.3, 33)
	More than 160 km/h (99 mph)	270 (2.7, 40)	260 (2.6, 38)
▶ 1AD-FTV engine Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Vehicle speed	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	160 km/h (99 mph) or less	250 (2.5, 36)	230 (2.3, 33)
	More than 160 km/h (99 mph)	280 (2.8, 41)	260 (2.6, 38)
Tire inflation pressure (compact spare) (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	420 kPa (4.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 60 psi)		
Wheel size	16 × 6 1/2J, 17 × 4T (compact spare)		
Wheel nut torque	103 N·m (10.5 kgf·m, 76 ft·lbf)		

▶ 17 inch tires

Tire size	215/55R17 94W, T145/70D17 106M (compact spare)		
▶ 1ZR-FAE and 2ZR-FAE engines Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Vehicle speed	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	190 km/h (118 mph) or less	240 (2.4, 35)	230 (2.3, 33)
	More than 190 km/h (118 mph)	270 (2.7, 40)	260 (2.6, 38)
▶ 1AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Vehicle speed	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	190 km/h (118 mph) or less	250 (2.5, 36)	230 (2.3, 33)
	More than 190 km/h (118 mph)	280 (2.8, 41)	260 (2.6, 38)
Tire inflation pressure (compact spare) (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	420 kPa (4.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 60 psi)		
Wheel size	17 × 7J, 17 × 4T (compact spare)		
Wheel nut torque	103 N·m (10.5 kgf·m, 76 ft·lbf)		

■ **When towing a trailer**

Add 20.0 kPa (0.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 3 psi) to the recommended tire inflation pressure, and drive at speeds below 100 km/h (62 mph).

■ **When installing a compact spare tire (vehicles with compact spare tire)**

Do not tow if your vehicle has a compact spare tire installed.

Light bulbs

	Light Bulbs	W	Type
Exterior	Headlights Low beam (Halogen bulbs) Low beam (Discharge bulbs) High beam	 55 35 60	 A B C
	Front fog lights (if equipped)	55	A
	Front position lights	5	E
	Front turn signal lights	21	F
	Rear turn signal lights	21	F
	Tail lights	5	G
	Back-up lights	21	G
	Rear fog lights	21	G
	License plate lights	5	E
	Side turn signal lights	5	D
Interior	Personal/interior lights	5	E
	Personal lights	8	E
	Vanity lights	8	E
	Door courtesy lights	5	E
	Luggage compartment light	5	H

A: H11 halogen bulbs
B: D4R discharge bulbs
C: HB3 halogen bulbs
D: Wedge base bulbs (amber)
E: Wedge base bulbs (clear)
F: Single end bulbs (amber)
G: Single end bulbs (clear)
H: Double end bulbs

▶ 1ZR-FAE and 2ZR-FAE engines	EU area: Your vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228. For optimum engine performance, select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher. Except EU area: Your vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline. For optimum engine performance, select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher.

▶ 1AD-FTV (without DPF catalytic converter)* engine	Fuel type can be identified by the fuel label. (→P. 107) Fuel label: ▶ “DIESEL” EU area: Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590. Except EU area (except Russia): Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel that contains 500 ppm or less of sulphur and has a cetane number of 48 or higher. Except EU area (Russia): You must only use diesel fuel with a cetane number of 48 or higher. Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel conforming to GOST R52368-2005 (Sulphur max 500 ppm). ▶ “LOW SULPHUR DIESEL” EU area: Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN 590. Except EU area (except Russia): Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel that contains 50 ppm or less of sulphur and has a cetane number of 48 or higher. Except EU area (Russia): You must only use diesel fuel with a cetane number of 48 or higher. Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel conforming to GOST R52368-2005 (Sulphur max 50 ppm).

▶ 1AD-FTV (with DPF catalytic converter)* and 2AD-FHV engines	EU area: Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590. Except EU area (except Russia): Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel that contains 50 ppm or less of sulphur and has a cetane number of 48 or higher. Except EU area (Russia): You must only use diesel fuel with a cetane number of 48 or higher. Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel conforming to GOST R52368-2005 (Sulphur max 50 ppm).

*: To distinguish the 1AD-FTV engine, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline (gasoline engine)**

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your Toyota has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

■ **If you plan to drive in foreign countries (diesel engine)**

Low sulphur diesel fuel may not be available, so please confirm the availability with your distributor.

■ **If your engine knocks**

- Consult any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

⚠ NOTICE

■ Notice on fuel quality

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used the engine will be damaged.
- Gasoline engine: Do not use leaded gasoline.
  Leaded gasoline will cause the three-way catalytic converter to lose its effectiveness and emission control system to function improperly.
- Fuel label*

  ▶ “DIESEL”

  Do not use a fuel that contains more than 500 ppm of sulphur.

  ▶ “LOW SULPHUR DIESEL”

  Do not use a fuel that contains more than 50 ppm of sulphur.

  Use of such a high sulphur fuel may damage the engine.

  *: Fuel type can be identified by the fuel label. (→P. 107)
- Gasoline engine (EU area): Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as “E50” or “E85” and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. The use of these fuels will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Gasoline engine (except EU area): Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as “E50” or “E85” and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. Your vehicle can use gasoline mixed with 10% max ethanol. The use of fuel with more than 10% ethanol content (E10) will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Diesel engine (EU area): FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Ester) fuel sold under names such as “B30” or “B100” and fuel containing a large amount of FAME should not be used. The use of these fuels will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ NOTICE

- Diesel engine (except EU area [except Russia]): FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Ester) fuel sold under names such as “B30” or “B100” and fuel containing a large amount of FAME should not be used. Your vehicle can use diesel mixed with 5% max biodiesel FAME (B5). The use of fuel with more than 5% FAME content (B5) will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Diesel engine (except EU area [Russia]): FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Ester) fuel sold under name such as “B30” or “B100” and fuel containing a large amount of FAME should not be used. The use of these fuels will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to your preferences. Programming these preferences requires specialized equipment and may be performed by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting
Smart entry & start system (→P. 41)	Smart entry & start system	ON	OFF
Wireless remote control (→P. 58)	Wireless remote control	ON	OFF
Smart entry & start system (→P. 41)/ Wireless remote control (→P. 58)	Operation signal (Emergency flashers)	ON	OFF
	Open door warning function*1 (when locking the vehicle)	ON	OFF
	Time elapsed before automatic door lock function is activated if door is not opened after being unlocked	30 seconds	60 seconds
			120 seconds

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting
Door lock (→P. 67)	Shifting the shift lever to position other than “P” locks all doors*2	OFF	ON
	Shifting the shift lever to “P” unlocks all doors*2	OFF	ON
	Speed-detecting automatic door lock function	ON	OFF
	Opening driver’s door unlocks all doors*3	ON	OFF
	Opening driver’s door unlocks all doors*4	OFF	ON
Automatic light control system (→P. 239)	Light sensor sensitivity	Level 3	Level 1 to 5
Illumination (→P. 349)	Time elapsed before lights turn off	15 seconds	7.5 seconds
			30 seconds
	Operation after the engine switch (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or “ENGINE START STOP” switch (vehicles with smart entry & start system) turned off	ON	OFF
	Operation when the doors are unlocked	ON	OFF
	Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person*1 (When the interior light switch is in the door position)	ON	OFF

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting
Illumination (→P. 349)	Foot lights	ON	OFF
	Lounge illumination	ON	OFF
Toyota parking assist-sensor (→P. 259)	Buzzer volume	3	1 to 5

*1: Vehicles with smart entry & start system
*2: Vehicles with a Multidrive or an automatic transmission
*3: Except for vehicles sold in South Africa
*4: Vehicles sold in South Africa

Multi-information display (→P. 226)

Available languages	English, French, German, Italian, Spanish, and Russian

Items to initialize

The following item must be initialized for normal system operation in cases such as after the battery is reconnected, or maintenance is performed on the vehicle.

Item	When to initialize	Reference
Engine oil maintenance data*	After changing engine oil	P. 411

*: Diesel engine only

Index

Abbreviation list 574

Alphabetical index..... 575

What to do if... 585

Abbreviation/Acronym list

ABBREVIATIONS	MEANING
ABS	Anti-lock Brake System
CRS	Child Restraint System
DISP	Display
ECU	Electronic Control Unit
ELR	Emergency Locking Retractor
EPS	Electric Power Steering
GVM	Gross Vehicle Mass
LED	Light Emitting Diode
MPAC	Maximum Permissible Axle Capacity
SRS	Supplemental Restraint System
TRC	Traction Control
TWI	Treadwear Indicators
VIN	Vehicle Identification Number
VSC+	Vehicle Stability Control+

Alphabetical index

A

A/C
- Air conditioning filter 428
- Automatic air conditioning system 297
- Manual air conditioning system 292

ABS 267
Active head restraint 77
Air conditioning filter 428
Air conditioning system
- Air conditioning filter 428
- Automatic air conditioning system 297
- Manual air conditioning system 292

Airbags
- Airbag manual on-off system 167
- Airbag operating conditions 136
- Airbag precautions for your child 140
- Airbag warning light 476
- Curtain shield airbag operating conditions 136
- Curtain shield airbag precautions 140
- General airbag precautions 140
- Locations of airbags 133
- Modification and disposal of airbags 144
- Proper driving posture 131, 140
- Side airbag operating conditions 136
- Side airbag precautions 140
- SRS airbags 133

Alarm 122
Antenna 318
Anti-lock brake system 267
Armrest 370
Ashtrays 364
Audio input 345
Audio system
- Antenna 318
- Audio input 345
- AUX port 345
- CD player 319
- iPod 330
- MP3/WMA disc 324
- Optimal use 343
- Portable music player 345
- Radio 314
- Steering wheel audio switch 346
- Type 308
- USB memory 336

Automatic air conditioning system
- Air conditioning filter 428
- Automatic air conditioning system 297

Automatic headlight leveling system 243
Automatic light control system 239
Automatic transmission
- Automatic transmission 202
- If the shift lever cannot be shifted from “P” 522
- “M” mode 205

AUX port 345
Auxiliary box 358, 379

B

Back-up lights
- Replacing light bulbs 450
- Wattage 563

Back door
- Back door 73

Battery
- Checking 415
- If the vehicle has discharged battery 528
- Preparing and checking before winter 278

Bottle holder 357

Brake
- Parking brake 214

Brake assist 267

Break-in tips 175

Brightness control
- Instrument cluster light control 220

C

Care
- Exterior 388
- Interior 392
- Seat belts 393

Cargo capacity 275

Cargo hooks 379

CD player 319

Chains 278

Child restraint system
- Baby seats, definition 145
- Baby seats, installation 153
- Child seats, definition 145
- Child seats, installation 153
- Installing CRS with ISOFIX rigid anchor 160
- Installing CRS with seat belts 154
- Installing CRS with top straps 161
- Junior seats, definition 145
- Junior seats, installation 153

Child safety
- Airbag precautions 140
- Battery precautions 417, 530
- Child-protectors 69
- Child restraint system 145
- How your child should wear the seat belt 93
- Installing child restraints 153
- Panoramic roof shade precautions 374
- Power window lock switch 102
- Power window precautions 104
- Removed key battery precautions 435
- Seat belt precautions 93
- Seat heater precautions 369

Child-protectors 69

Cigarette lighter 365

Cleaning
- Exterior 388
- Interior 392
- Seat belts 393

Clock **217, 233**
Condenser **415**
Console box **354**
Cooling system
Engine overheating 532
Cruise control **252**
Cup holder **356**
Curtain shield airbags **133**
Customizable features **569**

D
Daytime running light system **242**
Defogger
Rear window 306
Side mirrors 306
Dimension **542**
Display
Multi-information display 226
Trip information 227
Warning message 479
Do-it-yourself maintenance **398**
Door courtesy lights
Door courtesy lights 349
Wattage 563
Doors
Back door 73
Door glasses 102
Door lock 41, 58, 67
Double locking system 120
Rear door child protector 69
Side doors 67
Side mirrors 100
Double locking system **120**
Driver's seat belt reminder light **477**
Driving
Break-in tips 175
Correct posture 131
Procedures 172
Winter driving tips 278

E
Electronic power steering **267**
Electronic key
If your electronic does not operate properly 525
Emergency flashers
Switch 464
Emergency tire puncture repair kit **506**
Emergency, in case of
If the electronic key does not operate properly 525
If the engine will not start 519
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from "P" 522
If the vehicle has discharged battery 528
If the warning buzzer sounds 475
If the warning light turns on 475
If the warning message is displayed 479
If you cannot operate back door opener 524
If you have a flat tire 490, 506
If you lose your keys 523
If you think something is wrong 473
If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls 535
If your vehicle becomes stuck 536
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 538
If your vehicle needs to be towed 465
If your vehicle overheats 532

Engine
Accessory mode 190
Compartment 405
Engine switch..... 186, 190
Hood 401
How to start the engine..... 186, 190
Identification number..... 544
If the engine will not start 519
If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls..... 535
Ignition switch 186, 190
Overheating 532
Engine compartment cover 407
Engine coolant
Capacity..... 555
Checking..... 413
Preparing and checking before winter..... 278
Engine coolant temperature indicator (Blue)..... 224
Engine coolant temperature warning light (Red)..... 475
Engine immobilizer system 112
Engine oil
Capacity..... 549
Checking..... 408
Preparing and checking before winter..... 278
Engine oil maintenance data..... 411
Engine switch..... 186, 190
Engine switch lights..... 349
EPS..... 267

F

Floor mat..... 377
Fluid
Washer 418
Fog lights
Replacing light bulbs..... 450
Switch 244
Wattage 563
Foot light..... 349
Front fog lights
Replacing light bulbs..... 450
Switch 244
Wattage 563
Front passenger's seat belt reminder light..... 478
Front position lights
Replacing light bulbs..... 450
Switch 239
Wattage 563
Front seats
Adjustment..... 77
Front turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs..... 450
Switch 213
Wattage 563
Fuel
Capacity..... 547
Fuel gauge..... 217
Fuel pump shut off system.... 474
Gas station information..... 588
If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls 535
Information..... 564
Refueling..... 105
Type..... 547
Fuel door..... 105
Fuel filler door..... 105
Fuel filter..... 419
Fuel pump shut off system..... 474
Fuses..... 436

G
Gas station information 588
Gauges..... 217
Glove box 353
Glove box light..... 353

H
Hazard lights switch 464
Head restraints
Adjusting 86
Headlight cleaner..... 249
Headlights
Discharged headlights precautions 461
Replacing light bulbs..... 450
Switch 239
Wattage..... 563
Heaters
Seat heaters..... 368
Side mirror 306
Hill-start assist control..... 273
Hood..... 401
Hooks
Cargo hook 379
Horn 216

I
Identification
Engine..... 545
Vehicle 544
Ignition
Engine switch..... 186, 190
Keys..... 38
Ignition switch 186, 190
Ignition switch..... 186, 190
Ignition switch light..... 349
Illuminated entry system..... 349
Immobilizer system 112
Indicator lights..... 222
Initialization
Items to initialize 572
Inside rear view mirror..... 97
Instrument cluster light control..... 220
Intercooler..... 415
Intrusion sensor 124
Interior lights
Interior lights 351
Switch 350
Wattage 563

J
Jack
Positioning a floor jack..... 403
Replacing the wheel 490
Vehicle-equipped jack 490, 506
Jack handle 490, 506

K
Keyless entry 41, 58
Keys
Electronic key 38
Engine switch..... 186, 190
If you lose your keys..... 523
If the electronic key does not operate properly 525
If your key battery does not operate properly 432
Ignition switch 186, 190
Key number plate..... 38
Keyless entry 41, 58
Keys..... 38
Mechanical key 38
Wireless remote control key ... 58
Knee airbag..... 133

L

License plate lights
- Replacing light bulbs 450
- Wattage 563

Light bulbs
- Replacing 450
- Wattage 563

Lights
- Door courtesy lights 349
- Emergency flasher switch 464
- Engine switch light 349
- Fog light switch 244
- Foot lights 349
- Front door courtesy lights 349
- Hazard light switch 464
- Headlight switch 239
- Luggage compartment light 73
- Outer foot lights 349
- Personal light switch 351
- Personal/interior light main switch 350
- Replacing light bulbs 450
- Turn signal switch 213
- Vanity lights 362
- Wattage 563

Luggage compartment
- Auxiliary box 379
- Cargo hooks 379
- Luggage cover 380

Luggage cover 380

M

Maintenance
- Do-it-yourself maintenance 398
- Maintenance data 542
- Maintenance requirements 395

Manual air conditioning system 292

Manual headlight leveling dial 240

Manual transmission
- Manual transmission 209
- Gear Shift Indicator 210

Meter
- Instrument cluster light control 220
- Meters 217

Mirrors
- Inside rear view mirror 97
- Side mirror heater 306
- Side mirrors 100
- Vanity mirrors 362

MP3 disc 324

Multi-information display 226

Multidrive
- 7-speed sport sequential shiftmatic mode 199
- If the shift lever cannot be shifted from “P” 522
- Multidrive 196

O

Odometer **217**
Oil
Engine oil 408
Opener
Fuel filler door 105
Hood 401
Outer foot lights
Outer foot lights 349
Outer foot lights precautions 101
Outside rear view mirrors
Adjusting and folding 100
Outside temperature display **227**
Overhead console **355**
Overheating, Engine **532**

P

Panoramic roof shade **373**
Parking brake **214**
Personal lights
Switch 351
Wattage 563
Personal/interior lights
Switch 350, 351
Wattage 563
Power heater **304**
Power outlet **366**
Power windows **102**

R

Radiator **415**
Radio **314**
Rear fog lights
Replacing light bulbs 450
Switch 244
Wattage 563
Rear seat
Adjustment 79
Folding the seats 82
Rear side sunshade **376**
Rear turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 450
Wattage 563
Rear window defogger **306**
Rear window wiper and washer **251**
Replacing
Key battery 432
Fuses 436
Light bulbs 450
Tires 490, 506
Roof luggage carrier **275**

S

Seatback table.....371
Seat belts
Adjusting the seat belt.....88
Child restraint system installation.....153
Cleaning and maintaining the seat belts.....393
Emergency Locking Retractor.....92
How to wear your seat belt.....88
How your child should wear the seat belt.....93
Pregnant women, proper seat belt use.....92
Rear seat belt reminder light.....231
Reminder light.....477
Seat belt pretensioners.....92
Seat heaters.....368
Seats
Adjustment.....77, 79
Adjustment precautions.....78, 85
Child seats/child restraint system installation.....153
Cleaning.....392
Front seat adjustment.....77
Head restraint.....86
Properly sitting in the seat.....131
Rear seat adjustment.....79
Seat heaters.....368
Service reminder indicators.....222
Shift lever
Automatic transmission.....202
Manual transmission.....209
Multidrive.....196
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from “P”.....522
Shift lock system.....522
Side airbags.....133
Side mirror
Adjusting and folding.....100
Side turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs.....450
Wattage.....563
Smart entry & start system
Antenna location.....43
Entry function.....41
Starting the engine.....190
Spare tire
Inflation pressure.....560
Storage location.....490
Spark plug.....556
Specifications.....542
Speed limiter.....256
Speedometer.....217
Steering wheel
Adjustment.....96
Audio switches.....346
Column lock release.....188, 193
Storage feature.....352
Storage precautions.....276
Stuck
If your vehicle becomes stuck.....536
Sun visors.....361

Sunshade
Panoramic roof....373
Rear side....376
Switch
Airbag manual on/off....167
Emergency flasher switch....464
Engine switch....186, 190
Fog light switch....244
Hazard light switch....464
Ignition switch....186, 190
Light switches....239
Power window switch....102
Rear window wiper and washer switch....251
"SPORT" switch....197, 203
Window lock switch....102
Wipers and washer switch....246, 251

T

Tachometer....217
Tail lights
Switch....239
Theft deterrent system
Alarm....122
Double locking system....120
Engine immobilizer system....112
Intrusion sensor....124
Tire inflation pressure....424
Tires
Chains....280
Checking....421
Emergency tire puncture repair kit....506
If you have a flat tire....490, 506
Inflation pressure....424
Replacing....490
Rotating tires....421
Size....560
Snow tires....278
Spare tire....490
Tools....490, 506
Toyota parking assist-sensor....259
Towing
Emergency towing....466
Trailer towing....282
Traction control....267
Transmission shift switches....196, 202
Trailer towing....282
TRC....267
Trip information display....227
Trip meter....217
Turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs....450
Switch....213
Wattage....563

V

Vanity lights
- Vanity lights ... 362
- Wattage ... 563

Vanity mirrors ... 362

Vehicle identification number ... 544

Vehicle stability control+ ... 267

VSC+ ... 267

W

Warning buzzers
- Brake system ... 475
- Electric power steering buzzer ... 476
- Open door ... 482
- Seat belt reminder ... 477

Warning lights
- Anti-lock brake system ... 476
- Brake assist system ... 476
- Brake system ... 475
- Charging system ... 475
- Electric power steering warning light ... 476
- Low fuel level ... 477
- Malfunction indicator lamp ... 476
- Master warning light ... 477
- Pretensioner ... 476
- Seat belt reminder light ... 477
- SRS airbags ... 476

Warning messages
- Back door ... 482
- Clutch start system ... 480
- Engine oil level ... 482
- Engine oil maintenance ... 482
- Engine oil pressure ... 479
- Fuel filter ... 480
- Light reminder ... 482
- Open door ... 482
- Parking brake ... 482
- Smart entry & start system ... 484
- Speed limiter system ... 480
- Steering lock ... 480
- Traction control ... 480
- Transmission fluid temperature ... 482
- Vehicle stability control ... 480

Washer
- Checking ... 418
- Preparing and checking before winter ... 278
- Switch ... 246, 251

Washing and waxing ... 388

Weight ... 542

Wheels ... 426

Window glasses ... 102

Window lock switch ... 102

Windows
- Power windows ... 102
- Rear window defogger ... 306
- Washer ... 246, 251

Windshield wipers ... 246

Wireless remote control key
- Replacing the battery ... 432
- Wireless remote control ... 58

WMA disc ... 324

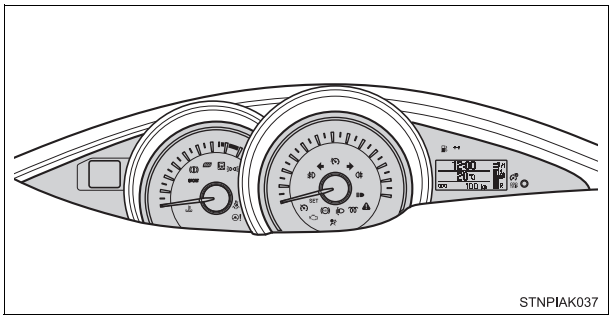
What to do if...

A tire punctures	P. 490, 506	If you have a flat tire
The engine does not start	P. 519	If the engine will not start
	P. 535	If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls
	P. 112	Engine immobilizer system
	P. 528	If the vehicle battery is discharged
The shift lever cannot be moved out	P. 522	If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P
The high engine coolant temperature warning light (Red) flashes or comes on	P. 532	If your vehicle overheats
Steam can be seen coming from under the hood		
The key is lost	P. 523	If you lose your keys
The battery runs out	P. 528	If the vehicle battery is discharged
The doors cannot be locked	P. 67	Side doors
	P. 73	Back door
The horn begins to sound	P. 122	Alarm
The vehicle is stuck in mud or sand	P. 536	If the vehicle becomes stuck

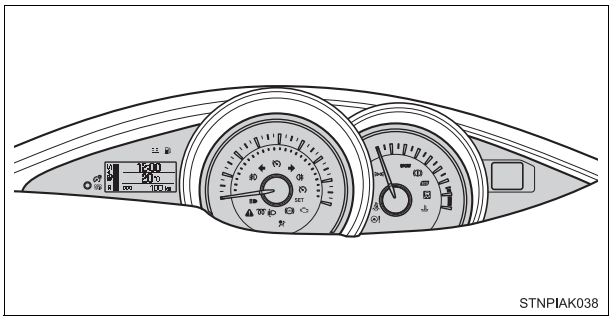
The warning light or indicator light comes on

P. 475 If a warning light turns on

▶Left-hand drive vehicles



▶Right-hand drive vehicles



■**Warning lights**


Brake system warning light P. 475


Charging system warning light P. 475


(Red)
High engine coolant temperature warning light P. 475


Malfunction indicator lamp P. 476


SRS warning light P. 476


ABS warning light P. 476


Electric power steering warning light P. 476


(Flashing)
Cruise control warning light P. 476


Automatic headlight leveling system warning light P. 476


Low fuel level warning light P. 477

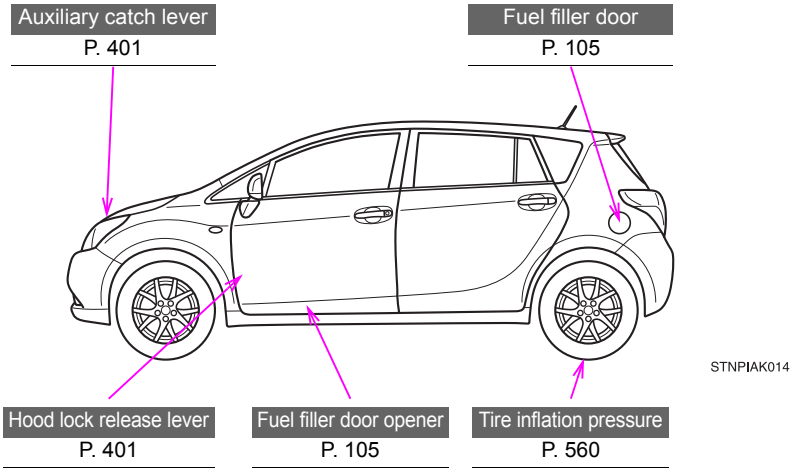

(On the instrument cluster)
Driver's seat belt reminder light P. 478


(On the center panel)
Front passenger's seat belt reminder light P. 478


Master warning light P. 478

The warning message is displayed P. 479 If a warning message is displayed

GAS STATION INFORMATION



Fuel tank capacity (reference)		P. 109, 547
Fuel type	Gasoline engine	Unleaded gasoline, Research Octane Number 95 or higher P. 107, 547
	Diesel engine	Fuel type can be identified by the fuel label. (→P. 107) Fuel label: ▶"DIESEL" Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel that contains 500 ppm or less of sulphur, and a cetane number of 48 or higher. P. 107, 547 ▶"LOW SULPHUR DIESEL" Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel that contains 50 ppm or less of sulphur, and a cetane number of 48 or higher. P. 107, 547
Cold tire inflation pressure		P. 560
Engine oil capacity (drain and refill - reference)		P. 549
Engine oil type		P. 549